Confidential.

CERTAIN CORRESPONDENCE

OF THE

FOREIGN OFFICE

AND OF THE

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY

COPIED FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS, LONDON 1898

Department of the Interior
Office of Chief Astronomer
November, 1899

OTTAWA
GOVERNMENT PRINTING BUREAU
1899

To Dr. J. H. Coyne.
from
Otto Klotz

Confidential.

Jan 13-1902

CERTAIN CORRESPONDENCE

OF THE

FOREIGN OFFICE

AND OF THE

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY

COPIED FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS, LONDON 1898

by Otto Klotz

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF CHIEF ASTRONOMER
November, 1899

1
OTTAWA
GOVERNMENT PRINTING BUREAU
1899

F
1060
G792c

PART I.

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY

CORRESPONDENCE

904656

Hudson's Bay,
Journal 721,
page 224.

55 Devonshire Street
Portland Place
26th Novb: 1823.

T.

T. Barrow, Esqr.
&c. &c.

Dear Sir,—The interest taken by you in every branch of science connected with the Maritime welfare of this Country and above all the manner in which you have promoted the Progress of Arctic Geography, and the attempts to discover a North West Passage have encouraged me to lay before you a plan for the prosecution of an Expedition over land to the mouth of the Mc'Kenzie's River and thence along the Shore to the North Western extremity of America.

I am well aware that the sympathy excited in the British Public by the sufferings of those engaged in the late Journey to the Mouth of the Copper Mine River and the humane repugnance of the British Government to a like fate, even though they them selves might be ready to encounter it will occasion many to startle at the mention of another Land Expedition.

I trust however to shew satisfactorily that in the proposed course similar dangers are not to be apprehended, while the objects to be attained are important at once to the Naval Character and to the Commercial Interests of Great Britain.

On the former occasion the party left England without any previous notice Either to the Traders residing in those parts of America or the Indians, and without any preparation for its approach.

The Expedition and its objects were alike strange to those among whom it came, and they not knowing in what estimation to regard either, it had to fight its way step by step against increasing obstacles while the animosity then existing between the Hudson's Bay and the North West Company rendered any assistance received from the one, a Source of Suspicion, and Jealousy in the other.

From this cause originated the injurious reports spread by Mr. Weeks, to which, may be mainly attributed the neglect and reluctance of the Copper Indians, and many of the disasters which ensued.

Notwithstanding these disadvantages and the Labour attending the obstructed navigation of the Copper Mine River, the difficulties encountered during the voyage to the Sea and along the Coast were only such as Courage and Prudence could surmount, and it was not till its return across the Barren lands, that the Expedition experienced the horrors of Famine or indeed any serious inconvenience. It had then to march through the most dreary and desolate part of North America, where the want of fuel and Herbage renders the animals few in number, and the Indians rare and precarious visitors.

Nevertheless the party would probably have been able to procure subsistence but for a sudden and premature Winter which caused every living thing immediately to migrate to the South. The nature and resources of the Country are now much better understood, the Rival Companies have united, the Directors here are desirous of the prosecution of the inquiry; and its Agents abroad will be prepared by their order to assist and respect those who may be appointed.

The navigation of the McKenzie's River is free from Ice at an early period of the Summer and impeded only by one Rapid of any Consequence. The posts in its vicinity are better supplied with Food, and continued a

considerable distance down the River; while the former Expedition has established friendly relations with some of the Indian Tribes who frequent that quarter.

The Country to the westward is also much less barren than that passed on the former occasion. From the report of the Indians Trees are found on the banks of the River to within a short distance from the Sea; and Fuel is supplied by the drift wood on the shore—The climate is likewise less severe the Soil more productive and both Men and Animals more abundant; the Esquimaux also frequent this Coast and the experience of travellers has generally shown them to be a most peaceful and friendly People.

I have no doubt that through the means of an Interpreter who can be procured from the Hudson's Bay Company a Communication may be opened with them productive both of Information and Assistance. I would therefore propose that the Directors of the Combined Companys under the Auspices and Instructions of His Majesty's Government should send out Advices to their Agents in America this Season by way of Canada of the approach of the Expedition; this Agent should be directed to provide deposits of Provisions at every Post along the route from Canada to their last Station on the McKenzie's River; he should also cause a Winter habitation for the party to be constructed and stored with everything needful at whatever place might be appointed: the means of transport should be prepared at every Post and a party of Indian hunters held in readiness at the Winter Establishment.

The Expedition consisting of two officers and twelve British Seamen or Marines (in the selection of whom good marks men and Mechanics must be preferred) should then leave England by the same route in the February following, that in the beginning of 1825 and in consequence of these previous arrangements might easily reach the neighbourhood of the Sea during the Summer of that year, and Winter at the proposed habitation. I would suggest the Western extremity of the Great Bear Lake, as a convenient Spot from the abundance of Fish and the friendly disposition of the Hook and other Indian Chiefs while the distance from the direct course is so trifling and the Ice in the Stream which connects the Lake and River breaks up so Early that there can be no doubt of its being able to regain its course before the latter becomes navigable.

It might perhaps be desirable that the Commander of the Expedition should Winter as near as possible to the Sea, for the purpose of obtaining the earliest intelligence of changes in the Ice and of opening communications with the Indians and Esquimaux to the North ward; but the point already mentioned appears to me the most advisable Station for the bulk of the Party.

The Ice in the McKenzies River usually breaks up about the 10th of June and in the following Summer (1826) the Expedition in two Boats or Canoes attended by such others as might be necessary either for protection or to assist in Transport as far as the mouth of the River should be prepared immediately to follow it to the Sea and to take the earliest opportunity of proceeding to the Westward receiving on board at the last moment all the supplies they could carry.

It might perhaps be even possible to provide deposits of provisions along a part of the Coast so as still to delay any encroachment on their store. It may be here well to notice that the boats proposed to be used should be sent out from England by the next Hudson's Bay Ship to York Factory and forwarded by the Company's servants to Fort Chipawyan in readiness; Canoes should likewise be provided in case of accident to the Boats and as a further resource a means of building a Boat from the wood on the banks of the McKenzies River should be also sent. Should the Season be ordinarily favorable the shore not very much indented nor jutting out very far to the

Northward (which last does not appear probable) it is plain that the Expedition would easily reach Icy Cape in the course of the same Summer, in the Autumn of which a Ship might be directed to meet it at Kotzebues Sound or any known part on the mainland of America northward of it, to bring the Party home, or furnish it with supplies for their return by Land. It may be matter of consideration whether it would not be well in co-operation with the Expedition to cause a survey to be made of the Coast between the McKenzies and Copper Mine Rivers as well as from Repulse Bay to Point Turn again.

The objects to be attained by the proposed Expedition are evidently the determination of the Northern shores of America in a clearer and more decisive manner than may probably ever be accomplished in those latitudes by vessels, owing to the number of Islands and the difficulty of distinguishing between a Strait and an Inlet.

The Commercial and Political advantages to be ensured is the preservation of that portion of the Country which is most rich in animals from the encroachments of Russia and the preventing the Establishment of another at some period perhaps a hostile Power on any part of the Northern Continent of America. I may perhaps be permitted to add my opinion that it belongs to the high character which Great Britain has always maintained not to allow herself to be anticipated by any other Nation in an object for which she has thought it worth her while to contend.

Should it be objected that the Expedition intended to sail in the Spring under the order of Captn. Parry will if successful render the proposed Land Journey unnecessary, I would observe that even supposing him to be favoured with a Season as auspicious as that under which he explored Lancaster Sound it is scarcely to be expected that he can attain a much greater degree of Western Longitude than the mouth of McKenzies River, before the close of the second Summer in which case the Party intended to track the shore would be able to start a month or six weeks sooner than the Sea would be navigable for larger vessels, while from the course suggested to be pursued by Captn. Parry it is possible that the passage if accomplished may be made in a higher latitude so as still to leave the Coast open to the Investigation of Russia.

With regard to Captn. Kotzebue I have little fear that he would be able to forestal an Expedition sent out in the manner and at the time which I have suggested.

The previous voyage to Behring's Straits will occupy one year. He is then directed (if his instructions correspond with as has been reported) in the first instance to re-survey a part of his former discoveries and should he succeed during the summer of 1825 in doubling Icy Cape, it is not likely that he can afterwards in the same season make much progress to the Eastward. In 1826 the observation made with regard to Captn. Parry applies with equal force to him.

The land party would be able to set out at least a month or six weeks before his ship could be clear of the Ice, and should it only succeed in reaching the Longitude where the Rocky Mountains approach the Sea before it is met by the Russians of which I think little doubt can be entertained a considerable Track, and that the most valuable would still be secured to the British Government and its Fur Trading Company.

It is plain from the letters from Admiral Krusenstern addressed to you which Captn. Parry has shewn me, that the exertions of Russia are directed to the increase of the Fur Trade and the extension of her Dominions in the Northern part of America, but I am gratified to perceive that with great liberality of sentiment he recommends to you the course which I have proposed.

I have only to add that if any Expedition should be decided on, I beg to offer myself for employment on that service.

I have,
(Signed) JOHN FRANKLIN.

Journal, Vol. 721, p. 239.

DOWNING STREET,
21st October, 1824.

J. H. PELLY, Esqr.

SIR,—I am directed by Lord Bathurst to transmit to you the Copy of a letter from Mr. Commissioner Barclay on the subject of the probable course of the Boundary Line under the 7th Article of the Treaty of Ghent and suggesting with the view of obviating the difficulties which present themselves that the Boundary directed by the Treaty of Ghent, to be established should not be surveyed beyond the point where it shall intersect the 49th parallel, and that from such point of intersection the said parallel, shall form the Boundary Line according to the Treaty of 1818 and I am to request that you will favor me with any observations which the Hudsons Bay Company may be desirous of offering on the suggestions proposed by Mr. Barclay.

I am,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,
(Signed) R. WILMOT HORTON.

Journal 721, p. 240.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON,
the 30th October 1824.

To
The Right honble
EARL BATHURST.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of Mr. Horton's letter of the 21st Instant addressed to Mr. Pelly transmitting copy of a dispatch from Mr. Commissioner Barclay on the subject of the probable Boundary Line with the United States of America under the Treaty of Ghent, and requesting such observations as the Hudson's Bay Company may be desirous of offering on the suggestion made by Mr. Barclay —

In compliance with this request I have to observe that if the Boundary Line which Mr. Barclay supposes will be claimed by the American Commissioner were to be acceded to, the Communication between one considerable portion of the Hudson's Bay Company's Territories and the remainder, and the communication of the greater portion of these Territories and of the whole of His Majesty's other Indian Territory with Canada would be entirely cut off—

This Communication is necessary for the conveyance of Merchandize and intelligence to and from the Company's trading Stations and to the inhabitants of the increasing Settlement at the Red river, and if this supposed

Boundary Line was to be fixed, the American Government would possess the Power of establishing Custom houses and levying duties on the British Trade which would have to cross their Territory. It is therefore of the most essential importance to the Trade of the Hudson's Bay Company and to British interests, that this claim, if made, should not be acceded to on the part of Great Britain.

With reference to the great body of the Waters of the Lake of the Woods, or to the middle of the Lake ascertained by the intersection of Lines drawn through its extreme length and breadth, the Rat-portage is rather the N.E. than the N.W. point; but I may be permitted to observe that wherever the N.W. point of the Lake may be the Line directed by the Convention of 1818 to be drawn from that point South to the 49th parallel of North Latitude is inconsistent and irreconcileable with the middle of the Water Communication, being the Boundary Line fixed by the Treaties of 1783 and 1814, the question ought therefore to be determined with reference to the Spirit of these Treaties and to the practical and legitimate interests of the two Nations.—The spirit of these Treaties is evident, that the Water Communication to the Lake of the Woods should be the boundary and be common to both Nations and the Convention of 1818 having fixed the 49th parallel of Northern Latitude to be the Northern Boundary of the United States to the Westward of that Lake the American Government can have no object in making the claim supposed by Mr. Barclay, but that of obtaining the power of interrupting or oppressing the Trade of British subjects between different parts of the British Dominions I have therefore respectfully to submit on the part of the Hudson's Bay Company that this claim ought not under any Circumstances to be admitted by His Majesty's Government and I have only to add, that the Interest and Convenience of the Company would be duly provided for by the adoption of the suggestion of Mr. Barclay that the Boundary line should not be surveyed beyond the point where it shall intersect the 49th Parallel of Northern Latitude, and that from such point of Intersection the said Parallel shall form the Boundary Line according to the Treaty of 1818. I take this opportunity of calling Your Lordship's attention to a part of this subject which may possibly have escaped the attention of the Commissioners but which is of Mutual Importance to the subjects of both Nations.

Though the route in question along the boundary Line is merely a Water Communication, yet wherever there are Rapids or Falls or other interruptions to the Navigation and in Places where a considerable detour of a River or long Promontory in a Lake can be cut off by making a portage or transmit across the land, the boats and Canoes and their Cargoes are transported across the Land and again launched. These portages from natural causes can in many instances be made on one shore only, it would therefore be extremely desirable to stipulate for the mutual free passages of such portages, otherwise either Government, as the case may be will have the power of interrupting the Communication and of oppressing the Trade of the subjects of the other Nation. I return enclosed the copy of the Dispatch and the plan of the Lake of the Woods and

I have the honour to be, my Lord,
Your Lordships obedient humble Servt.

N. G., *Dept. Govr.*

Journal 721, p. 243.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 24th Novr. 1824.

To the Rt. Honble. GEORGE CANNING,
&c., &c., &c.

SIR,—On the 21st October, Mr. Horton by direction of Lord Bathurst transmitted to me a copy of a letter from Mr. Commissioner Barclay to you on the subject of the probable course of the Boundary line under the 7th Article of the Treaty of Ghent, and requesting that I would favour him with any observations which the Hudson's Bay Company may be desirous of offering on the suggestion proposed to Mr. Barclay.

In my absence from town Mr. Garry replied thereto on the 30th October. On the 5th Instant I had an interview with Mr. Horton from whom I understood that the consideration of the subject would be referred to you with a recommendation that you should have a conference with the Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company thereon.

I have since given it much consideration and it appears to me that the 2nd Article of the Treaty of 1818 is clear as to the Boundary. It states that if the North Western point of the Lake of the Woods is not in the 49th Parallel of Northern Latitude, which it is not, then that a line drawn from the said point due North or South, as the case may be until the said Line shall intersect the said Parallel of North Latitude and from the *point of such intersection due West along and with the said Parallel shall be the line of Demarcation between the territories of the United States and those of His Majesty,* "and that the said Line shall form the Northern Boundary of the said Territory of the United States and the southern boundary of the Territories of 'His Britannic Majesty' from the Lake of the Woods to the Stony Mountains", consequently that the Americans cannot lay claim to any territory to the North of the line of 49° from the point of intersection, I have to observe that the part marked " " is not in Mr. Barclay's letter but is in a printed copy in my possession.

It therefore appears if I am right in my conclusions that the North Western point contended for by the American Commissioners would be the most desirable one as it would give Great Britain the Islands on the Lake and Territory: the two lines which Mr. Barclay supposes will be claimed by them for America. The 7th Article of the Treaty of Ghent to which he alludes does not fix any line but only authorizes the Commissioners to fix and determine according to the true Intent of the Treaty of Peace of 1783, that part of the Boundary which extends from the Water Communication between Lake Huron and Lake Superior to the most North Western point of the Lake of the Woods.

Reference must therefore be had to the Treaty of 1783, the 2nd Article of which states, that from the most North Western point of the Lake of Woods on a due West course to the river Mississippi thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of the said River Mississippi, until it shall intersect the Northermost part of the 31° of Northern Latitude shall be the Boundary. This Line being very different from that of 1808, the latter Treaty of course supersedes it, and is the one on which I presume the Commissioners must decide.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your Most obedient
humble servant,
J. H P., *Govr.*

Journal 721, p. 249.

Rt. Honble. GEO: CANNING,
&c., &c., &c.

Mr. Pelly presents his compliments to Mr. Secretary Canning, and in reference to two letters of the 24th and 25th November last which he, Mr. P. wrote him, will feel obliged if he will inform him whether the Boundary line at the Lake of the Woods has been settled or whether any arrangement has been made or whether any arrangement has been made with the American Minister respecting the Furs. Mr. Pelly's reason for troubling Mr. Secretary Canning at this time is that the Hudson's Bay Company's ships for the Season will be despatched next week.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
May 25th, 1825.

Journal 721, p. 250.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
May 27th, 1825.

SIR,—I am directed by Mr. Secretary Canning to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th Instant, requesting to be informed whether the boundary line at the Lake of the Woods has been settled, and whether any arrangement has been made with the American Minister respecting the furs taken from an American Party by the Indians on the Missouri.

With regard to the first part I am to acquaint you that Dr. Tjarks has proceeded to America for the purpose of making previous to any decision on the part of the Commissioners, a more minute and scientific Survey of the Lake of the Woods, which service it is expected he will complete by the end of the present Season. With regard to the second point I am to inform you; that your letter of the 25th November was referred to Mr. Addington, His Majesty's Charge d'Affaires at Washington on the 11th December last, but no answer has yet been received from that Gentleman as to the effect of the explanation he was instructed to make to the American Government on the subject.

I am, sir,
Your most obedient servant
(Signed) JOSEPH PLANTA.

JOHN H. PELLY, Esqr.,
&c., &c., &c.

Journal 721, p. 255.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 9th December, 1825.

To
The Right Honble.
GEORGE CANNING,
&c., &c., &c.

SIR,—With reference to the several communications which I have had the honor of having with you on the subject of the Country situated on the North West Coast of America and to the West of the Rocky Mountains I have now the honor of requesting your attention to the following circumstances, which it may be of importance to consider in any negotiation for settling the Boundaries with the United States to the West of the Rocky Mountains.

I need not remind you that Captn. Cook in 1778 explored the Coast from Cape Gregory in Lat: 43-½ to Lat 70° and that Spain by the Convention 28th October 1790 abandoned all particular claim beyond what she at that time held in actual settlement and that consequeutly the United States cannot have any claim under their purchase of Lousiana from Spain.

In 1778 Captains Gray and Kendrick (in command of the Columbia and Washington) were fitted out at Boston for a trading voyage on that Coast, and are supposed to have been the first Americans who engaged in that Trade but they did not enter the River Columbia, and it is well known that British Subjects have been carrying on a Trade on that Coast previous to the voyages of Captains Gray and Kendrick. The River Columbia was not explored until 1792 when Lt. Broughton entered it in the Chatham and anchored at Red Patch, about 12 miles inland from Cape Disappointment, he then proceeded with the Cutter and Launch up the River as far as far as Vancouver's Point. Vancouver in Vol: 2, page 66 says "previously to his (Mr. Broughton's) departure however he formally took possession of the River and the Country in its vicinity in His Britannic Majesty's name having every reason to believe that the subjects of no other civilized Nation or State had ever entered this River before; in this opinion he was confirmed by Mr. Gray's sketch in which it does not appear that Mr. Gray either saw or was within five Leagues of its entrance."

According to Lt. Broughton's observations Vancouver's Point is situated in Lat: 45° 27′ and Long: 237° 50′ computed to be about 100 miles from the mouth of the River.

In 1793 Sir Alexr. McKenzie crossed the Rocky Mountains and reached the coast about Lat: 52½ and soon after that time the North West Compy of Montreal established trading Posts in the Country West of the Rocky Mountains on the head waters of the North Branch of the Columbia among the Flathead and Coutonais Tribes, and continued gradually to explore the country and extend their Trade towards the Coast down the Columbia as well as to the Northward.

Capts. Lewis and Clarke in the command of an expedition fitted out by the American Government, ascended the Missouri crossed the Rocky Mountains, descended the South branch of the Columbia called in "Arrowsmith's map" "Lewis's River" and which falls into the main or North Branch in Lat: 46° 15′: they proceeded to the mouth of the River and passed the winter 1805-6 at Young's Bay, on the South side of the River, at this period, the British fur traders had pushed their trading post nearer to the junction of the Lewis's River with the North Branch of the Columbia River. In 1809 an Association composed of British and American subjects was formed in New York for the purpose of carrying on the fur Trade on the North West Coast under the Firm of the Pacific Fur Company. They fitted out two expeditions one by land and the other by Sea for the Columbia where they arrived in 1810 and established themselves on the South side of the River, naming their Settlement "Astoria" after their principal partner Mr. Astor of New York. The North West Compy. of Montreal however continued to extend their Trade with the Natives and in 1813 established themselves on the Coast within a few yards of the American settlement of Astoria.

The Americans had remained at Astoria and from time to time sent parties into the Interior, but had not made much progress in establishing themselves in tne Country, when in 1813 they sold their buildings at Astoria (which was afterwards named "Fort George") with the whole of their stock in Trade in the Country to the North West Company as per Bill of Sale (Copy of which is annexed) and abandoned the Country. Since that time no American Trader has appeared nor has any settlement been formed by any others than the British Fur Traders.

Upon reference to the above circumstances and to the dates of the transaction it does not appear that the Americans can establish any just claim to the Country on the Columbia or to the Northward of it, and that on the grounds of first discovery, priority and continued occupation and actual possession Great Britain alone can establish a legitimate Title. In 1818, Captain Hickey of H.M.S. Blossom accompanied by Mr. J. P. Prevost, Agent for the United States Government arrived at the Columbia and delivered to Mr. James Keith of the North West Company then in charge of Fort George a letter from Earl Bathurst dated 27th January, 1818, Captain Hickey also produced instructions from Captain Sherreff of H.M.S. Andromache, and in consequence Mr. Prevost took formal possession of the Settlement as his acknowledgement. Copies of these documents are annexed but I think it right to observe that the Settlement and whatever had been previously occupied in that Country by American subjects had been acquired by the North West Company by purchase for a valuable consideration and not by Capture.

By the Convention 20th October 1818 between Great Britain and America the Trade of the Country to the West of the Rocky Mountains is left open to the Subjects of both Nations for ten years without prejudice to the claim of either Nation; but no American subjects have as yet availed themselves of this privilege. The British Fur Traders however have never withdrawn from the Country, since they first entered it, on the contrary they have gradually and at much risk and expense increased their Settlements which now amount to thirteen in number (besides temporary Stations which are occasionally changed) and extend over a Country exceeding fifteen degrees of Latitude say from Lat: 45 to North of Lat: 60.

In the year 1821 the Hudson's Bay Company made an arrangement with the North West Company of Montreal by which they acquired possession of all the trading Posts and Stock of that association and now under their Royal Charter and His Majesty's License the whole Indian Trade of British America to the North West of Canada is carried on by the Hudson's Bay Company. In order to acquire more correct information respecting the Country on the West of the Rocky Mountains and for the purpose of carrying into effect some measures connected with extending our Trade on the North West Coast, Governor Simpson was directed to proceed thither last season and after an arduous and fatiguing journey he accomplished an extensive survey of the Company's Trading establishments and is now in London. He will remain here until the beginning of February, and will attend any appointment that you may be pleased to make should you wish to be possessed of any further information respecting that Country. Whilst at Fort George, Governor Simpson fitted out an Expedition under the direction of an intelligent officer Mr. Chief Trader McMillan for the purpose of exploring the Coast to the Northward.

In the course of his survey he discovered the entrance of Fraser's River between Capes Roberts and Gray in about Lat: 49° 15′.

The mouth of this River was not discovered by Vancouver nor by the Subjects of any civilized Nation until Mr. McMillian visited it last Winter, but the upper part of the River and down to within 20 miles of the Sea was explored by Messrs. Fraser and Stewart, partners of the North West Company in the year 1808. I annex extracts from Mr. McMillan's report and as this Country appears to be rich in Fur bearing Animals we have it in contemplation to form permanent Establishments therein next Summer, to push our discoveries to the Northward both in Land and on the Coast, and to embark a considerable Capital in endeavouring to secure to Great Britain the benefits arising from an exchange of British Manufactures for the produce of that Country with its numerous inhabitants.

In compliance with a wish expressed by you at our last interview Governor Simpson when at Columbia abandoned Fort George on the South

side of the River and formed a new Estahlishment on the North side about 75 miles from the mouth of the River at a place called by Lt. Broughton Belle vue point. Governor Simpson named the new Establishment "Fort Vancouver" in order to identify our Claim to the Soil and trade with Lt. Broughton's discovery and Survey.

He considers the soil and Climate of this Place to be so well adapted for Agricultural pursuits, that in the course of two or three years it may be made to produce sufficient Grain and Animal Provisions to meet not only the demands of our own Trade but to almost to any extent that may be required for other purposes, and he considers the Possession of this Place and a right to the navigation of the River Columbia to be quite necessary to our carrying on to advantage not only the Trade of the upper parts of the Columbia River but also that of the Country interior from the mouth of Fraser's River and the Coasting Trade all of which can be provisioned from this Place. Under existing circumstances I respectfully submit to your considerntion whether it might not be advisable to endeavour to arrange a Boundary line between Great Britain and the United States in that country to the West of the Rocky Mountains, more especially as the attention of Congress has been called to the Subject, and in an American map lately published the Line of Lat: 49 is continued from the Rocky Mountains to the Sea Coast, and the Country to the South of that Line is described to be United States Territory, which at some future period might be made use of by the American Government. This Line would deprive Great Britain of a valuable Country now occupied and traded by the Hudson's Bay Company, and would occasion many practical inconveniences in carrying on the Trade of the Country which would be left to us.

But as I have already stated it does not appear that the Americans can establish a just claim to any part of the country either to the South or North of the Columbia River, and as the free navigation of that River is necessary to our carrying on the Trade I have endeavoured to fix on a Boundary which would answer the views of the Hudson's Bay Company, without pushing the claims of Great Britain to their full extent.

I have therefore to suggest that starting from Lat: 49 at the Rocky Mountains the Line ought to be continued Southward along the height of Land to the Place, where Lewis and Clarke crossed the Mountains, said to be in Lat: 46° 42' thence Westerly along the Lewis's River until it falls into the Columbia and thence to the Sea, leaving the navigation of both these rivers free to the Subjects of both Nations. This line would leave to America the Trade and Possession of an extensive and valuable Country and would furnish fewer opportunities of collision between the Traders of the two Nations, than any other Line that could be suggested.

I send herewith a map on which the Line which I have taken the liberty of suggesting is colored and on which the trading Posts now occupied by the Hudson's Bay Company are marked.

I have the honour to be, with the greatest respect, sir,

Your most obt. humb. Serv.

J. H. P., *Govr.*

LIST OF PAPERS INCLOSED.

1. Bill of Sale, Pacific Fur Company to North-west Company.
2. Letter from Earl Bathurst dated 27th Janary, 1818. Instructions from Captn. Sheriff of H.M.S. Andromache. Mr. I. P. Prevost acknowledgement of Possession.
3. Extract from Mr. McMillans Report of Voyage and Survey from Columbia to Frasers River 1826.
4. Map of North America.

BRITISH MUSEUM,
17th February, 1842.

DEAR SIR,—The very great attention and kindness you have shown to our institution have induced me to be bold and to ask you to add to your former favors by enquiring if you could kindly procure for the British Museum a collection of skins of any of the following animals which are fit for stuffing. We are now re-arranging the collection of Mammalia and shall in a very short time have more space for their exhibition than any other Museum in Europe and therefore shall be enabled to exhibit to the best advantage any specimen we may be so fortunate to procure.

I am, dear sir, your Obedt. servant,

(Signed) J. EDWARD GRAY,
Keeper of the Zoological Collection

Sir J. H. PELLY, Bart.
&c. &c., &c.

The Reindeer or Caribou from the Factory a Male Female and young would be desirable.

The smaller Northern Reindeer from the Great Slave Lake a male, female and young.

The woodland Caribou from Lake Superior and Cumberland House.

Any of the species of deer from the West side of the Columbian River. It is very desirable the horns should be preserved with the skins—

The prong horned Antelope or Carbree from Charlton Island male, female and young.

The Rocky Mountain Goat from the Columbian River.

The American Black Bear and the cinamon coloured variety.

The barren ground Bear from Post Enterprise called also—

The White Bear of the Barren Lands.

The Grisly Bear.

The American Badger.

The American Wolverine.

The Canadian Otter.

The Canadian Lynx.

The Bay Lynx from the Columbia River.

The Prairie Hare of the Fur Traders.

The American Bison.

It is desirable that a specimen of the old and young animals should be procured of each of the kind and if there is any difference in their colour or appearance during the Summer and Winter a specimen exhibiting these particulars.

DIRECTIONS FOR SKINNING QUADRUPEDS, &C.

The Animals should be carefully skinned the skin should then be rubbed with burnt alum or wood-ashes. The skull and bones of the legs and feet should be left in the skin, the flesh that may be about them being taken off and the bones rubbed with a little burnt alum or wood ashes and then surrounded with a small quantity of tow or dry moss before they are returned into the skin. The skins should be well dried before they are packed, and it is desirable that they should be surrounded

with moss, paper or some articles to prevent the part of the skin or the different skins rubbing against each other, and injuring the hair, the horns, feet and other hard parts should be wrapped around with moss or paper to prevent their chopping the skin.

When the animal has horns it is better to leave them attached to the skull, but then to remove the flesh from the head it is necessary that a cut should be made below the chin, but if more convenient the horns may be sawed from the skull below the skull leaving them attached to the skin and when the flesh has been removed the skull may be replaced in the skin.

The fleshy parts as the nose or feet are sometimes attacked by insects they then should be washed with spirits of turpentine. Some persons employ arsenic or arsenical soap to rub the inside of the skins, especially the parts about the heads, but wood ashes and burnt alum do very well, especially in cold climates and the danger of using arsenic is avoided.

The use of corrosive sublimate should always be avoided as it rots the skin and makes it come to pieces when the specimens are damped to set them up.

I may observe that in addition to the specimens asked for any mice rats, shrew mice, moles, lizards, snakes or any small quadrupeds or reptiles would be acceptable they may either be skinned or placed in rum or strong spirits of any kind a cut being first made in the side of the body to admit the spirits to the intestines. It is supposed that there are many kinds that have not hitherto been brought to Europe though they are common when found and are confounded with the common European kinds; but upon comparison and minute inspection they prove distinct.

(Signed) JOHN EDWARD GRAY,
Keeper of the Zoological Collection
British Museum.

30th March, 1842.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 31st March, 1842.

DUNCAN FINLAYSON, Esqr.
&c. &c. &c.
Red River Settlement.

SIR,—The Governor & Committee being desirous to render every assistance to Science have directed me to forward the annexed copy of a letter dated 17th February from S. E. Gray, Keeper of the Zoological collection of the British Museum with a copy of directions for skinning quadrupeds & I am to request that you will issue instructions to the gentlemen in charge of the various districts to comply with the desire of Mr. Gray as far as lies in their power.

I am, sir,
Your very Obedt.

(Signed) WILL'M. SMITH.
Secy.

PEEL'S RIVER.
June 22nd, 1842.

JOHN LEE LEWES, Esq.,

DEAR SIR,—I have much pleasure in acknowledging the receipt of your favor of the 1st inst. from Fort Good Hope likewise copy of your letter under date 17th February last from Ft. Simpson. The Beavers of the Winter Express I am truly grieved to say have not reached this Establishment & no doubt have perished on their route either from starvation or having lost themselves. The Beavers of the spring letters Mr. McKenzie & Walls having failed in their endeavours to get up to Fort Good Hope I immediately on their return despatched Frances Boucher with an Indian to acquaint you with the state of affairs at this place. The season being so far advanced when Boucher left here 7th May that he experienced a great deal of difficulty before he reached Fort Good Hope 2nd June the very day you took your departure from it & altho he followed the Boat as far as Blue Fish River without success he was obliged to return to the Fort where he left the letters Inventory, & Men's Winter advances in charge of St. Amand who will no doubt forward them to you by the Summer conveyance Boucher and the Indian arrived here in safety on the 19th Inst. having to hunt for his support all the way down. In my communications of the 24th April & 7th May I had stated our scarceity of Provisions at that season and the privations which generally prevailed among the natives during the latter end of the Winter & Spring which prevented them from giving any assistance consequently we are without any provisions for the ensuing Winter except about 500 lb dry meat collected since the opening of the navigation. Any quantity however small of provisions including dry meat & pemecan you can spare us will be most acceptable. The Rat Indians who went to the Beaver Country last Winter did not succeed in their enterprise principally from having suffered incredible hardships & privations some of the party died from want & the others were reduced to the necessity of eating most of the Beaver skins to keep them alive, this unforseen circumstance has entirely blighted my fine prospects of good Returns which will fall greatly short of last year both in number & value of Packs. Having detained the leader of the Rat Indians here since the beginning of May in expectations of learning your decision respecting the expedition across the Western Rocky Mountains The determination of Mr. McKenzie to go out and the unfortunate fate of the two men in March would of itself prove a sufficient obstacle in the way of prosecuting this desirable object.

Nevertheless I have resolved on accompanying the Indian to-morrow with only two men & a kind of Interpreter. I have every hope of success at least of reaching the rendezvous of the strange tribe from whom the Rat Indians procure the Beaver. Should all go well I expect to be back in sufficient time to accompany the Returns to Good Hope in August. Mr. McKenzie will leave this about the 5th of next month for the upper posts & will deliver you the Requisition for Outfit 43 as also the private orders of Inland men. Having nothing else to add worthy your notice,

I remain, dear sir,

Your obedt. servant,

(Signed) JOHN BELL.

COPY *9th Paragraph of the Governor and Committee's Despatch of the 30th March 1842 to Duncan Finlayson Esqre & the Council of the Northern Department.*

It gives us satisfaction to learn that an accession of trade may be expected in the McKenzie's River District by the Establishments of Posts in the country recently explored by Mr. Campbell which is represented as being rich in fur bearing animals and with abundant means of living. The loss of life in this District has been very great, which we much deplore and we must impress upon you the necessity of instructions being issued to guard as much as possible against similar accidents.

Application has been made by the relatives of William Mowat & three of the men that perished with him viz. James Loutett, William Merriman, & William Robertson—natives of Orkney, respecting the balances left by these persons in the Company's hands which however cannot be settled until information is received whether the parties have made Testamentary dispositions of their property or left families in the Bay.

In order to enable us to close the Accs of deceased Servants as soon as possible we desire that search be always made immediately after their death to ascertain if a will has been left, which should be sent to England without delay information should at the same time be transmitted, if the parties have left a family stating their names and ages.

FORT SIMPSON,
24th June, 1842.

JOHN LEE LEWES Esqr.,
&c. &c. &c.

DEAR SIR,—Immediately after your departure on the 21st I began to collect the various supplies you left me for Frances Lake after you told me that you had delivered all the voyage to the Guide who also himself told me that the Main Lines, Lodges and oil cloths were secure in the house garret. I was perfectly at ease on that subject, but when in the course of the evening you left us, but one of the Main Lines could be found after a diligent search all over the Fort you may easily guess my perplexity, this was a most vexatious disappointment the more so that I could only supply the deficiency of such an absolutely necessary article but by splicing the Bow & Stem lines & replacing them with such pieces of old halyards &c as I could find. I cannot comprehend what has become of the original line which Frances affirms was lying in the garret, its fate is a mystery I cannot unravel. The same day Isbister had the misfortune to have his foot run up by an old rusty nail in the pit-saw which had laid him perfectly useless & on but one leg for God knows how long; but being a good man which the duty I have to perform much requires, I will take him on in the hopes of his recovery in every other respect I could not wish to be better equipped and provided than by your kindness I am, & nothing but the high water in this unnatural river will prevent our making a prosperous campaigne of it.

Agreeably to your request I herewith beg to hand you an Indent for additional supplies in Fall on account of Frances Lake of which you are aware I cannot at present form but a very imperfect estimation of what

may or may not be required to meet the demand of Trade & I beg therefore that you will have the goodness to forward such supplies as you may yourself consider expedient & please also forward a Moose Skin with each Winters private order in case what trade we can effect in that Article.

The water having fallen a little I expect to leave here to-morrow morning Meantime having nothing further worthy your notice—I have the honor to be with the greatest respect

Dear Sir,
Your most obedt. Humble Servt.,
(signed) ROBERT CAMPBELL.

P.S.—Having dogs but for two sleighs only to take up with me at present & as we shall at a new Establishment have to get everything home on sleighs, exclusive of this we have to open a road & forward various supplies on snow to the banks of the river discovered on the West side of the Mountains, for the operation in contemplation ensuing season which of course must be all done by dogs & from the importance of this duty & the absolute necessity there is to have good sleighs of Dogs for carrying on plans of operation into effect & that I am fully convinced you are most desirous to give me every aid in your power in everything that can facilitate the desirable end that I am certain that I have only to remind you that I want Dogs & hope it will meet your convenience to forward with the Outfit in August at least two good trains of dogs, as for procuring dogs in that quarter is out of the question there is no such thing to be expected.

(signed) ROBERT CAMPBELL.

Fort Simpson,
26th June, 1842.

John Lee Lewes, Esq.,
&c., &c., &c.

My Dear Sir,—I was to have taken my departure from hence yesterday morning but heavy rain all day together with the yet then high state of the water detained me. The Water has now sufficiently subsided for commencing my Voyage and G. W. I'll be on the water betimes tomorrow.

I have nothing at present to communicate, were I richer in paper than I am nor have I any other apology for troubling you this season, but merely that I cannot think of leaving this quarter without indulging in the pleasure it affords me to address you a few lines & unburden my bosom of the deep obligation under which you have laid me for the innumerable marks of condescending kindness by which you have been pleased to notice me together with the zeal and willingness with which you have entered into the spirit of my present Enterprise & the very liberal manner in which you have equipped me for carrying it in all its parts into execution. As regards what depended upon you I could not wish to be better provided for that purpose nor did I indeed expect wd be half so well and amply outfitted, this I know I owe altogether to your kindness of which though extremely sensible I am inadequate to express the sense of the obligation of which I shall however cherish a grateful remembrance to my latest day I am aware that you feel a deep interest in the success & prosperity of the undertaking

and also of that undertaken which stimulates me the more to exert to the utmost to meet your views & rest assured I will use my best insofar as my humble abilities will carry me through & nothing will be more gratifying to my feelings than that my success be such as meet your approbation. And with sincere wishes & hopes that you will again return from the Portage to preside over us, a situation you have filled with so much credit to yourself, interest to the general concern & so entirely to our satisfaction particularly to your humble servant. And permit me to assure you that wherever you may go you will ever carry with you my sincerest & affectionate best wishes for your health, prosperity & happiness. God grant they may with his blessing ever follow you.

Please have the goodness to tender my best respects to Mrs. Lewes & the rest of your family Meantime I am proud to have the honor to be

With the greatest respect,
My Dear Sir,
Your mo: obedt. Humble Servt.,

(signed) ROBERT CAMPBELL.

P.S.—Please if it be possible send me a Map in Fall, the nature of the service I have to perform in discoveries, in that Unknown Wilds will render such an article very valuable to me from which I would be enabled to make with some precision upon it my route courses of the rivers &c.

(signed) ROBERT CAMPBELL.

FORT DE LIARD,
3rd July, 1842.

JOHN LEE LEWES, Esquire,
&c., &c., &c.

DEAR SIR,—We reached here yesterday forenoon in 5½ days from Fort Simpson, but I am sorry I cannot add that we did so safe and sound, unfortunately on the third morning as the men were embarking Paul Boucher (without exception my best man) fell from a high bank across the boat's Gunwale his breast coming with all his weight upon the tracking pin which so disabled & hurt him that he can neither embark or debark alone or without help that I seriously apprehend he will ever recover of it and in this helpless state I could not think of taking him further on through such a country as I have to pass that I have with the advice and consent of Mr. Fisher resolved to leave him under that Gentleman's care at this place, who to supply this deficiency in my crew has been pleased to engage two Indian lads who are to accompany me to Fort Halkett & return in fall. If Boucher recovers I beg to request that he be forwarded in fall to winter at Frances Lake.

James Isbister has been from his sore foot unable to perform his duty all the way up and notwithstanding he is now getting worse that I have late this evening requested Mr. Fisher to exchange Morrison for him to which he has consented and I beg to assure that it is the greatest repugnance I have taken this step or I would any other without your full consent & approbation but was impossible either to foresee or guard against such casualties and misfortunes from which I humbly trust you will see the propriety of my having adopted the measure in a case of necessity to enable me to perform such a long & tedious journey before me and after reaching my

destination which must be now at a late period an establishment to erect out of the wild forest to shield ourselves & our all from the Winter storms for which I find myself now at best more lame than I could have wished, hoped or expected. Morrison I will return in Fall & as I would wish to have good and sturdy fellows for Winterers I wish it would meet your convenience to forward to the portage 2 or 3 good men equipped for wintering in case they may be required in exchange. Donald Murray gives me but little or no satisfaction nor do I think he ever will and I intend to send him down with Morrison in hopes of exchange and if I may use the liberty to suggest that you would be pleased to send the above compliment out of the following list viz Sabistan Liard Lange Sahgs or Kipling or in fact any you may consider more adequate or fit for that place. Lapierre & Desriviere's Contracts expire next June and both I believe bent to come down if they do I shall be without a Canoe steersman for my next years excursion & in that event be so good let me know in your next who is to act in that capacity. I wish you could supply me on public or even private Acct with a good Thermometer as well as a map both which I want more for public service than private gratification. Having nothing further to communicate at present (and would to God I had nothing at all)

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Dear Sir,
Your most Obedient
Humble servant,

(signed) ROBERT CAMPBELL.

NORWAY HOUSE, 9th July, 1842.

JOHN LEE LEWES, Esq.,
McKenzies River,

DEAR SIR,—I herewith enclose a copy of the 9th paragraph of the Governor and Committee's Despatch of the 30th March last to which I beg to draw your attention and I have to request that the required information relative to whether the deceased William Mowat, James Loutett, William Merriman and William Robertson have made Testamentary dispositions of their property; or left families in your District to Mr. Secretary Smith in order to enable him to close as early as possible the Accounts of the above unfortunate men.

The Governor and Committee as well as the Council hope that you will with your accustomed activity push the trade of McKenzies River into those sections of that District which have hitherto been little known to us and which have been represented to be rich in Beaver and other fur bearing animals. From the means placed at your disposal we confidently hope Frances Lake will be established this Summer, that Mr. Campbell has descended the stream which he discovered two years ago since to a considerable distance and ascertained the nature of the country through which it passes and if any accession of trade can be expected from it. Indeed we are sure that nothing will be wanting on your part to realize the expectations of all interested & that by your wonted diligence you will turn the means placed at your disposal to the best account.

We are sorry to learn that Mr. Campbell has suffered much from the scarcity of food at Fort Halkett but we hope that better fare is in

store for him in the new country to which his activity & enterprise gave him access & in which we trust he will gain a permanent footing.

On the recommendation of Governor Simpson & as a mark of approbation of the zeal & perseverance he has shown in the trying & critical situations in which he had been sometimes placed the Council has increased his salary from £75 to £100 per annum from and after the 1st June, 1841 which you will be pleased to communicate to him.

Begging reference to the Minutes of Council herewith forwarded—

I am,—Dear Sir,
Your obedient Humble servant,

(signed) DUNCAN FINLAYSON, *C.F.*

JOHN LEE LEWES, Esquire

DEAR SIR,—I beg leave to hand you the enclosed correspondence together with the list of mammalia required for the Zoological collection in the British Museum and have to request the favor of your taking the necessary steps to procure & prepare in the manner prescribed the skins of such of these animals as can be conveniently got within your District.

I am,
Dear Sir,
Your Obedt. servant,

(signed) DUNCAN FINLAYSON, *C.F.*

FORT NORMAN,
25th July, 1842.

JOHN LEE LEWES, Esqr.
&c. &c. &c.
Fort Simpson.

SIR,—I beg leave to acquaint you that the affairs of this place still wear a favourable aspect. The Indians expected daily in last Spring only made their appearance during the latter end of the past and present month and considering the difficulties they had they made pretty fair hunts in Furs but none whatever in provisions.

I have according to your instructions gone in search, if an eligible situation could be found for an Establishment & I have found several places secure from the intrusion of water but scarce of fuel.

Our buildings are in a progressive state, still do not come on too rapidly for want of more hands. I beg however you will send us a few necessary tools to finish the inside work with.

The only Cow we have had very unfortunately died all of a sudden a few days ago & I sincerely hope you will send us another along with the Outfit. The frequent heavy heavy rains this season has kept the river in a continual state of excitement and caused our fishery to be very unproductive. Our crops likewise are but slow in growth & I think will be nothing at all.

I herewith enclose you a list of Furs, Indent, Inventory and private Orders.

I remain,
Sir,
Your most Obedt. Servant,
(signed) ADAM McBEATH.

PORTAGE LA LOCHE,
July 29th, 1842.

To the Governor,
Chief Factors and Chief Traders :—

GENTLEMEN,—After experiencing the usual delays of a summer voyage in this Country from strong head winds and heavy rains on the 21st inst. I arrived safely with the McKenzies River Brigade of four Boats at this Portage and the Brigade from Norway House arrived here only to-day, the cargoes brought by these Boats to outward appearances seem to be in anything but good order. Having intimated per Winter Express my wish of availing myself of my right of Furlough this summer to Mr. C. F. Finlayson and requesting of that gentleman to officially nominate my successor to the charge of McKenzies River District finding that this could not be complied with I shall most cheerfully return from hence to assume the duties entrusted to me for the last two Outfits. Such being the case I shall lay before you a detailed statement of facts & information as connected with the state and results of affairs of my important charge for the last Outfit and which I sincerly trust will give you satisfaction and prove altho' sorely and hardly pressed throughout a long and dreary Winter the utmost has been done for the interest of the Company in the way of collecting Furs the total amount of the Outgoing Returns for /41 amounts to £11,164.4.8.—Remaining inland at Peel's River £611.12.8 making a total of £11,775. 17.4, which by comparative statement of the preceding year shews an amelioration of better than £1,200 in addition to the Outlying Returns for /41 also 18 Packs valued at £1,672,10 belonging to Outfit /40 which remained inland last year. When I addressed you in March last I anticipated far handsomer Returns than this, disasters of a severe nature after that date occurred to prevent my hopes being realized which the following statement will unfold.

On the 26th May last with the boats I proceeded to the lower Posts, on my arrival at Fort Norman I found that Post nearly in ruins, caused by the breaking up of the River Ice which had nearly carried it away, the water of the River rose up to the Arches of the Chimneys in the houses. Stockading levelled with the ground and heavy masses of ice blockading the inside of the Fort, no serious loss however either to person or property was sustained Mr. McBeath had very judiciously taken his precautions in time by having his old boat in the woods laden with his packs and the remainder of the property he had in charge his live stock and families were on an eminence some two or three miles distant from the Establishment. The waters having subsided he returned to his post and found everything in the way of buildings in a most distressing state. Chimnies down, flooring all torn from their resters and the shells of the houses tottering on their foundations, this is now the fourth time that that post has suffered from the breaking up of the River. I therefore beg to suggest the propriety of its removal to a more secure site. The safest & most advantageous spot after a two days examination which I made is near the Forks of the Bears River where if the permission is granted I should propose the establishing a new post in lieu of the present dangerous one. Your commands on this head I shall most anxiously await, in the meantime I have to inform you that in consideration of the ruinous state of the buildings I have left a man more with Mr. McBeath this summer than the Minutes of Council authorizes, so as to enable him to carry on the ncessary repairs required to make the old buildings habitable before the setting in of the Winter. The result of the Trade at that post for the past Outfit is equal

to the returns of the proceeding year, and would if the state of the season which was a very cold & late one in the lower McKenzie had not prevented his best hunters from coming in with their spring hunts far exceeded it. The management of the post of Fort Norman under Mr. McBeath for the last two years has given me entire satisfaction & I beg leave to recommend him to your notice as a careful good servant who has the interest of his employers much at heart.

On leaving Fort Norman I proceeded to Fort Good Hope where I found Mr. C. T. Fisher in a fort as silent as the many recent graves that surround it, the usual joyous sound of many native voices that used to welcome the arrival of the upper Craft were heard no longer, famine the most dire had assailed them after Mr. Fisher left his charge to seek help at Fort Norman —enclosed is a copy of Mr. Fisher's Report on the melancholy circumstance to me which in his own words will explain the sad state of that post such misery and want having prevailed sweeping off I may say all the best Fur Hunters of the Establishment, nothing was or could be done after December last at that place in the way of making Packs and our prospects for the future from there is blighted,—A post without Indians for such it is at present will never pay the expense of keeping it up, you will therefore please transmit your orders regarding it for Outfit /42 it will be kept up but on a very reduced scale both in men and goods. I am sorry and most uneasy that I cannot give you any Spring intelligence from Mr. Bell at Peel's River. From Fort Simpson in February last I sent off Despatches to Mr. Bell as I did the preceding year desiring him to forward to Fort Good Hope upon the last Ice his latest news. Inventory, Men's Winter Advances, &c. &c. the two men sent left Fort Good Hope of the 18th March, having 48 lbs. provisions between them which at 2 lbs. per day each wouuld take them twelve days ample time if well employed to perform the trip, whether these two men have perished "En Route" and thus deprived Mr. Bell of the Despatches forwarded time alone can tell. Mr. Hector McKenzie was to have been out from Peel's River in the last ice for the purpose of taking his passage to Norway House by the Summer Crafts, he having intimated his intention of quitting the service at the close of last Outfit; during the course of the ensuing season measures will be taken to afford him a passage next spring.

Oubbuck the Esquimeaux Interpreter last summer according to my instructions was taken from Peel's River to be in readiness at Slave Lake to accompany new expeditions that might have been in contemplation, he was the last winter at a reduced salary from £25 to 19. and as I have not learnt from Mr. C. T. Bell whether he requires him again or not I have detained him till I hear from that Gentleman.

On the day of my return to Fort Simpson with the returns of the Lower Posts Messrs. Brisbois & Campbell arrived from their respective charges of Fort de Liard & Fort Halkett. The returns of the former post is somewhat better than last year & that of the latter post much about the same; at Fort de Liard our returns were greatly injured by the ever prevailing misfortune of McKenzie's River "Starvation" no less than thirty-five men (first rate Hunters) women & children perishing miserably from famine Mr. Brisbois & family are here thus far En Route towards Canada as he is quitting the service in conformity to the information he gave of so doing last summer & I beg leave to note that during the two years he has served under me I have every cause to be satisfied with his able management of Fort de Liard. Returns it is true have not come up to some former years this originated from causes which he had no control over. Indians annually perishing from want of food unpropitious seasons for hunting are the sole cause of the falling off of that post. Mr. Campbell at Fort Halkett got over the close of the past season without suffering material privation, and I

have now to report for information that I left that Gentleman at Fort Simpson waiting the falling off of the heavy Summer flush of water of the River de Liard to proceed to establish a new Post at Frances Lake, he is to proceed in two small boats made expressly for the purpose manned by 10 of our very best men & four Indians and as amply found in all necessaries, particularly so in provisions & fishing tackles—My instructions to Mr. Campbell for his future guidance you will learn by the enclosed letter to that Gentleman which will explain and point out the cause of my deviating from the number of men as appointed by Council & I fondly trust that from the known activity of Mr. Campbell both for perseverance and steady pursuing the object in view that he will successfully establish this new post & that by his next summers trip of Discovery he will open a further field for our enterprise & profit.

Closing the Returns of Fort Simpson for the past Outfit shews an increase on that of last year but not so satisfactory as I would have wished, towards spring & the best time for Marten hunting the Fort Simpson Indians had their share of the general scarceity & want of food tho' none died of famine, scarceity of Reindeer from one end to the other of McKenzie's River has been the cause of so much distress, caused the Indians state by the uncommon mildness of the past winter which always, when such happens keeps the deer far north & in the open barren grounds—having now closed the statement of affairs of the several Posts up to the time of my departure for Fort Simpson, the next point to draw your attention is the Summer arrangements of the same.

To wit—Peels River as last accounts allowing the two Express men to be living—

Mr. C. T. Bell, Hector McKenzie A. p M & 9 men
Fort Good Hope. No manager 2 men
Fort Norman Mr. McBeath & 2 men
Fort Simpson—Mr. Alexr Christie junr & 3 men including Oub buck the Esquimeaux.
Fort de Liard—Mr. C. T. Fisher & 2 men
Fort Halkett, Mr. Pambran & 1 man
Post of Frances Lake and trip of Discovery to the Westward summer /43 Mr. R. Campbell & 10 men.

The winter managers of the several posts will be unless any unforeseen circumstance has transpired to alter my present plans as they stand stated above. Mr. Alex. Christie Junr. I propose placing at Fort Good Hope for the Winter, this young Gentleman past the last Winter with me & gave perfect satisfaction, he is a smart, active, powerful young man & will I feel assured do justice to a more important charge that Good Hope is likely to be for the future. He has intimated his intention of retiring from the service next summer—I also beg leave while on the topic of retiring officers to state that Mr. C. F. Fisher has intimated his intention of retiring from the Fur Trade at the close of Outfit /42, his written resignation I have forwarded under cover to Governor Simpson. Hector McKenzie also goes one showing a withdrawal of no less than 3 officers from the District, if these annual chopping & changing of officers is beneficial to my charge I leave you Gentlemen to judge, as it would ill become me individually to give my opinion on such a delicate subject and to all your better judgments I must leave the decision of the number of officers kind of officers to be sent in next summer for filling up the vacancies that will take place.

Either Mr. Hardisty or young Pruden will be sent to join Mr. C. T. Bell at Peels River ensuing Autumn as our assistance to that Gentleman & to be sent out next Spring with a small party on a trip of Discovery across the Mountains to the westward from whence the Peels River Beaver come. Mr. Campbell at Frances Lake is still without an assistant & must remain

so until your pleasures are further made known to me on that subject. Of the 6 recruits sent pr Portage la Loche Boats I have detained 4 to replace the same number going out,—only one of these four has his time out & is quitting the service vizt McDonald our Boat builder & it is more than passing strange that after the early notice I gave of this mans determination of quitting the service at the end of his time, that another in his capacity has not been sent on. Boats we must have for the business of the District and no one to make them. Bruce the Guide it is true is a Boat Builder, but he is not so engaged & to induce him to add this to his other duties a consideration in the way of Gratuities would be expected, but as I have not your sanction for making him the offer, I shall not do it.

Two of the men going out are Invalids unfit for service viz Norman McPhail severely afflicted with the gravel & James Spence native from Red River last season, a stiffness in his knee joint with a leg of incurable ulcerous running sores has rendered him unfit for duty ever since last January.

The fourth man going out is Murdoch Marten a recruit of the last seasons importation quite unfit to perform a man's duty from sheer bodily weakness and should be sent back from whence he came as a useless burden on the Company.

31st. The Cargoes brought here by Lesperance have this evening nearly all reached the half way stage of the Portage & I beg leave to inform you, Cargoes in such a bad condition I never saw delivered anywhere. Cases smashed, kettles loose & scattered with holes knocked in their bottoms. Powder kegs without ends, many wanting a great part of their original contents Indeed want of care en route by the crews is manifest almost upon every piece of property the bad quality of the powder kegs is certainly most disgraceful & a day will arrive when some sad accident will occur to prove that better must be had ; the loss we annually sustain ere such frail & flimsy kegs can reach their destination is of a most serious nature to us by lessening our quantum of the most valuable and essential article that is sent to the McKenzie, not a time are the boats unloaded but loose powder is to be seen all over the flooring, an accidental spark among which would be instant destruction to Boats and Crews. Independent of the careless and bad state that the cargoes have been delivered to me, I have further to complain of dishonesty among the crews. A bale of Irish twist tobacco was opened En Route and the greater proportion of it stolen honest and careful men in future would be preferable to such a set of scamps, and I have also further to draw your attention to a circumstance which calls again for your interference. Some few years ago strict orders were if I mistake not issued preventing the crews of the Portage la Loche Brigade, embarrassing the boats with Flour & Butter from Red River to sell at this Portage the two preceding summers nothing of the kind to my knowledge took place ; this summer the custom has again been renewed & quantities both of Flour & Butter have as a matter of course met with a ready and high priced market from the men of McKenzie's River. The number of recruits to be sent in next summer to relieve those leaving the District I must leave to your decision, fourteen of them have their times up at the close of Outfit 42, part of these I make no doubt may be induced to renew their contracts but the number I cannot at present take upon myself to say.

Our Blacksmith for certain is fully bent upon going next season it will therefore be absolutely necessary to have one to replace him for the District cannot be without one—and I beg leave to request of Mr. C. F. Finlayson to provide us one by engaging a young man of the name of LaCate he is one of the crew of the Portage Boats this summer I have sounded him on the subject & he will I think consent to enter the service at Inland Blacksmiths wages £24 per annum on a three years contract. Again I beg leave to draw your attention to the circumstance of our having no Boat Carpenter

in the District & I most anxiously beg that an efficient one may be sent us for our business absolutely requires a man of that trade.

I have to report for your information that not a native of the Chipewy tribe who are here collected this summer (their numbers are very few) have carried a piece of property for any man belonging to McKenzies River ; old Cardinal with his family are here & have 34 pack horses among them these have assisted the people without any hindrance on my part.

August 2nd. The outgoing Returns for McKenzies River have been delivered to Lesperance & he will be "En Route" to-morrow for F & I beg leave to state that the packs have been delivered to him in the best possible condition dry sound & well packed & and in like manner I trust they will be handed at Factory. Lesperance has been well warned to be careful of his valuable cargoes "En Route" he has promised to be so & I hope he will keep his promise.

The day after tomorrow I expect also to be once more En Route for Fort Simpson & having nothing further worthy of drawing your attention—I beg leave to remain,

Gentlemen,
Your Obedt. Servant,

(Signed) JOHN LEE LEWES.
C. F.
H. H. B. Company.

FORT SIMPSON,
November 17th, 1842.

To the
Governor, Chief Factors
& Chief Traders.

GENTLEMEN,—I feel deeply grieved that the opening paragraph of my present communication must be to lay before you a statement of the melancholy fate of two of the Company's servants attached to this District last year "John Spence & Murdoch Morrison." My letter to you from Portage La Loche last July would have informed you that these two men were dispatched to Peel's River with our Winter Express from Fort Good Hope on the 18th March last and up to the date of my departure from that Post 1st June last no intelligence had been heard from them. Despatches received from Good Hope last Septr. has at last unfolded the fate of these poor men, and a more frightful one I believe not to be on record in all our dealings and intercourse with the North American tribes. Whites have often been sacrificed by the Natives throughout the country from a spirit of revenge, retaliation or wantonness but never did a white man receive his death-blow from the hands of Indian Murderers purposely to afford such murderers a horrid meal on the bodies of their fallen Victims as was the case in the present instance. By what has come to our knowledge of this melancholy circumstance it appears that during the second night after the two men had left Good Hope that they were while asleep in their encampments knocked on the head by a party of starving Cannibal Indians, immediately cut to pieces and devoured, report stated that four women were the perpetrators of this dreadful deed, they are still living and at large in the vicinity of Good Hope, it is further reported of these four women that previous to the murder of our two men they had killed and eaten all their husbands and children except one of the latter a little boy who was last Sept in life

with its mother. Are these women, Gentlemen to be punished if I can get a hold on them? Your instructions regarding them I shall expect to receive pr first opportunity till then restraint of their persons only will be put in force against them, that is if any of them should fall into our hands before I receive your definite orders of what is to be done with them. I beg that what orders you may deem it advisable to issue regarding them may be full and explicit, in the meantime I shall refrain from entering further on this unpleasant circumstance and draw your attention to the general state of the Company's affairs in this District up to the last dates. It was not till the 25th August last that I reached this in perfect safety with the Brigade from Portage La Loche and which was fourteen days later than each of the two preceding years, my long detention at Portage La Loche waiting the arrival of Lesperance and a series of strong head winds were the cause of my late arrival here which if the autumn had proved as unpropitious as those of '40 and '41 were, our business for the far off Posts would have been attended with much difficulty, and to that of Frances Lake in particular in all probability the Boat taking supplies there would have been set fast in the drifting ice in the river. The weather I am happy to say throughout the Fall has been fine and mild in the extreme no Ice to be seen drifting down stream till the 21st Oct which fortunate circumstance I am happy to say enabled our distant voyages to be performed in perfect safety that is, those to the old established posts. Whether the one to Frances Lake terminated under Frances Whitford's guidance as successfully as all the others I have yet to learn, but more of that quarter in its proper place. Each year that I have accompanied the Brigade to Portage La Loche I have found myself there before Lesperance and owing to the long detention there last year we suffered some privations—our stock of provisions running short, to guard against similar detentions in future I beg to recommend that the Brigade from Norway House leave that depot not later than the 10th June for if either have to wait at the Portage for the other, better them than us, they are always well provisioned and have nets to fish in Lac La Loche and without inconvenience to themselves can afford to wait a few days, not so with us, our provisions from Athabasca is on a scale for making our trip promptly to and from the Portage—consequently if we meet with detentions "En Route" our men suffer the pangs of hunger which to a hard working voyager is anything but agreeable.

Immediately after my arrival here no time was lost in making up the several outfits for the different posts and giving the servants their annual advances, so soon as this part of my duty was performed the crafts left for their several destinations, the last of them on the morning of the 3rd September. The Winter arrangements for the several posts then had taken place viz.:—

Frances Lake:—Mr. Robert Campbell and ten men, including Guide and Interpreter.

Fort Halkett:—Mr. Pambran and three men.

Fort de Liard:—Mr. C. T. Fisher and six men.

Peel's River:—Mr. C. T. Bell, James Prudens, seven men and an apprentice boy a son of Frances Hoole engaged last Spring on a seven years Contract and sent to Peel's River from whence I have desired Mr. C. T. Bell to send him with the Loucheux Chief for two or three years so as to perfect himself in the language of that tribe that he may hereafter act as Interpreter for the Post of Peel's River.

Fort Good Hope:—Mr. Alex. Christie and three men.

Fort Norman:—Mr. Adam McBeath and four men.

Fort Simpson:—Mr. C. F. Lewes, Mr. William Hardesty and nineteen men, part of these men wintered at the Big Island Fishery after having

performed the trip to the Long Portage west branch river, our provision store being too low to admit of keeping them all here.

Mr. Hector McKenzie apprentice Pt. Master I found at this place on my arrival, he had arrived but a few days before me from Peel's River, and as it was then too late for forwarding him to Red River in the regular Summer crafts he passes the present Winter at the Big Island Fishery in charge of that station, his salary for the current year must be left to your decision.

On the 30th September last I received despatches from the lower posts, Mr. C. T. Bell was at Good Hope when Mr. Christie, junr, reached that post and I am sorry to say that the information received from Mr. Bell regarding his charge and future prospects is not of so high and satisfactory a nature as would be wished. The Natives of his post were partakers of the general scarcity of food last season the consequence of which has been a great falling off in the article of Beaver, the total returns last year were 1200 odd, this year of what is at present stored at Good Hope only 600, a few more may be added to this ere Spring but not in sufficient numbers I suspect to make it tally with the past outfit the total number of packs brought by Mr. Bell to Good Hope are 51. Eleven of these belong to outfit /41 and the other 40 to the current season. In addition to the decrease in the Beaver returns from that post a general scarcity of provisions at it is likewise to be much regretted, by Mr. Hector McKenzie. Mr. Bell wrote to me stating the picture of his future prospects for passing the long and dreary Winter and that unless he received assistance in the way of provisions he dreaded fatal results towards himself and those under his command before ensuing spring. To aid him as I would have wished was out of my power. The total failure I may say throughout the District both last Spring and Summer in the provision trade rendered such impossible not two thousand had been collected during Summer among all the posts and what was made in this essential commodity was only at Forts Simpson and Norman, not an ounce was available from any of the other posts towards our general disbursements, nevertheless low as I found myself for meeting all the heavy demands from this place; Mr. Bell, come what may had to be assisted, and he was so to the utmost of my power, from this he received 1400 lb. of dry meat and Pemecan and from Fort Norman 500 lb. of the former making in all 1900 lb., on receiving this at Good Hope he writes that with that supply sent he thinks he will be able to pass the ensuing winter if not in absolute plenty at least so as to keep body and soul together.

Mr. Bell during last summer had undertaken a trip of discovery to the West side of the Mountains but owing to the desertion of his Indian guide it was a failure. The following paragraph of his letter will put you in possession of all that is interesting to learn on that head.

In my communication of 22nd last June previous to my departure on a voyage accross the Western Mountains I entertained sanguine hopes of being able to reach the large River mentioned by the Musquash Indians which flows through the country inhabited by a tribe of the Musquash Indians more remote than themselves. The desertion of my guides & the difficulty of procuring provisions defeated my expectations, the distance from the Peel to cross a long chain of mountains will I fear be an insurmountable barrier in the way of extending the trade to that part of the country. We took 4 days of difficult travelling to reach a small river which descends between the Mountains in a S. W. course, this stream is fordable where I fell upon it but like all the Rivers which rise in the Mountains, it is fed by innumerable rivulets which greatly contribute to augment its waters and renders it of sufficient depth for small boats. I attempted to carry a small canoe accross the Mountains but owing to the badness of the road the men were obliged to abandon it, on arriving at the

river I felt the want of a canoe to navigate it & the two men & two Indians that accompanied me soon made a raft with which we decended three days the current being hardly perceptible, our progress was consequently slow, in the evening of the third day we happened to find three small Indian canoes on the Beach two of these we tied together with cords & embarking two men in each, the third with one man in it preceded us for the purpose of killing game for our daily wants. We now proceeded more expeditiously with our frail vessels which the least wind and ripple threatened to overwhelm; after having travelled 4 days we arrived at a Camp of Rat Indians which they apparently abandoned a few days before. My guide whose relations they were proposed to go and see them at a short distance in land for the purpose of obtaining some dry fish for our voyage, promising to come back early next morning which he never intended to fulfil; but took the precaution of sending another in his place, at first I was highly pleased with this substitute being an experienced man and seemed well acquainted with the river to which we were bound. The second day after we set out with this new guide I was much surprised on hearing him declare that he would proceed no further with us alleging the distance to reach the large river, I so anxiously wished to see, to be so great that we should be overtaken by the cold before we could be able to come back in the Fall and that for want of clothing he was not prepared for such a long journey. I remonstrated with him in vain on the impropriety of his conduct but no persuasion could induce him to change his mind. I then had no alternative but to return, being apprehensive had I persevered in reaching the object of my wish without a guide I might probably return too late to forward the Returns to Fort Good Hope & having left nobody at the Fort to do it in my absence. The route to return by the river being long and winding the Indian guided us home across the country of the Musquash Indians and we arrived at the Fort on the 24th July after an absence of 32 days. In my voyage down the River I observed the scarcity of wood and have not seen one place where large timber fit for building could be found. From this imperfect sketch you will be better able to judge of the practicability of establishing a post beyond the Western Mountains. From Good Hope 11th Sept. he writes: "By the arrival of Mr. Christie here yesterday I have to acknowledge the receipt of your favor under date the 31st ulto accompanying the outfit for Peel's River a few pieces of which got wet on the passage down in consequence of the leaking of the boat. I am truly pleased to see the quantity of Pemecan and dry meat you have forwarded by this conveyance which will render us great service & I sincerely trust will be the means of enabling me to pass the approaching long winter without want. I arrived at this place on the 30th ulto after a favourable and expeditious passage of 7 days. The returns amounting to 51 packs were stored here in perfect good order, I am truly distressed to acquaint you with the unfortunate fate of the two Express men who were cruelly murdered by the Indians of this Post three days journey below the Establishment and their bodies have no doubt been eaten by their murderers. It is reported that a widow with her family who committed this horrid crime and when the fact of her being the murderer is clearly ascertained and proved against her an exemplary punishment ought to be inflicted on the cannibals.

Next Summer either Mr. Bell or Mr. J. S. Pruden will again make the attempt to penetrate to the Westward for the purpose of exploring that unknown part of the country.

The Post of Good Hope was under the charge last Summer of one of the common men Buonaventure St. Amand the dreadful misfortune of last season has left so few Indians that but little could be expected from the few that do survive. Mr. Christie, junior, writes that a few furs were in

store when he arrived but not a mouthful of dry Provisions but notwithstanding his then scarcity his hopes for the future were somewhat sanguine of procuring some for a few Indians had been in and report that the Rein Deer were flocking from the Coast to the Interior.

The Summer report from Fort Norman is as satisfactory as can be wished for the provision trade excepted which only yielded 800 pounds, 500 of which was sent to Mr. Bell, but I am not apprehensive that any scarcity of food for Winter Consumption will take place at that Post. Mr. A. McBeath has the Bear's Lake at hand for yielding a supply of fish, the able manner in which he last year availed himself of this reserve proved of the greatest benefit not only to those immediately under him but to his neighbours likewise this year he has followed the same plan by boating his fish home and will I trust procure plenty for passing the present winter. In another part of this letter I stated that the last Craft left this with outfits on the 3rd September these were two boats for the long Portage West Branch River having on board the Outfits of Forts Halkett and de Liard and additional supplied for Frances Lake on account of the current year, and likewise an outfit for Frances Lake for Outfit /43 to lay in depot at Fort Halkett till next Summer where Mr. Campbell if he requires it early can send for it on the 20th September. Bapte. Bruce who was guide and had charge of these two boats arrived safe at the Portage and there he found Mr. Pambran & Whitford the latter from Frs. Lake with one small boat sent according to my instructions by Mr. Campbell to take up the additional Outfit and servants advances. Whitford left the Portage on the following morning after Bruces arrival for Frances Lake since then I have received no tidings from that place. Bruce returned from the Portage on the 25th September when I received letters from Messrs. Campbell and Pambran. The following paragraphs from that of Mr. Campbell's will put you in possession of all that that gentleman reports regarding the new establishment forming under his management. Agreeably to your instructions Whitford with a boat and slender crew will leave here Monday next (5th) to meet those sent from Fort Simpson with the Outfit at "Portage de Diable" which with such velocity of current in their favour I hope they will reach by the tenth.

I would willingly transmit to you by the same conveyance the various informations you requested regarding the natives, &c., but I had not the pleasure yet of seeing any exclusive of those composing my own party, one family and of my old acquaintance is all that I saw since I left Fort de Liard and in lieu of any other news I will give you the outline of our voyage up which was the most toilsome that can possibly be conceived rendered particularly so from the unusual circumstance of the water having kept uncommonly high the whole summer, till indeed after our arrival here, the current everywhere strong and in many places one continuation of rapids and but little beach to afford tracking that the people were completely exhausted especially the Indian part of the crew which were so much overcome with fatigue that they were not worth being named as such.

From Fort de Liard (which we left on the 4th July) we were till the 18th reaching the Portage being some days water bound other whole days half of the crew were a head with the Oxes while the rest were towing on the boats. At the Portage we could not attempt to pass the Boats by Water consequently we had to make a road across that Mountain of three miles long and launch the Boats and Cargoes across which with our mutual and collected strength put forth took us till the close of the 23rd to accomplish it by which time we were all as fatigued as fatigue could possibly make us.

We reached Fort Halkett on the 25th where we found Hoole well and the result of his summer management as satisfactory as could be expected. Susseaume I gave in exchange for Hoole and made over the charge of the place to Mr. Pambran and left it early on the 27th and after toiling in the usual way against strong current and without any delay except a few hours with Indians at the Forks of the Deases and West Branch we reached here at last on the 13th August, a voyage of 49 days including delays and of a continuation of toils and difficulties which I hope now no future successor will have to experience.

The little house we built here in /40 we fitted up and it serves at present as a temporary store for our goods, the other buildings were immediately commenced but from the circumstance of building wood being so scarce and far to carry on men's shoulders, so few good axemem among the party, with this, the attending to Fisheries and getting of the various materials for and making of small canoes &c that we are getting on but rather tardy, however a house of 42 feet inside by 17 & 9 Ft. Posts a store of 30 by 20 and 10 ft posts is up and logged except the roofing and the frame of Men's House of 30 by 16 ft is rendered on the spot ready to be erected. The site is a very fine one on the Forks of the Lake directly opposite the mouth of the River about 3 miles distant on a beautiful "Cottian" at the Foot of Simpson's Tower. But upon the whole when so many necessary things are done & a doing I cannot complain of the progress we have made in so short a time but now that our party must break up some for the Portage others soon to attend regularly to the Fisheries the building will as a matter of course go on but at a small pace and what has also retarded us greatly is that the only good builder I have here Old Lapierre has been for half the time I have been here laid up so very ill that his life was despared of but he has now so far recovered that he is at his work again, that you may see that with every expedition we can use Winter will be upon us before we can possibly have any shelter ready to protect us from its severity but if we have provisions I do not despare of our being snugly housed before Christmas. Our Fishery with 9 Nets constantly in the water is not sufficiently productive to support the Establishment, with their whole produce the meat of 2 Reindeer we have also spent 2 bags of Pemecan since our arrival here. The day we arrived we got 6 nets set without delay and almost immediately after they produced 49 fine fish and the next morning 61 this promising well for the beginning but we did not get so many in any day since & what is singular they regularly diminish after the first night a net is set till none at all is got till changed to some other place but as yet we had but little time to look about us there being so much to do and so little time for it. Rennie our Fisherman at least the intended one will I am afraid be of little service this season. He cannot go yet into a fishing canoe & this lake is a terrible place for wind that had we boats for that purpose it would be a god-send to us, as indeed something of that kind we must soon have there being no bark in this quarter fit for Canoe making. Regarding our hunters they went off in different directions as soon after our arrival as they got canoes made (a no easy task here) & since then I have not heard of them. I have also sent off my former Guide in quest of Indians but I have but little hopes of seeing any or but few this season & for the reason I mentioned to you in June viz their disappointment last year which no doubt has caused the death of some by privations for want of the supplies in ammunition &c they expected ; others again have drawn off to barter for supplies with the different tribes they are accustomed to meet for that purpose and with this the shocking massacre committed by them of this quarter on a Tribe residing on the River I was on across the Mountains has made them move for fear of retaliation, retreated from their own lands, this is the Indian Report & how

far it may be true time only can tell. It was also said many caches of furs were made in this vicinity two of those shown me coming up by the above mentioned Lac we found with the contents all taken off. We however got one accidently near the House when 7 parcels were found containing in all 81 large Beaver, 14 small, 69 Martens 23 Rats 1 Otter 2 Cross Foxes 1 kid 2 Wolvereens 1 lb Castorum and 6 excellent Mooseskins all in perfect condition and which is now in store waiting the claimant call to be paid the above with 30 Beaver skins more is all that I have yet."

Next summer's campaign of Mr. Campbell I trust will open to us a further and wide field for our enterprise to work upon as I do not expect to hear from Mr. Campbell befor next June, no further information regarding the new post of the country he is in can reach you before next Summer pr return of the Portage Brigade to Norway House.

The first information received from Mr. Pambran was anything but of a pleasing nature. He had passed a miserable summer at Fort Halkett for want of food and no prospect when he wrote unless the Fall Fishery proved successful of bettering his situation. No dry provisions was made in the summer indeed there are no natives now attached to that miserable post but a single one with his family who cannot be expected to give much assistance in such a poor part of the country for large animals, the few Indians that were there last year have followed Mr. Campbell to Frances Lake consequently a post without the means of hunting the country can be of no profit to us. I should therefore propose its abandonment next season provided however that it can be so with perfect safety to the party of Frances Lake & any others that may hereafter have to be established still further to the westward and this point can only be determined after intelligence reaches this from Mr. Campbell next Autumn. Your instructions next season as a matter of course will be attended to whether for its abandonment or otherwise. On the 12th ult. two of the three men appointed to Winter at Fort Halkett very unexpectedly made their appearance at this place. The Fall Fishery has proved unproductive and Mr. Pambran has sent these two men down, remaining with him only one man and with this reduced establishment he writes he does not think he will be able to remain long after them, want of food will make him and the man with him desert the place to seek the needful either here or at Fort de Liard. The Post of Fort de Liard last Summer produced little or nothing either in the way of furs or provisions. Mr. C. T. Fisher states that of the latter the Indians had made some quantities, but that the severe lessons of former years had taught them to provide for the future by hording the principal part of what they procured to meet their own wants during the present Winter the consequence of their having carried this plan into execution is an empty provision store at Fort de Liard by last news from there the 6th Inst I learn that the fisheries have yielded about 12000 Fish with this supply and some meat which may be expected from the Fort Hunters will kill during the season I do not expect to hear of any privations at that post this season.

The business of this post last summer under the charge of Mr. A. Christie junr. was entirely to my satisfaction about 15 Packs of Furs were collected and but a small quantity of provisons, the various duties of the Establishment had been ably conducted & on my return I found everything in a thriving and prosperous state ; our farm which is now of $7\frac{1}{2}$ acres extent yielded 360 Bushells of potatoes & Barley I think when it is threshed out will yield 60 or 70 bushels, the Wheat sown did not come to maturity the season here is too short for its doing so. Next summer I expect to have under the plough 12 acres and I request of Mr. C. F. Dun : Finlayson by the portage boats of next season to forward two Casks of the best seed peas from R. R. Settlement for the purpose of cultivation here and at Fort

de Liard. I think they will have a successful crop, if they do they will with barley meal tend much to assist in our summer voyages at a future period.

Our Fall Fishery I am happy to say has proved more fortunate than either of the two preceding years 13,400 have been stored here without accident to man or craft the Autumn was so uncommonly fine and mild that the last trip from the Big Island reached this so late as the 22nd October without a particle of Ice to be seen all along the McKenzie from Slave Lake. This stock of Fish with our potatoes will put us over the Winter months without any privations.

I beg leave to note for the information of Mr. C. T. Campbell of Athabasca that the usual quantity of provisions annually supplied from that District for provisioning our Brigade will be expected to be forthcoming next summer in the same proportion as formerly at Forts Chipewyan & Resolution and any additional supplies as the above either of dry meat or Pemecan that Mr. C. T. Campbell can supply us with will be most acceptable, the larger the quantities of each the more acceptable it will prove in the present dearth of provisions within this District at present there is nothing on our hands to meet the great disbursements next summer nor can I say that my hopes are very sanguine of procuring in large quantities among ourselves consequently any assistance that the Gentleman in charge of Athabasca District can render us will be of the greatest importance. Five or six Kegs of butter will also be required for the use of this District from Athabasca next summer.

In reply to a paragraph of Mr. C. F. Finlayson's letter to me bearing date 9th July last on the subject of Testamentary Documents being left by the late Willm. Mowat. J. Loutit Wm. Merriman and Willm. Robertson I beg leave to state that nothing of the kind was found among the personal property left by each individual nor am I aware that any "will" was ever made by any of the unfortunates, none to my knowledge or belief is extant withing this District & for your further imformation I beg to state that none of these men left any family ties or connections within the M.K.R. District.

I beg leave to draw your attention to the circumstance of Mr. C. T. Fisher and Mr. H. McKenzie Ap. Poll. leaving the District next summer, Mr. A. Christie junr. previous to his leaving this to take charge of the Post of Good Hope consented to remain for another year consequently his services will be available till /44 when it is his wish of leaving the service & proceeding to Norway House by the Summer Craft of that season two gentlemen will be required by the portage boats next summer to fill up the vacancies occasioned by the retirements of Messrs. Fisher & Mckenzie and I beg leave to request that they may be gentlemen of some experience & who can take charge of a post immediately on arrival, of young gentlemen seconds we have at present sufficient—And I beg leave further to draw your attention to the number of our servants whose times expire with the current Outfit, seventeen of them are so situated more than 6 of these are fully bent upon leaving the service next summer & as there are but 6 young hands wintering at Norway House intended to relieve retiring servants from this District I beg leave to recommend that the number be made to 8 by the addition of two smart active young halfbreeds from Red River (single men).

I beg leave to state for your information that unless any unforseen occurrences should take place between this and June next making it expedient to alter my present plans, the Summer Arrangements of the officers for /43 will be as follows :—

Peels River	Mr. C. T. Bell & Mr. Js. Pruden Ap. m.
Fort Good Hope	— a common man
" Norman	Mr. A McBeath P. M.
" Simpson	Willm. Hardisty Ap. M.
Fort de Liard	— Mr. Alex Christie Jun. Clerk
" Halkett	" P. Pambran A.P.M.
" Frances Lake	" Robt Campbell Clerk.

I have no assistance to send there next Summer, the number of summer men will be in conformity to the Minutes of Council, Frances Lake excepted & the number required for there I cannot determine till I hear from Mr. Campbell next June.

November 25th 1842

Since writing the fore part of this letter the 17th Inst. I was much surprised and annoyed by the arrival here of three of the Frances Lake men & hearing that a fourth Frances Whitford, Guide was at Fort Halkett, it appears Mr. Campbell has been under the necessity of breaking up his establishment for want of food the Fisheries have all proved unproductive, I shall not here attempt to picture to you my feelings at this untoward commencement of our affairs in the Westward, nor comment thereon further than to say that it is now pretty manifest that none of these Mountain Lakes tho' of a large size can be depended upon for yielding fish in sufficient quantities throughout the year so as to prevent privations, the following extracts, from Mr. Campbell's letter will lay before you all the information that gentleman has transmitted to me regarding the new post under his charge " Frances made a very expeditious voyage to & from the Portage, but then long delay there has brought with it an endless series of evils in its train which has disorganized my plans of operation & kept our buildings altogether in the rear.

I cannot commence my letter with the usual phase of that it affords me pleasure the very contrary is the case nothing but adverse and untoward circumstances makes me trouble you at this early period, which in one word is this, that my prospects of procuring food for the support of the Establishment over Winter is none of the most favourable. The fishery has hitherto continued very unproductive, no improvement since you heard from me, first nights trial has been the best yet though the Lake has been tried all over with plenty of good nets, then produce falls short of the daily consumption at this time which is generally the most favourable for fishing & what may we expect in the dead of winter.

Rennie who was stationed at the furthest end of the Lake to little purpurpose, I sent off at the close of Sept. with Indians carrying canoe and fishing agres across land to Finlayson's Lake. The report we heard of that and several other lakes in the vicinity was truly flattering and since the arrival of the boat and more hands I have been anxiously waiting (not in idleness) for the arrival of an Indian with news, and Guide Frances with a man or two there for attending the fishery and other operations I had in contemplation, and it was only late last night that the Indian cast up, & I am sorry to say with the sad news that no fish was taken in either fishing lake or any other lake that was tried, thus my brilliant hopes failed before they were bloomed. The Hunters likewise have done but little good. That from the little knowledge and experience we have of the country & its resources it would be risking too much to keep such a large Establishment

of men for Winter, with such gloomy prospects before, especially that once the River sets fast I can have no retreat should matters come to the worst. But had you followed up the plan upon which we parted (viz) to send a sufficiency of provisions for rendering the Outfit here ("Here I beg leave to note that Mr. Campbell is labouring under a very great error, our plans alluded to I more than followed up, provisions were sent from here 450 lb pemican or 5 Bags to the Portage de Diable as cargo expressly for victualling the crew of the Boat sent by Mr. Campbell to take up the remnant of his Outfit &c the crew consisted of 7 men at 3 lbs per day each man I had sent for 21 days full rations and they were only 16 en route so that I had sent a bag of pemecan more than was necessary to take them back to Frances Lake but it would appear that out of the 5 bags sent only 3 were delivered to Whitford the Guide of the Boat at the Portage. Mr. Campbell consequently must have been misinformed, otherwise he would not have stated what he has done in this last sentence :) "and could you spare it some for next seasons operation, in case how matters would turn out—by this having a little Depot say 2 or 3 bags pemecan at Fort Halkett, I would have a safe retreat at any season, a bag of pemecan would be sufficient for every two men from here to Fort Halkett and from thence to Fort de Liard, a bag for every three men, were this the case I would stand it out to the last extremity rather than break through our first arrangement, an expedient which I have adopted with the greatest reluctance & which pains me to the soul as it not only puts a stop to our present operations (which were getting on nicely) but also deranges my intended plans for next season, and it grieves me most of all, that any news but favourable would go from Frances Lake to Head quarters—But from the aspect circumstances wear with the unfavorable result of our personal experience here I would not be justified in committing myself without the possibility of retreat to the danger of our lives and Company's Interest. Fort Halkett without any provisions there is the same as if it did not exist at all. Regarding our buildings for the time we have been at them, we have advanced remarkably well; I have now got an excellent set of men who are daily improving, and sorry I am on that same account to break them up & I can assure you that since the day of our arrival here that none of them have eaten their fish in idleness, to-day they have all been at work among snow mud and stones making chimnies till about 1 P.M. after which our fur parcels were tied up and I suppose soon after midnight they will be off. Did you not expressly tell me that you wanted Frances next Spring I would not have sent him I am apprehensive how the party without him would get on now or secure the Boat at "Portage Brulé." You know that he is the only confidential man I have got & that no officer has been sent I know not how I can risk the Fort into the hands of any other I have next season during my absence as I am quite willing, determined to go on with my discovery voyage next season, but you are not to expect any furs or perhaps news next Spring, a circumstance to which I am glad you were pleased not to restrict me & which if you did it would be impossible for me as will easily see from the arrival of the beavers to carry it into execution, I have however forwarded the few furs I have to be ready for exportation and I have to beg you will be pleased to excuse the hurried manner in which they are tied up. I do not wish to detain them longer for fear of the cold setting in suddenly. I will request Mr. Pambran to forward what few furs he may have also & if from the state of the weather and other circumstances Frances will not venture to take the canoe from Fort Halkett, there will be no other alternative than that they take the boat from lower end of "Portage de Diable" to Fort de Liard, then Mr. C. T. Fisher will forward them by some other craft. Be assured that it galls me sufficiently to have to give rise to such complicated troubles, but I have no other alternative with any possible

safety that I could follow and after all God only knows how we are to get over the Winter few as we are, but I am not discouraged yet and with the help of a kind and gracious Providence I hope to get through with life & safety & have some furs into the bargain; My prospects in that way are better than on the provision line. We have however seen but few Indians, but is now known here & report says we shall see plenty by & bye. Our old enemies the Naharnies are said to be resolved to banish us the country. I fear not their threats if I have provisions the only thing that has ever given me trouble to be without.

The River I was on is said to be a very large river from the number of Tributaries which swell it in its course to the Coast & also trading parties are along the Coast whether Russians or Siberians crossing the Straits from Asia I know not or what part of the Report can at all be relied upon, one thing certain is that some goods are brought up from that quarter & it would almost appear as if an opposition of some description did already exist between the Coast trafficers, but I am going astray from my subject on this supposition which I hope with the help of God to know personally the particulars of by & bye.

I have to beg of you the favor that you will please have the goodness to transmit to the Governor & Council my most sincere thanks & gratitude for the advance that has been so unexpectedly added to my salary I cannot hope to have merited such high marks of their approbation. I am exceedingly proud of the confidence they repose in me & the important trust they are pleased to commit to my charge from which I hope I need not say that I am most desirous of giving satisfaction."

The furs sent by Mr. Campbell & now in store at Fort Halkett amount £389 16 2.

If we are fortunate between this & June next to collect some quantity of provisions in all probability I shall when I start for Portage la Loche despatch a small Boat to Frances Lake with supplies and any provisions that can be spared. By one of the extracts of Mr. Campbells letter, neither information or packs from him are to be expected next spring consequently the first news you will receive of him after this date will be by the Winter express 43/44.

I am happy to state that the last information from Mr. Pambran notes a favorable change had taken place with him in the living way—after he had sent off his two men as I before stated the fineness of the Autumn enabled the only man with him to prosecute the fishing business to a very late period, the consequence was that 1100 fine fish were taken, these with rabbits, which are again becoming rather plentiful in that quarter will now prevent the once threatened desertion of that post. By the last arrivals nothing new or important had occurred at Fort de Liard of note Health prevailed & they had abundance of Fish for passing the Winter.

Having pr. Winter Express of last year intimated my wish of availing myself of my rotation of Furlough for /42 & this not being complied with by Council; I beg leave again to draw your attention to my being granted leave of absence next Summer for one year—the plead of the 3rd Minute of last Summer's Council I trust can no longer be set forth as a preventive to this favor be granted me for the 7 years as stated by the 4th Minute of Council /41 will then in my case be expired since I was in England last.

At this early period of the season nothing like a just estimate can be found as to what the results of our Returns may be for the present Outfit. Marten I am sorry to say do no appear to be so plentiful as last season; Beaver we are restricted to a certain number & of Musquash tho' the best in the country, thousands of them form but a vesy small sum in £ S. D., when they get to market, so that I will not venture in case of disappointment to say I expect even equal to last. Nevertheless for your information

I may here state the furs on hand at the Outposts up to the last dates July & Sept. & what is here at the present moment shows an amelioration of two or three Hundred pounds compared with the same period last year. Collectively we have rather better than 80 packs valued at nearly £4000, on account of the present Outfit /41 valued at £613 4. 4.

As it may be pleasing for you to learn of the healthiness of all within this District & it is as pleasing to me to be able to state for your information that general health prevails both among the Company's servants & natives & if *all* can but procure the needful in the way of food throughout the Winter it will be a blessing equal to health itself & which has not been the case for the last 2 years among us.

In conformity to the Minutes of Council I shall accompany the Brigade to Portage la Loche next Summer when I trust I shall have the pleasure of receiving your commands in reply to the many subjects herein laid before you for consideration, & in the meantime I beg leave to subscribe myself,

Gentlemen,

Your obedt. servant,

(Signed.) JOHN LEE LEWES,
C. F., H. H. B. Compy.

PART II

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY

CORRESPONDENCE

Journal 721, p. 261.

Mr. Henry Addington presents his compliments to Mr. Simpson, and having received Mr. Secretary Canning's directions to communicate with Mr. Simpson on the subject of the Columbia River and North West Boundaries with a view to the final adjustment of those important questions with the Government of the United States he is desirous of arranging an interview with Mr. Simpson and in so doing wishes to consult Mr. Simpson's convenience equally with his own.

He therefore requests that Mr. Simpson will have the goodness to let him know at what hour and day, and where it would be most convenient to him to favour Mr. Addington with an interview.

191 Regents Street,

28th Decemb : 1825.

Mr. Simpson presents respectful compliments to Mr. Addington will have much pleasure in communicating with and giving him all the information he possesses in regard to the Columbia River and North West Boundary; for which purpose Mr. Simpson will do himself the honour of waiting on Mr. Addington when and where he may be pleased to appoint, Mr. Simpson's time being quite at Mr. Addingtons disposal.

Hudson's Bay House, 29th Decr. 1825.

Mr. Addington presents his compliments to Mr. Simpson, and requests the favor of a visit from him agreeably to his proposal at one o'clock p.m. to-morrow, if perfectly convenient to Mr. Simpson.

Thursday 29th December 1825.

191 Regent Street,
30th December, 1825.

Sir,—I inclose herewith the set of queries on which I wish for more particular information.

The answers to them may be as concise as is consistent with perfect perspicuity. The more matter of fact they are, the better. That to query IX. I wish to be as strictly conformable to fact and history as possible.

I am, Sir,
Your very obedt. humb : servt.,
H. W. ADDINGTON.

P.S.—Be so good as to send your answer whenever it may be ready addressed to me at the Foreign Office.

Mr. Henry Addington requests that Mr. Simpson will have the goodness to send in the answers to Mr. A's queries (whenever they shall have been finished at Mr. Simpson's entire leisure) addressed to him at his own lodging which he has changed, instead of to the Foreign Office.

194 Regent Street, Jany 4th, 1826.

Mr. Simpson presents respectful Compliments to Mr. Addington, begs to hand him answers to his list of Queries likewise a corrected chart of the Country on both sides of the Rocky Mountains; should Mr. Addington require further information on this important subject Mr. Simpson will do himself the honor to wait upon him at any time he may appoint.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE, 5th Janry, 1826.

Queries.	*Answers.*
1. What is the nature of the soil, its capability of production, and general character in the Vicinity of the Columbia and Lewis's Rivers? What the climate?	The banks of the Columbia on both sides the River from Capes Disappointment and Adams to the Cascade Portage a distance of from 150 to 180 miles are covered with a great variety of fine large timber consisting of Pine of different kinds, of Cedar, Hemlock, Oak, Ash, Alder, Maple and Poplar with many other kinds unknown to me. The soil of the low grounds is alluvial and found very productive, that of the high grounds a rich black mould, chiefly composed of decayed vegetables. Some of the points formed by the windings of the river are extensive and beautiful with sufficient Timber for use and ornament, and where the plough may be used immediately and the point on which the Company's Establishments of Fort Vancouver is situated is from its extent and from the fertility of its soil capable of producing large quantities of grain of every kind of pasturing numerous herds of cattle and nutritious roots are so abundant that almost any number of Hogs may be reared. The climate delightfully temperate from the month of April until the month of October, and from November until March rainy with little or no Frost or Snow. From the Cascade Portage to the entrance of Lewis's River, the banks are sterile, the Soil very Sandy producing Stinted Grass and willows and little or no timber. The Country in the vicinity of Lewis's River I understand is level and generally fertile but I cannot speak with certainty on this point not having had an opportunity of visiting it personally except at its junction with the River Columbia.
2. Are the natives on the Northern bank of the Columbia warlike or pacific, inclined or averse to intercourse with the whites? Is the Country between the Rocky Mountains and the Columbia densely or thinly inhabited?	The different Tribes on the banks of the Columbia are generally bold and warlike as regards each other and extremely jealous of any encroachments on each others Territory or privileges but peaceable and well disposed towards the whites with whom they are very anxious to maintain a friendly intercourse. Occasional differences I understand took place when we first entered the Country in which some lives were lost on both sides but at present the best understanding exists between us and them. The Country is densely inhabitated, on account of the great abundance of its resources in the way of living.
3. Is there good hunting ground immediately on the northern bank of the Columbia?	The hunting grounds immediately on the Northern banks of the Columbia are nearly exhausted in respect to fur-bearing animals but the back Country is still productive and Beaver are found in all the small Rivers and Lakes.
4. What, on a rough calculation are the annual profits of Trade in the district of Columbia and do they arise from the Northern or Southern portion of that district principally?	The Trade of the Columbia district is yet in its infancy and the Countries to the Northward and Southward produce about an equal quantity of Furs amounting together in value to between 30 and £40,000 pr. annum.

Queries.	*Answers.*
5. Have the Americans any Post or trapping parties on the Columbia or to the West of the Rocky Mountains in that direction?	The Americans have not had a Post on the West side of the Rocky Mountains since the year 1813 and I am not aware that they ever had any Trapping parties on the West side of the Mountains until last year when the Hudson's Bay Company's Snake Country Expedition fell in with five Americans who had straggled across the sources of the Missouri.
6. Is the Country Northward of the Columbia favourable for Land and Water communication?	The Country to the Northward of the Columbia is not favourable for water communication with the Coast on account of the impetuosity of the current at particular Seasons in the different rivers and frequent chains of rapids and dangerous falls, and the Communication with the Coast by Land is quite impracticable on account of the mountainous character of the Country which is covered with almost impenetrable forests.
7. For what extent of Country does the Columbia River furnish an outlet for Trade. Specify this exactly and according to the latest and most accurate accounts?	The Columbia is the only navigable River to the interior from the Coast we are acquainted with, it is therefore the only certain outlet for the Company's Trade west of the Mountains comprehending that of thirteen Establishments now occupied :— 1. Ft. Vancouver. 7. Kilmany. 2. Nez Percé. 8. Fraser's Lake. 3. Okanagan. 9. Ft. St. James. 4. Colville House. 10. McLeod's Fort. 5. Flat Head. 11. Chilcotin " 6. Kootenais. 12. Thompson's Fort. 13. Alexandria Fort.
8. What time is required for communication between Hudson's Bay (York Fort) and Fort Vancouver?	I was last year occupied 84 days travelling from York Fort, Hudson's Bay to the mouth of the Columbia but I think the journey can be performed in the height of the Season : in a light canoe; unincumbered with baggage, for the water communication and with good horses for the journey by Land which may be about $\frac{1}{8}$th of the whole distance in 2 months or 65 days by a different route to that which I took.
9. Upon what foundation does the assertion rest that "*British subjects had been trading on the Coast in the vicinity of the Columbia, prior to Gray's voyage thither in 1788?*" N.B. Consult every authority within reach on this point and state the fact if anywhere *positively* ascertained, accompanied by *date*, and specification of the *point* where such persons opened an intercourse with the Natives.	Both Meares' and Vancouver's Voyages confirm the assertion that "British subjects had been trading on the coast in the vicinity of the Columbia prior to Gray's voyage thither in 1788 Vizt. In Meares' observations on the probable existence of a North West passage page 55 it is stated "that the "Imperial Eagle Captn. Barclay sailed from "Europe beginning 1787 and not only arrived "at Nootka Sound in August but explored "the Coast from Nootka to Wacananesh and "so on to a Sound to which he gave his own "name. The boat's crew was dispatched "and discovered the extraordinary Straits of "John de Fuca, and also the coast as far as "Queenhythe" within 30 to 40 miles of the Columbia River "when after the fatal catastrophe which happened to some of them, the Ship quitted the Coast and proceeded to China having performed the whole voyage in twelve months." The following note appears in Meares' Journal page 124 "The Imperial "Eagle was a Ship employed to collect Furs "on the Coast of America, in 1787, in the "course of this business the Captain dis-"patched his long boat from King George's "Sound on a trading expedition as far as 47° "North. She then anchored abreast of a "river, the shallowness at whose entrance "prevented the long boat from getting into "it." A small boat however, which was "attached to the other was sent up the "River with Mr. Millar an officer of the Im-"perial Eagle, another young Gentleman "and four Seamen. They continued rowing

Queries.

Answers.

"till they came to a village where they were "supposed to have been seized and murdered "by the Natives, as their clothes were found "afterwards stained with blood."

By Meares' Journal pages 163 to 168 it appears that on the 5th July 1788 he traded with Natives of Cape Shoalwater in about Lat: 46, 47 N. and on the 6th he named "Cape Disappointment" calling the mouth of the Columbia Deception Bay making it by an indifferent observation in Lat 46. 10 Lon: 235 34. In page 219 same Journal (17th Septr. 1788) it is stated that Mr. Gray in the Washington joined him at Nootka Sound, that vessel had sailed in company with the Columbia from Boston in August 1787, they separated in a gale of wind in Lat 59 South and had not seen each other up to that time. Mr. Gray informed Meares that he had put into a Harbour on the coast of New Albion where he got on shore, and was in danger of being lost on the Bar, was attacked by the Natives and had one man killed and one of his officers wounded. The harbour could only admit vessels of a very small size and must lie somewhere near Cape Lookout; Meares in page 220 further says that he (the Master of the Washington) "appeared to be very sanguine in the super- "ior advantages which his Country Men "from New England might reap from this "track of Trade, and was big with mighty "Projects in which we understand he was "protected by the American Congress." It therefore appears evident that up to this period, Gray knew nothing of the Columbia and that the Americans were total strangers to the Country and Trade of the North West Coast altogether.

Vancouver's Voyages Volume 2 page 53 April 1792 states that the River Mr. Gray mentioned should from the situation he assigned to it, have existed in the Bay, South of Cape Disappointment. Mr. Gray stated that he had been several days attempting to enter it and at leangth he was *unable* to effect it in consequence of a strong outset.

Page 388 same Work October 1792 Vancouver prepares to examine the Coast of New Albion and particularly a River and Harbour discovered by Mr. Gray in the (Ship) Columbia between the 46th and 47th degrees of North latitude of which Senr. Quadra had given him a Sketch,

Vol: 3 page 124 Decbr. 1792 "The Discovery of this River we are given to understand is claimed by the Spanjards who call it Entrada de Ceta after the Commander of the Vessel who is said to be its first discoverer, but who never entered it, he places it in 46° North Latitude: it is the same opening that Mr. Gray stated to us in the Spring (1792) he had been nine days off the former year (1791) but could not get in in consequence of the out setting current. That in the course of the late Summer (1792) he had however entered the River, or rather the Sound and had named it after the Ship, he then commanded (Columbia).

The extent, Mr. Gray became acquainted with on that occasion, is no further than I have called Gray's Bay (15 miles from the mouth of the River) not more than 15 miles from Cape Disappointment, though according to Gray's sketch it measures 36 miles.

Queries.

Answers.

By his calculation its entrance lies in Lat: 46° 10, Lon: 237° 18 differing materially in these respects from our observations". From these extracts it will appear that Lieut: Meares of the R.N. was the first who discovered the entrance of the Columbia in July 1788 naming the head Land of the Northern entrance of the River Cape Disappointment which it still bears, and that Captn. Barclay of the Imperial Eagle had previously traded in the vicinity of the River and at about half a degree to the North ward lost a boat's crew in the year 1787.

Gray's Bay is situated on the North side of the Sound about half way between Cape Disappointment and the mouth of the River which he appears never to have entered as Vancouver's Voyages Vol 3 page 109 says "Previously to his departure however he "formally took possession of the River and "the Country in its vicinity in His Britan- "nic Majesty's name having every reason "to believe that the Subjects of no other "civilized Nation or State had ever entered "this River before; in this opinion he was "confirmed by Mr. Gray's sketch in which "it does not appear that Mr. Gray either "saw or was within five leagues of its "entrance."

These extracts and remarks will I trust satisfactorily answer query 9.

10. What comparison does Fraser's River bear in magnitude and capacity for the purposes of Trade with the Columbia. Is the Native population on its banks dense or not —well disposed, or not—warlike or pacific?

Fraser's river is not so large as the Columbia and not to be compared with it for the purposes of Trade, the depth of water found at its entrance was about 3 fathoms: and banks are generally high and steep, covered with Timber and such places as are sufficiently low and clear for the site of an Establishment bear marks of having been over flown in the Seasons of high water.

About 70 miles from its entrance the navigation is interrupted by Rapids and Falls so as to render it nearly impossible, and according to the best information, I have been able to collect, the banks of the river about 150 miles up form precipices where the towing line cannot be used, and the Current so impetuous at certain Seasons as to render it impossible to use either the setting Pole or Paddle, Canoes being the only craft that can attempt to stem the current at any Season.

The Natives treated our party with civility and seemed *anxious* that we should settle among them. They assemble from the back Country to the banks of the River in great numbers during the fishing season (From April until October) when the population is very great, and at all Seasons the Country may be said to be densely peopled, and their character much the same as that of those inhabiting the banks of the Columbia, I should not however consider it safe to form an Establishment there, with a smaller force than 60 to 70 men and officers, until we are better acquainted with them.

11. Could the Fur produce to the North of Fraser's river and West of the Rocky Mountains be conveniently transported by means of this river for shipment to other Countries?

From all the information I have been able to collect respecting Fraser's River, it is not my opinion that it affords a communication by which the interior Country can be supplied from the Coast or that it can be depended on as an outlet for the returns of the interior. I will further altho' unasked take the liberty of giving it as my opinion, that if the navigation of the Columbia is not

Queries. *Answers.*

free to the Hudson's Bay Company, and that the territory to the Northward is not secured to them, they must abandon and curtail their Trade in some parts and probably be constrained to relinquish it on the West side of the Rocky Mountains altogether.

(Signed) GEO. SIMPSON

LONDON, 31st December, 1825.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 25th July, 1826.

Journal 722 p. 3.

To the Right Honourable,
WM. HUSKISSON.

DEAR SIR,—I have annexed to your queries such answers as the records to which I refer afford: I think that there is sufficient proof that the Traders of the N. W. Company had established Posts on the Columbia long before the establishment at Astoria in 1811. Harmon distinctly states that they were established in 1806, the American Fur Company was only formed in 1810 and were erecting their Fort in August 1811 when Thomson went there from one of the North West Company's posts in the Interior.

Lewis and Clarke had been down the Columbia in 1805 and returned in 1806 the natives on their route had many European articles but McKenzie had crossed the mountains and proceeded to the sea in 1793 and Thompson further south in 1802 at which time he was I understand on one of the tributary streams of the Columbia. From Meares' Memorial it appears that certain merchants under the immediate protection of the East India Company fitted out ships in the year 1786, and traded with the natives between the Lat. of 60 and 45. 30, and obtained from the Chief of the District surrounding Port Cox and Port Effingham in Lat. 45 and 49, promise of free and exclusive trade with leave to build on the land, and purchased from another a tract of land.

I likewise inclose for your information copy of a statement relative to the Columbia River and Territories connected therewith drawn up in 1815 at the request of Sir Gordon Drummond. It was sent me in 1822 by Mr. Simon McGillivray; if there is any other information that you require I shall be happy to furnish it as far as I am able and shall feel obliged if you will allow me an audience any morning either this or the following week except Thursday.

I am, Dear sir,

Your faithful & obedt. servt.

(signed) J. H. PELLY.

Querics.	*Answers.*
State the date (the year if possible) when any party or individuals belonging to the Northern or Hudson's Bay Company first had a station in or near to the Columbia or to any of its Tributary Streams and the proof on which such statement rests.	The first year that any party belonging to the North West Company had a station on or near to the Columbia was in 1806. Harmon an American by birth who was a clerk in the North West Company's service and afterwards a partner published a Journal of voyages and travels commencing April 1800 and ending August 1819 says in page 282 "That the country West of the Rocky Mountains with which I am acquainted has ever since the North West Company first made an Establishment there, which *was in* 1806 gone by the name of New Caledonia" and in page 220 he states "Monday April 6th. Six Indians have arrived from Fraser's Lake who delivered to me a letter written by Mr. David Thompson which is dated August 28th 1811 at Yek-koy-ope Falls on the Columbia River. It informs me that this Gentleman accompanied by seven Canadians descended the Columbia River to the place where it entered the Pacific Ocean where they arrived on the 16th July. There they found a number of people employed in building a Fort for a company of Americans who denominate themselves the Pacific Fur Company: he also writes that Mr. Alexander McKay* and others have proceeded Northward in the vessel that brought them there on a coasting trade. Mr. Thompson after having remained seven days with the American people set out on his return to his establishments which are near the source of the Columbia River." From this it would appear that Mr. Thompson hearing at his Establishment higher up the Columbia of the unexpected arrival of the Americans at the mouth of the River went down to reconnoitre their proceedings, was with them when they were erecting their Fort and then returned to his own Posts which had been established after his first visit to the Country from the East of the Mountains in 1803, herewith is sent a copy of Harmon's work and in pages 194, 196, 218, 224, 228, 237, 239, 240, 242, 245, 246. will be found remarks relating to the establishments.

*Mr. Alexander McKay has been in the service of the North West Company for several years, was a British subject and was engaged by the Pacific Fur Company from the knowledge which he had acquired of the trade while in the service of the North West Company. There were also Duncan McDougall, Donald McKenzie, David Stuart and several other British subjects who had all been previously in the service of the North West Company attached to the crew and party sent out in the Tonquin and who built the American Fort on the South bank of the Columbia River.

2. When was the name of McGillivray given to the River now bearing that name? Was its course or any considerable part of it explored by any person of that name being a subject of His Majesty in the service of the Company and was there any settlement or station formed by him or others acting with him on that River and about what time?	In 1803 when Mr. Duncan McGillivray who died in 1807 set out on an Expedition with David Thompson from the North West Co's post in Saskatchewan River to cross the Rocky Mountains to explore the country and with a view to establish Trading posts, Mr. McGillivray was taken ill and obliged to remain behind. Mr. Thompson proceeded with the Expedition crossed the upper part of the Columbia and called the first River he reached McGillivray the next after himself. McGillivray and Thompson were both partners in the North West Company. They traded with the Natives but formed no Establishment at that time.
3. Did McKenzie explore and what parts of the Columbia or its Tributary Branches: in what year and was he then in the service of the Company?	Sir Alexander McKenzie did not explore any part of the Columbia or its tributary branches he proceeded from the Athapescow district by Peace river crossed the Mountains and travelled to the Pacific far to the Northward both of the Columbia and Thompson

Queries.

4. In what year was the first English ship sent to the Columbia for the purpose of collecting Furs and carrying supplies to the Company's Agents and trading with the Natives on the Columbia River? Has a ship been sent every year since the first?

Answers.

Rivers, this was in the year 1793 at which time he was a partner in the North West Company.

The Isaac Todd which sailed from England in 1813 and arrived at the Columbia River in April 1814; was the first ship that took any Produce of the North West Company's trade collected on the West side of the Rocky Mountains and carried it to China from whence she brought a cargoe of tea to England for account of the East India Company: all that had been collected in former years having been sent by the Interior to Canada but as early as 1786 the East India Compy had vessels on the Coast and purchased Land of the Natives as related by Meares in his Memorial see States papers annual Register 1790 page 287. The Isaac Todd took at the same time all that had ever been collected by the American Fur Company at the Establishment of Astoria. The Americans arrived in the Columbia as before observed Summer 1811, the Furs that were collected the following Winter, they were not able to send away the ship that was to have conveyed them having been destroyed by the Natives on the coast and the whole of the Crew massacred. No ship arrived in 1812 and in the fall of 1813 it was that the North West Company purchased of the American Traders all they had collected the preceeding two years therefore no American ship ever took away, or have the Americans ever taken any produce of their Trade from the Country and when they established themselves in 1811 on the South side of the River, they had no Establishment on the North side, and from the terms of the Treaty for the purchase it appears that they had one subsequently on Thompson River but abandoned it when they left the Country and they have never been there since.

In 1814 the Schooner Columbia was sent out which arrived at Fort George in the Spring of 1815 and having delivered her supplies proceeded with skins to Canton from whence she returned to the Sandwich Islands and to the Columbia river in order to carry the skins of the following season to Canton.

The supplies sent from England in 1815 and which reached Fort George in the Spring of 1816 were sent in the Brig Colonel Allen which vessel returned from the Columbia to England.

All these were British vessels belonging to and fitted out by the Agents of the North West Company with supplies for their Traders at the Columbia River.

The outfits of these vessels having been found expensive and unproductive in consequence of the restriction of British subjects from trading in China except under License from the East India Company which Company refused to permit the Agents of the North West Company to carry away tea in return for the skins sold by them at Canton whilst American ships and Traders not being under similar restrictions had the benefit of freight for the whole voyage to China and back. Under these circumstances in the year 1815 an arrangement was made with a house at Boston under which the supplies of British manufactures required for the establishments at the Columbia were sent from England to Boston from whence a ship was

Queries.	*Answers.*
	dispatched to convey them to the Columbia to take the skins from the Columbia to Canton and to carry the proceeds of their sale in Teas and other produce of China from Canton to Boston where the American house retained a certain proportion of the net proceeds as a compensation for the freight. In this manner annual supplies were sent to the Columbia River in each year from 1816 to 1820 and in 1821 the Establishments were transferred to the Hudson's Bay Company since which time the proceeds have been brought by British ships to England.
5. How many Posts and settlements has the Company now on or near the Banks of the Columbia or its Tributary Branches; when as nearly as can be ascertained were they first formed and how many are North and how many are South of the Rivers or of its Branches?	The Company have now six settlements on the Columbia and its Tributary Branches exclusive of Fort George and thirteen settlements in the whole on the North side of the River in New Caledonia. The Company have none on the south side but parties have been fitted out from Fort George to hunt the Country on that side.
6. When the Company was formed of which Mr. Astor was the head, of how many partners did it consist, how many of that Company were citizens of Great Britain and how many citizens of the United States?	Formed in 1810 after Lewis and Clarke's return, do not know their number but several of them were British subjects and had been in the service of the North West Company.
7. Had the Company any charter of incorporation or other instrument of special recognition from the State of New York or any other authority in the United States?	Can not say if they had a charter of incorporation, but believe they were recognized by the State of New York.

Journal
Vol. 722

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 24th Octr., 1835.

To
The Right Honble.
VISCOUNT PALMERSTON.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to acquaint Your Lordship for the information of His Majesty's Government, that by advices just received from Chief Factor McLoughlin the officer in charge of all the Hudson's Bay Company's affairs on the North West Coast of America, an expedition was fitted out and despatched in the month of May 1834, agreeably to instructions previously issued by the Board of Direction at which I preside as Governor of the Company, to form a trading establishment within the British Territories, at a distance from the Ocean extending ten Marine leagues up the Stikine River in about Latitude 56° 40′. Your Lordship is aware that a Convention was entered into between His Late Majesty George 4th and the Emperor of Russia signed at St. Petersburg 28th Febry. 1825 which determined the line of demarcation between the British and Russian Territories on the North West Coast of America and I have now to complain of an infraction of the terms of that Convention, to the very serious injury of the Commerce of the Hudson's Bay Company, by Baron Wrangell, Post Captain in the Emperors Navy and principal superintendent of the Russian American Fur Company's affairs on the North West Coast, who opposed an armed force to our expedition, and thereby prevented the objects for which it was outfitted being carried into effect.

In so doing the Russian Fur Company have violated the 6th Article of the Convention, which provides that the Subjects of His Britannic Majesty, from whatever quarter they may arrive, shall forever enjoy the right of navigating, freely, and without any hinderance whatever, all the Rivers and Streams, which in their course towards the Pacific Ocean may cross the line

of demarcation, upon the line of Coast described in Article 3rd of that Convention. They have thereby moreover violated the 7th Article of the said Convention, which provides that for the space of ten years from the signature of that Convention the vessels of the two Powers, or those belonging to their respective subjects shall mutually be at liberty to frequent, without any hinderance whatever, all the inland seas, gulphs, havens and creeks on the coast, mentioned in Article 3rd for the purpose of fishing and trading with the Natives, in as much as the ten years had not expired when Baron Wrangell prevented our entering the Stikine River, And I have further to complain of a violation of the 11th Article of the said Convention, inasmuch as the officers of the Russian Fur Company, under the authority of Baron Wrangell did oppose an armed force to our expedition, and thereby forcibly prevented our entering the River and carrying the objects of which it was outfitted into effect, thereby subjecting the Hudson's Bay Company to a considerable pecuniary loss (expenses incurred in outfitting the expedition) independant of the injury which our commerce in that quarter has sustained, by being thus lowered in the estimation of the Natives, who have, ever since our distinguished navigators, Cook, and Vancouver visited that coast, identified our interests as British subjects with those of the Government by whom they were employed.

Herewith, I have the honor to transmit for Your Lordship's information in confirmation of the foregoing statements.

No. 1. Extract from Chief Factor McLoughlin's Dispatch (dated) Fort Vancouver, Cola. River 14th March, 1835.

No. 2. Extract from Chief Trader Ogden's Journal of the proceedings of the expedition under his command for the purpose of ascending the Stikine River.

No. 3. Copy of correspondence between Chief Trader Ogden and Baron Wrangell and other officers of the Russ : Amrn. Fur Coy :

No. 4. Estimate of expenses incurred by the Hudson's Bay Company in an attempt to erect an establishment at Stikine, amounting to £22,150 10 11 Stg,

I have now to request your Lordship will be pleased to afford me an early personal interview, in order to lay the Case more fully before you, with a view to obtaining indemnification for the very serious injury, we have sustained by the recent violation of the Convention, and protection, in the intended prosecution of our valuable trade in that quarter for the future.

I have the honour to be,
My Lord,
Your Lordship's most obedient
humble servant,
J. H. PELLY. GOVR.

Vol. 722,
p. 30.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
13th Novr., 1835.

To J. H. PELLY, Esq.,
&c. &c. &c.

SIR,—I am directed by Viscount Palmerston to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th ulto. complaining of the interference of the Russian Authorities on the North West Coast of America with an Expedition fitted out by the Hudson's Bay Company with a view of forming a settlement ten leagues up the "Stikine River" and I am to acquaint you that copies of

the papers transmitted by you will be forwarded to His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburg who will receive suitable instructions upon the subject.

I am,
Sir,
Your most obedt. humble servt.,
(signed) W. FOX STRANGWAYS.

Vol. 722, p. 31.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
Jany 6th, 1836.

J. H. PELLY, Esqr.
&c. &c. &c.

SIR,—With reference to your letter of the 24th October of last year complaining of the interference of the Russian Authorities with the Expedition of the Hudson's Bay Company to the Stikine River on the North West Coast of America I am directed by Viscount Palmerston to acquaint you that His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburgh upon receiving instructions from this Department lost no time in bringing the question under the consideration of the Russian Government.

In reply to Lord Durham's representations Count Nesselrode has stated that he had received no official information upon the subject but declared that he would institute an immediate inquiry adding at the same time that any violation of the Treaty would be a matter of great regret to the Emperor and should be redressed if it had occurred.

Lord Durham expresses his confidence that should the representations of the Hudson's Bay Company prove uncontradicted the acts of the Russian Authorities in North America will not only be disavowed but censured.

I am, Sir,
Your most obedt. humble servt.,
(signed) J. BACKHOUSE.

Jou.nal 722.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 14th Janry., 1836.

The Right Honble.
VISCOUNT PALMERSTON,
&c. &c. &c.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to acknowledge Mr. Backhouse's letter of the 6th inst: acquainting me by Your Lordship's direction that His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburgh, upon receiving instructions from the Foreign Office lost no time in bringing the question "of the interference of the Russian Authorities with the expedition of the Hudson's Bay Company to the Stikine River on the North West Coast of America" under the consideration of the Russian Government. Finding there was little probability of Your Lordship receiving a reply to your communication to His Majestys Ambassador at St. Petersburgh, conveying my complaint, on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Company, in sufficient time to forward instructions to be founded thereon to the Company's officers on the North West Coast, by the overland express, which I acquainted your Lordship would leave this Country via New York, by the Packet Ship of

the 11th ulto. it was determined that one of the Company's ships should be fitted out for the North West Coast, so as to sail from hence about the latter end of the present month in order to convey definite instructions on the subject, as it is of the utmost importance to the interests of the Company that their officers should know as early as possible how to act, in the event of the Russian Fur Company continuing to obstruct them in the exercise of a trade, secured to them, as British subjects by a solemn Treaty.

I cannot therefore conceal my disappointment that the sentiments of the Russian Government, on this question, have not been conveyed in a more formal shape, accompanied by specific instructions to Baron Wrangell to refrain from hostile proceedings or any infraction of the Treaty, as in the absence of such instructions I am apprehensive, some serious collision may take place between the people of the Hudson's Bay Company and those of the Russian Fur Company if the latter shall continue the aggressions already complained of.

The early departure of the Company's Ship for the North West Coast, which cannot be delayed, renders it impossible to hear from Russia in reply to any further representation, Your Lordship might think proper to make on this subject in sufficient time to be forwarded by that conveyance but in the absence thereof, a communication from the Russian Ambassador at this Court addressed to Baron Wrangell, conveying the sentiments of his Government on this subject, might be the means of preventing the Officers of the Russian fur Company from further obstruction and of interference with the rightful trade of the Hudson's Bay Company as British subjects, which if persisted in must inevitably lead to serious differences. I have therefore to request Your Lordship, will be pleased to inform me, whether you can furnish me with any document, shewing the feeling of the Russian Government on this subject to be forwarded by the Company's ship to the Russian Authorities, on the North West Coast of America.

The Hudson's Bay Company's officers will be instructed to endeavour to avoid any collision with the Russian Fur Company—but as the aggression of the latter has been so far successful for the time, it is to be apprehended they may be induced to interfere still further with our right of trade unless restrained by some intimation from their own Government. With reference to that part of Mr. Backhouse's letter in which he says :—

"Lord Durham expresses his confidence that should the representations "of the Hudson's Bay Company prove uncontradicted, the acts of the "Russian authorities in North America will not only be disavowed but "censured." I beg to observe that accompanying the letter, I had the honor of addressing your Lordship under date 24th October 1835 I furnished you with copies of the proclamation and letters of Baron Wrangel, which if admitted to be true copies unquestionably confirm the representations made by the Hudson's Bay Company, and that I have the original proclamation and correspondence of Baron Wrangell, to produce to your Lordship if required, which certainly cannot admit of contradiction I avail myself of this opportunity to remind your Lordship, that the conditions of the 7th and 8th Articles of the Convention between His Late Majesty and the Emperor of Russia respecting the free navigation for the purposes of fishing, and trading with the Natives in all the inland Seas, Gulphs, havens and Creeks on the Coast mentioned in Article 3rd, and of Commerce at the Port of Sitka and New Archangel being for a term of ten years only expired (but subsequently to the hostile obstruction by Baron Wrangell) early in the year 1835, and that by the last Message of the President of the United States of America, it appears instructions have been given to their Minister at St. Petersburgh, to negotiate a renewal of it on behalf of the United States.

I trust that in the event of an extension of the term of ten years being granted to the United States of America or to any other Power, Your Lordship will insist on a like extension on behalf of Great Britain, as provided by the 8th Article of the Treaty.

I have the honor to be,
My Lord,
Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,
J. H. PELLY, *Govr.*

Hudson Bay Journal, Vol. 722, p. 38.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
Jany. 28th 1836.

J. H. PELLY, Esqr.
&c. &c. &c.

SIR,—I am directed by Viscount Palmerston to acquaint you that His Lordship had already prepared instructions to be sent to His Majesty's Ambassador at St. Petersburgh founded upon your letter of the 14th inst. respecting the conduct of the Russian Authorities on the North West Coast of America when His Lordship received a despatch from Lord Durham enclosing the answer of the Russian Government to the representation which His Excellency had already made to them in consequence of your letter to this Department dated 24th of last October. The Russian Government disavow the construction which their authorities have put upon the stipulations of the Treaty of 1825 and they promise to convey to those authorities without delay His Imperial Majesty's disapprobation of their proceedings together with such further instructions as shall be necessary to prevent the recurrence of a similar cause of complaint. With respect to the charge that offensive language had been used by the Russian Authorities in their communication with the Officers of the Hudson's Bay Company the Russian Government allege it to be unfounded, and they ascribe the misapprehension on this point to the incompetency of the persons employed as interpreters between the parties. They deny the fact of a menace having been used by the Russian Officers in warning off the Expedition from the River Stikine and allege that all that was intended on the occasion was to acquaint the persons in charge of the Expedition, that if they persisted on entering the River they would be acting without the consent and permission of the Russian Authorities.

Lord Palmerston desires me to call your particular attention to this part of the Russian answer as the Russian Government appear disposed to rely upon it as their justification for declining to accede to the demand of compensation made by His Majesty's Ambassador. They declare that the British Expedition was not prevented from proceeding by any unsurmountable obstacle or by any actual danger but rather by an excess of caution on the part of the persons in charge of it and they accordingly maintain that those persons and not the Russian Authorities are responsible to the Company for any losses which may have been sustained on the occasion.

I am, sir,
Your most obed humble servt.,
(signed) J. BACKHOUSE.

Vol. 722,
p. 40.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 4th Feby, 1836.

The Right Honble.
Viscount PALMERSTON
&c. &c. &c.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to acknowledge Mr. Backhouse's letter of the 28th ulto ; intimating that in reply to a representation made by Lord Durham to the Russian Government in consequence of my letter to Your Lordship of 24th October the Russian Government "disavow the construc-" tion which their authorities (on the North West Coast of America) have " put upon the stipulations of the Treaty of 1825" and that "they promise " to convey to those authorities without delay His Imperial Majesty's " disapprobation of their proceedings together with such further instruc-" tions as shall be necessary to prevent a recurrence of a similar cause of " complaint" which is highly satisfactory.

Mr. Backhouse's letter further says "with respect to the charge that " offensive language had been used by the Russian Authorities in their " communications with the Hudson's Bay Company the Russian Govern-" ment allege it to be unfounded and they ascribe the misapprehension on " this point to the incompetency of the persons employed as interpreters " between the parties. They deny the fact of a menace having been used " by the Russian Officers in warning off the Expedition from the Stikine " River and allege that all that was intended on the occasion was to " acquaint the persons in charge of the expedition that if they persisted on " entering the River they would be acting without the consent and per-" mission of the Russian Authorities and they declare that the British " Expedition was not prevented by any insurmountable obstacle or by any " actual danger but rather by an excess of caution on the part of the " persons in charge of it, and they accordingly maintain that those persons, " and not the Russian Authorities are responsible to the Company for any " losses which may have been sustained on the occasion."

With reference to those allegations I have only to observe that the documents vizt, Extracts from the report of Mr. Ogden the Gentn. in charge of the Hudson's Bay Company's expedition ; the Proclamation of Baron Wrangell dated 15/27th May 1834—the letters from Mr. Ogden to the Superintendent of the Russian establishment of the 18th June 1834 and to Baron Wrangell of the 20th June and 30th Septr ; the letter from A. Etoling to Mr. Ogden 14/26 June, the translations of the Papers No, 4 & 6 signed by captn. Zarembo and letter from Baron Wrangell dated 19th Septr. 1834, copies of which I have the honor to transmit to Your Lordship herewith, bear ample evidence on the face of them that threatening language and menaces were used by the Russian Authorities towards the Hudson's Bay Company and the fact that two Russian Armed Vessels as stated in Baron Wrangell's Proclamation, were stationed in the Straits together with the intimation of Captn. Zarembo, the Commandant contained in Paper No. 6 "I neither allow to enter the River Stikine in consequence of the instructions received from the Chief Director Baron Wrangell" shew that hostile and forcible measures were resorted to by the Russian Authorities to prevent the Hudson's Bay Company from availing themselves of the Rights secured to them by the Convention. On an attentive perusal of those documents I think Your Lordship cannot fail to observe that they confirm all I have advanced on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Company in regard to the conduct of Baron Wrangell and the Russian Author-

ities on the North West Coast and that if Mr. Ogden had resorted to forcible measures in the fact of these hostile demonstrations in conducting the expedition under his command to their destination he would have been acting in disobedience to and in Contravention of the 11th Article of the Treaty. I have therefore on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Company respectfully to submit to Your Lordship that as the Russian Government disavow the construction which their authorities have put on the stipulal tions of the Treaty calling forth the disapprobation of his Imperia-Majesty and that as the loss which the Hudson's Bay Company has sustained was occasioned by that misconstruction and the hostile attitude assumed by the Russian Authorities arising from such misconstruction it is fitting that the Hudson's Bay Company should be indemnified by those authorities and I trust Your Lordship will take the necessary steps to obtain indemnification for the Hudson's Bay Company accordingly.

I have the honor to be,
My Lord,
Your most obedient humble servt.,
J. H. PELLY, *Govr.*

PAPERS FORWARDED.

Copy of P. S. Ogden's report of transactions at Stikine 1834.—

No. 1. Copy of Proclamation of Baron Wrangell dated New Archangel May 15/27 1834
2. " of P. S. Ogden's letter to Superintendent of the Russian Establishments June 18th 1834.
3. " of P. S. Ogden's letter to Baron Wrangell 20th 1824.
4. " of Translation (by A Fles) of Declaration of Captn. Sarembo &c June 18th 1834.
5. " of Letter from A Etoling to P. S. Ogden June 14/26th 1834.
6. " of Translation (by A Fles) of Declaration of Capt. Sarembo June 10th 1834.
7. " of Letter from Baron Wrangell to P. S. Ogden Sept 19th 1834.
8. " of Do P. S. Ogden (in reply) to Baron Wrangell Sept. 30th 1834.

COPY *Draft Declaratn. of Captn. Alexr. Duncan as to the proceedings and opposition of the Russian Government to the Govr. and Coy. of Hudson's Bay erecting an Establishment at Stikine River on the N. W. Coast of America.*

T. CROSSE.

.....

City of London (to wit) I Alexander Duncan of Salmon Lane in the parish of Limehouse—in the Coy. of Midd'x, a Captn. in the Service of the honble. the Govr. & Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay Do solemnly and sincerely Declare that in the month of August 1833 I was Master and Commander of the Vancouver Schooner belongg. to the sd. Govr & Coy. the crew of w'ch consisted of myself and 3 officers & 12 men & wch sd. Schooner was then lying in the Harbour of Nasse on the North West Coast of America And I further Declare that in the month of August 1833 I sailed with the sd. Schooner with the sd. officers & crew on board from Nasse af'sd in company with the Brig Lama of

145 tons also belonging to the sd. Govr. & Compy. & commanded by Captn. McNeil & w'ch sd. Brig had then on board Mr. Peter Skeene Ogden a Chief Trader & a party of Canadian Servants then in the Service & Employ of the sd. Governor & Compy. to Stikine Sound on the N. W. Coast of America for the purpose of going up that River and ascertaining if there was a proper Situation there to erect a trading Establishment on behalf of the sd. Govr. & Compy. and I do further Declare that having arrived at the Entrance of the sd. River Stikine I quitted the said Schooner Vancouver & proceeded with the sd. Peter Skeene Ogden & part of the Crew in 2 Boats up the course of the sd. River & having found a spot which appear'd proper for the purpose of a trading Establishment we landed & took poss'on & shaved the Bark off the side of a Spruce Fir Tree on w'ch by the orders of myself and the sd. Peter S. Ogden was mark'd with a knife the Lrs. "H. H. B. C." cut on the side of the sd. Tree after which, & takg. some refreshment, we return'd to the Boat & dropp'd about 7 miles down the sd. River where he this Declarant and the sd. P. S. Ogden & the crew of the sd. Boat landed & encamped for the night. And I do further also solemnly & sincerely Declare that at about 4 o'clock on the following morning I this Declarant and the sd. P. S. Ogden and the sd. Crew reimbark'd & came down about 8 miles further to a Village on the Bank of the sd. River Stikine where one "Seix" the principal Chief of the Stikine Tribe resided & who having given invitation to us to land this Declarant & the sd. P. S. Ogden went ashore and stated to the sd. Chief that we had selected a trading Establishmt. for the sd. Govr. & Compy. of Hudson's Bay with wch informatn. the sd. Chief appear'd so pleas'd that he thereupon presented me, this Declarant & the sd. Peter Skeene Ogden each with a Beaver Robe And I do further Declare that myself and the sd. P. S. Ogden then returned to the sd. Schooner & Brig follow'd by the sd. Chief Seix & his people who brought with them a number of Beaver & other skins wch they traded for Powder Blankets & or. goods and I also furr. Declare that afr. completing the trade at Stikine Sound as afsd both vessels proceeded to Henega and other Trading Stations on that Coast & returned to Nasse afsd in the month of Octr. follg. And I further Declare that the sd. P. S. Ogden remd. at Nasse afsd a few days only, during wch he was engaged in arranging the business of that Establishment after which he embark'd on board the sd. Brig Lama also belonging to the sd. Govr. & Coy. for Columbia River on the sd. N. W. Coast of America leaving Mr. James Birnie a Clerk in the service of the said Govr. & Coy. & also the said Canadian Servants who had accompanied the said P. S. Ogden on board the Brig Lama as aforesd. at that place. And I also further Declare that I afterwards proceeded with the sd. Schooner Vancouver to various places on the sd. Western Coast of North America & on the 21st of the sd. month of Octr. 1833 I put into Tumgasse Harbour to Winter & continued there until the month of February 1834 during which time the sd. "Seix" the Chief of the Stikine Tribe as before mentd. came to the said last nd. Harbour & informed me this declarant that since I had seen the sd. Chief up the Stikine River the preceding summer the Russians had during the winter come down from Sitka with a Body of about 80 men & had erected an Establishment at Point Highfield a little to the S.E. of Stikine Sound aforesaid which informn. I immediately thereupon communicated to the sd. P. S. Ogden who was then at port Vancouver by means of the sd. Govr. & Coys. Schooner Cadboro which had brot. up supplies for the sd. Govr & Coys. different establishments on that coast. And I also further declare that a few days afterwards the sd. Schooner Vancouver put to sea for the purpose of returning to Nasse aforesd. but she was unfortunately wrecked about 100 miles from that place & the sd. Schooner & her Cargo & Stores wholly lost & on the 4th day of March 1834 with great difficulty I reached

the Shore & proceeded along the Coast to Nasse aforesd. where I continued with the sd. officers & Crew of the sd. Schoonər until the 15th day of June then next following. And I also further declare that on the 9th day of the sd. month of June 1834 the sd. Govr. & Coys. Brig Dryad commanded by Chas. Kipling master & which sd. Brig this declarant says he understood had been fitted out at Fort Vancouver afsd for the purpose of proceeding to Stikine River to erect a trading Establishment up that river on behalf of the said Govr. & Coy. arrived at Nasse aforesd. with a complement of 3 officers & 16 men & having also on board the sd. Chief Trader P. S. Ogden & a party of 2 officers & 27 men under his command & who were as this declarn. then understood proceeding to the Stikine River aforesaid for the purpose of erecting a trading establishment there on behalf of the sd. Govr. & Coy : as before mentd. And I also further declare that it having to my knowledge been previously arranged that the sd. Schooner Vancouver had she not been lost was to have accompanied the said Brig Dryad on the sd. Expedition to the Stikine River as aforesd. he this declart. with two of his officers and Crew embarked on board the sd. Brig Dryad together with the said James Birnie the Clerk and 11 men whom the sd. P. S. Ogden had left at Nass as before stated and I also further solemly declare that the persons then on board the sd. Brig Dryad consisted of 4 officers Viz : the sd. P. S. Ogden Chief Trader Alexr Caulfield Anderson & James Birnie Clerks, Wm. Fraser Tolmie Surgeon & 38 men belonging to the sd. Govr. & Compy. Land Service & 4 officers vizt. the sd. Chas Kipling Mr., this declart. Geo. Langley & Wm. Heath & 26 men belongg. to the said Govr. & Coys. Shipping & comprising in the whole a party of 8 officers & 62 men whose names are respectively as this Declarant believes respectively & correctly stated in the Schedule or list hereunto anexed & also having on board a considerable quantity of Stores & provision & also a consble. quantity of trading goods intended for the purpose of the said intended settlement up Stikine River aforesd. And I do further solemnly declare that the sd. Brig Dryad then under the command of the said Chas. Kipling as afsd. sailed from Nass afsd. on the 15th day of June 1834 then having on board the sd Chas. Kipling this Declart. & the sd. Geo. Langley & Wm. Heath & the sd. crew of 26 Seamen as before mentd. & also having on board the said Brig the sd. P. S. Ogden Chief Trader the sd. Alexr Cauldfied Anderson & Jas. Birnie Clerks & Wm. Fraser Tolmie the Surgeon togr with the sd. 38 men under the command of the sd. P. S. Ogden as before mentd. & also havg. on boad the said Stores & provisions & also the sd. Goods intended for the purposes of the sd. Settlement. And I do further declare that the sd. Brig Dryad with the sd. sevl. persons & Stores & Goods as aforesd. on board as before mentd came in sight of Point Highfield a little to the South Eastward of Stikine Sound on the N. W. Coast of America on the 18th day of June 1834 when it was found that the Russians had erected an Establishment there in the course of the preceding Winter as commund. to this Declart. by the sd. Seix the Chief of the Stikine Tribe as before mentd. And I further declare that shortly after the sd. Brig came in sight of Point Highfield as aforesd. the sd. Brig was boarded by a Russian officer who handed to the said P. S. Ogden a paper purporting to be a Proclamation signed by Baron Wrangell & also a paper in English containing several enquiries as to the name and tonnage & No. of Guns in the Brig & the object of her voyage to which the sd. Chas. Kipling wrote replies which were handed to the said Russian officer who soon afterwards departed. And I further declare that shortly afterwards & when about to bring the sd. Brig too she she was boarded by a second Boat in which was a Russian officer who with the assistance of an Indian Interpreter stated that the Dryad must not cast anchor but depart forthwith & that the Russians would use force if the Dryad attempted to proceed up the River in consequence of which a Note was addressed by the

said P. S. Ogden to the Russian Commandg. Officer & forwarded by the sd. Boat And I also further declare that on the followg. day the 19th day of June I this declart. & the above named Wm. F. Tolmie by the desire of the sd. P. S. Ogden proceeded to the sd. Russian Establishment on the Stikine River & went on board the sd. Russian Brig which was lying alongside of it and apparently armed with about 14 guns & full of men & on being introduced to Captn. Zarembo who command the said Russian Brig he gave me to understand that his instr'ons were not to allow any strangers to go up Stikine River for the purposes of Trade & that he would not permit the Dryad to do so without an order from Baron Wrangell the Commandant of all the Russian Establishments in the Pacific. And I also further declare that about the middle of the sd. lastmd. day the sd. Captain Zarembo dispatched a Boat to Sitka and by that conveyce. the sd. P. S. Ogden also wrote and addressed a letter to the sd. Baron Wrangell & on the 29th day of the sd. Month of June the Boat returned from Sitka with a reply to the sd. P. S. Ogden's letter which reply was from Lieut. Etoling of the Russian Navy who was stated to be the officer in charge of Sitka during the absence of Baron Wrangell in which said reply the said Lieut. Etoling declined to countermd. the orders issued to the sd. Captn. Zarembo as aforesd. And this declart. furr. declares that in consequence thereof "a consultn. was held with the Officers of the Land Service & the officers of the sd. Brig Dryad as to the course to be adopted when in conseqce. of the threats of the sd. Russian officers & also of the Indians under their Influence it was unanimosly resolved not to attempt to proceed up the sd. River Stikine but to abandon the Expedition altogether. And I further declare that in the afternoon of the sd. lastmd. day the said Brig Dryad weighed Anchor & quitted the said River Stikine & returned to the Southward thereby abandoning the sd. intended expedition which was attended with very consble. loss to the sd. Govr. & Coy. not only with reference to the expense which this declt. knows the sd. Govr. & Coy. had incurred in fitting out & providing the said expedn. but also by the loss of the profits and advantages which this Declarant says he verily believes the sd. Govr. & Coy. would have made had they not been prevented by the hostile interference and threats of the sd. Russian Officers from proceeding up the said Stikine River & erecting a trading establishment there as intended by them as before mentd. And I make this solemn declaration conscientiously believing the same to be true & by virtue of the provisions of an act made and passed in the 6th year of the reign of His present Majesty intituled an act to repeal an act of the Present Session of Parliament intituled an Act for the more effectual Abolition of oaths & affirmations taken and made in various departments of the State & to substitute Declarations in lieu thereof & for the more entire suppression of voluntary & extra judicial oaths and Affidavits & to make other provision for the abolition of unnecessary oaths.

This Declaration was made at the Mansion House, London, this seventeenth day of November, 1836.

Before me,

C. MARSHALL,
Aldn.

Hudson Bay Vol. 722, p. 58.

Copy of Letter from George Simpson Esqr. to J. H. Pelly Esqr.

London, 29th Nov., 1836.

Sir,—Agreeably to your verbal instructions when I had the honor of attending the Board of Direction at the Hudson's Bay House on my arrival from North America a few days ago to report further on the claims of the Hudson's Bay Company in reference to the obstructions presented by the Russian Authorities on the North West Coast of America to the Expedition fitted out by the Company for the purpose of forming a trading establishment on the banks of the Stikine River in the year 1834 : I have with much attention examined the accounts of expenses on which those claims are founded.

The different items of expense charged in those accounts were incurred by the Hudson's Bay Company in the object of attempting to establish a settlement on the Stikine River and I have no hesitation in saying that the pecuniary loss sustained by the Company in consequence of being prevented by the Russian Authorities from carrying that object into effect far exceeds the amount claimed ; as thereby the Company have been deprived of the benefit of a valuable branch of trade which they would otherwise have enjoyed but of which the Russian Fur Company have had the undisturbed possession and advantages ever since that period. With reference to the accounts themselves it is quite impossible at this distance of time and place and without access to the Books and opportunity of communicating personally with Mr. McLoughlin the Gentleman in charge of the Company's affairs on the North West Coast, the Accountants and other persons that were employed on that expedition to go into a close investigation of the different items or to give further information than is contained in the affidavits of Mr. Smith the Secretary to the Company Capts. Kipling and Duncan and of Mr. Joseph Arnold, Ship Broker of this city.

As Principal representative however of the Company in North America and President of the Councils in the country from whom all general instructions emanate, in reference to the views and wishes of the Board "of Direction" in England at which you preside : I beg to state for the information of whom it may concern that "shipping officers, servants, goods and provisions, were provided for the express purpose of extending the Company's Trade on the North West Coast by establishing Posts on the Stikine River; the expenses connected with which, amounted I firmly believe to a sum exceeding that charged in those accts. and which would not have been incurred had not such extension of trade been contemplated and attempted.

But as it might be a difficult matter to establish these facts to the satisfaction of the Russian Government, without the production of detailed and formerly authenticated accounts and oral evidence of many persons now resident in various parts of North America and in order to terminate this long disputed claim and to save the time and trouble that would be occasioned by a close investigation of the accounts I beg leave on behalf of the Compys Council Boards and Chief Factors and Chief Traders in North America whose services are paid by sharing in the profits of the business to suggest that a compromise of the claim be proposed thro' His Majesty's Government : but should the Russian Government object to this adjustment of the claim I have to recommend that Chief Factor McLoughlin and the principal accountant at Fort Vancouver Columbia River from whence the Expedition was outfitted be summoned to England without delay

in order to substantiate the whole account as it stands altho' it will necessarily be attended with much expense, inconvenience and loss of time.

With much respect,
I have the honor to be, Sir,
Your very obedt. servt.,

(Signed) GEO. SIMPSON.

Papers forwarded.

No. 1 Copy Letter from Geo. Simpson to J. H. Pelly, Esqr., 29th Nov., 1836.
No. 2 Declaration of Wm. Smith, Secy. to the H. B. C. 17th Nov., 1836.
No. 3 " Capt. Charles Kipling in service of "
No. 4 " Capt. Alex. Duncan " "
No. 5 " Joseph Arnold of Clements Lane, Ship Owner, 18th Novr., 1836.
And list of Officers &c. and Statement of Expenses (No. 3 and 4) of Papers sent 2nd March and returned 20th July.

Vol. 722, pp. 54.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 10th Decr., 1836.

The Rt. Honble. Viscount Palmerston,
&c. &c. &c.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to acknowledge Mr. Backhouse's letter of the 26th March conveying Your Lordship's instructions to acquaint me that the statement enclosed in my lettter of the 2nd March in reference to the claims of the Hudson's Bay Company on the Russian Government for damages sustained by the former in consequence of the obstructions presented by the Russian authorities on the North West Coast to the formation of a trading establishment within the British Territories on the banks of the Stikine River in the year 1834 "does not appear sufficiently authen-
" ticated or in proper form to be communicated to the Russian Government
" and further conveying Your Lordship's opinion that the proper and
" necessary vouchers should be produced together with the best evidence
" which the nature of the case will admit of to prove the actual and bona
" fide loss sustained by the Hudson's Bay Company in consequence of the
" unjust interference of the Russian authorities and that explanation should
" be afforded whether the individuals who are stated to have been engaged
" for the period of three years have not or could not have been employed
" upon other services by the Hudson's Bay Company during a part at
" least of that period."

I have deferred replying to that communication until the return of Mr. Simpson the Company's Principal representative in North America, from Hudson's Bay in expectation that that Gentleman might be able to furnish further information required by Your Lordship.

On Mr. Simpson's return to this country the whole of the papers were accordingly laid before him for his further report which will appear in the accompanying letter of the 29th ult. addressed to me as Governor of the Company. By that report Your Lordship will observe that Mr. Simpson distinctly avers that the different items of expense charged in those accounts were incurred by the Hudson's Bay Company in the object of

attempting to establish a Settlement on the Stikine River and that the pecuniary loss sustained by the Company in consequence of being prevented by the Russian Authorities from carrying that object into effect, far exceeds the amount claimed as thereby the Company have been deprived of the benefit of a valuable branch of trade which they would otherwise have enjoyed but of which the Russian Fur Company have had the undisturbed possession and advantages ever since that period. With reference to the accounts themselves Mr. Simpson says "it it quite impossible at this "distance of time and place and without access to the Books and opportu- "nity of communicating personally with Mr. McLoughlin the Gentleman "in charge of the Company's affairs on the North West Coast, the account- "ants and other persons, that were employed on the expedition, to go into "a close investigation of the different items nor to give further information "than is contained in the accompanying affidavits of Mr. Smith the Secre- "tary to the Company Capts. Kipling and Duncan and Mr. Joseph "Arnold, Ship Broker of this City." But he further avers that shipping officers, servants, goods and provisions were provided for the express purpose of extending the Compys. trade on the North West Coast by establishing Posts on the Stikine River; the expenses connected with which amounted he firmly believes to a sum exceeding that charged in those accts. and which would not have been incurred had such extension of trade not been contemplated and attempted. But as it might be a difficult matter to establish these facts to the satisfaction of the Russian Government without the production of detailed and formally authenticated accounts and oral evidences of many persons now resident in various parts of North America, and in order to terminate this long disputed claim, and to save the time and trouble that would be occupied by a close investigation of the accts. Mr. Simpson on behalf of the Company's Council Boards in North America, at which he presides and on behalf of the chief Factors, and chief Traders who have an interest in the Concern and whose services are remunerated by a portion of the profits of the business suggests that a compromise of the claim be proposed thro' His Majesty's Government: but should the Russian Government object to this mode of adjustment, he recommends that Chief Factor McLoughlin, the Gentleman superintending the Company's affairs on the North West Coast, and the principal accountant at Fort Vancouver, Columbia River, from whence the expedition was outfitted be summoned to England in order to substantiate the whole account as it stands although it would necessarily be attended with much expense, inconvenience and loss of time.

These suggestions having been duly considered and approved I beg leave to request that Your Lordship will be pleased to propose such an adjustment of the claim to the Russian Government and if that Government shew a disposition to entertain it in a fair and equitable principle the Hudson's Bay Company will consider what offer of liberal compromise they can make so as to bring this long pending question to a close; but should the Russian Government decline this mode of adjustment, I shall take measures as suggested by Mr. Simpson, to substantiate the whole account as it stands. Meantime the accounts, which were sent back to me for further explanation are herewith returned, accompanied by affidavits in support of them.

I have the honor to be, My Lord,
Your very obdt. humble servt.

J. H. PELLY, *Govr.*

Journal
Vol. 722,
pp. 67.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 10th Feby., 1837.

The Right Honble.
LORD GLENELG, &c., &c., &c.

. . . . . .

"Before the union of the rival Companies in 1821, the trade on the North West Coast of America from the Mexican frontier to Behring Straits was nearly or wholly enjoyed by American and Russian subjects. Some efforts had been made at enormous cost and sacrifices by the North West Company to compete with the Americans the history of which is recorded in a popular work lately published by Mr. Washington Irving under the title of Astoria; but these efforts were both costly and unsuccessful, and the North West Company were on the point of being compelled to abandon the trade.

The Russian Establishments at Norfolk Sound, and at other places on the Coast even so far South as the Coast of California, and American expeditions, subsequent to the peace, from Boston New York and other parts of the United States, had obtained a monopoly of the Coast trade.

In the face of these disadvantages the Hudson's Bay Company felt it their duty to attempt to regain the trade, and to re-establish British influence in the countries adjoining the Coast and to the mouth of the River Columbia within the limits of the last Convention entered into with the Court of Russia, and they have succeeded after a severe and expensive competition in establishing their settlements and obtaining a decided superiority if not an exclusive enjoyment of the trade the Americans having almost withdrawn from the Coast.

In the course of the last year they had occasion to appeal to His Majesty's Government for protection and indemnity for a serious act of aggression and violence on the part of an armed Russian force on the Coast, which impeded their operations and occasioned them a loss to the extent of upwards of Twenty Thousand Pounds. The Russian Government has hitherto only consented to disavow the act of its officer and to give instructions prohibiting further obstruction to the expeditions of the Company within the trading limits agreed upon in the convention; and the Company now wait with the firmest reliance on the further efforts of the Government for an indemnity for their great loss.

Beyond the difficulties arising from an active competition with the Americans, and the violent and oppressive proceedings on the part of the Russians, the Company had have to contend with other serious obstacles both on the Coast and in the interior from a savage and formidable native population whose habits of intoxication and other vices encouraged by the competition have been to a great degree restrained by the temperate and vigorous conduct of their traders. Great loss of property and in some cases loss of life have been incurred by savage and murderous attacks on their hunting parties and establishments, and order has only been restored and peace maintained by the employment at great expense of considerable force and by the exercise on the part of their servants of the utmost temper, patience and perseverance.

The Company now occupy the Country between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific by six permanent establishments on the Coast, sixteen in the interior country besides several migratory and hunting parties, and they maintain a marine of six armed vessels one of them a steam vessel on the Coast. Their principal establishment and depot for the trade of the Coast and Interior is situated ninety miles from the Pacific on the Northern

banks of the Columbia River and called Vancouver in honour of that celebrated navigator: in the neighbourhood they have large pasture and grain farms, affording most abundantly every species of agricultural produce, and maintaining large herds of stock of every description: these have been gradually established, and it is the intention of the Company still further not only to augment and increase them, to establish and export trade in wool—tallow, hides and other agricultural produce but to encourage the settlement of their retired servants and other emigrants under their protection. The soil, climate and other circumstances of the Country are as much, if not more adapted to agricultural pursuits, than any other spot in America, and with care and protection the British dominion may not only be preserved in this country which it has been so much the wish of Russia and America to occupy to the exclusion of British subjects; but British interests and British influence may be maintained as paramount in this interesting part of the Coast of the Pacific. Great exertions have also been made, and much expense incurred by the Company in exploring and taking possession of the interior country between the Russian maritime limits and the Frozen Ocean altho' little has yet been done in forming permanent establishments in consequence of the obstruction of the late expedition by the Russians. They have also at considerable cost and some inconvenience not only afforded every assistance to the expeditions fitted out by the Government for exploring the Coast of the Polar sea but in the last season the Council in the Interior under the sanction and by the advice of the Board over which I preside to anticipate the intentions of Russia and the United States have undertaken to fit out an expedition composed of their own officers and servants, at the sole expense of the Company to complete the surveys left unfinished by Sir John Franklin, Captn. Beechy and Captn. Back. The Company entertain the most sanguine expectations that the result of this expedition will be the complete survey of the coasts of the Polar Sea, not hitherto visited by European Navigators and that they will secure for England the reputation of having effected this work and the other advantages anticipated from previous expeditions undertaken at such expense and risk of life to the nation."

. . . . . .

I have the honor to be,
My Lord, Your Lordship's obedt. humble servt.,
J. H. PELLY, *Govr.*

Journal 722, pp. 186. *Copy of letter from the Earl of Durham to Count Nesselrode, dated St. Petersburgh.*

5/17th February 1837.

Sir,—I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency an official Note, with several enclosures on the subject of the claim of the Hudson's Bay Company—I beg Your Excellency's attention to the statement of Captain Duncan by which it appears that the Company had already in the previous year (1833) gone up the Stikine, had marked out a proper spot for an establishment & entered into arrangements with the Indians for the further prosecution of the Enterprise. On this Occasion the Expedition encountered no opposition or hindrance whatever—in fact no Russian Establisht-then existed so that the Company had no reason to expect the slightest impediment to their subsequent proceedings.

I have the honour to be, with the highest consideration,—
Sir,
Your Excellency's most obedt hum: st.,
(signed) DURHAM.

Journal 722, pp. 90.

Count Nesselrode to Lord Durham.

(Confidentielle)

My Lord,—En répondant aujourdhui à la note officielle que V. E. a bien voulu m'addresser le 4/16 Février je me fais un devoir de lui restituer après ainsi qu'elle m'en a temoigné le désir, les Papiers originaux que s'y trouvaient joints. Si l'examen de ces pièces a pu exercer quelqu' influence sur l'opinion que le Gouvr. Imperial s'était formée d'abord relativement à l'affaire dont il s'agit, cette opinion a dû se modifier plutôt au préjudice qu'en faveur de la réclamation que poursuit la Compagnie de la Baie de Hudson. Il ne reviendra point sur les argumens que j'ai développés à cet' égard dans ma note officielle de ce jour si ce n'est pas pour vous exprimer ici, My Lord le juste espoir que votre Gouvr. voudra les prendre en considération et les juger avec équité. Mais il est un fait que je ne saurais passer sous silence et dont j'ai préféré vous entretenir My Lord, dans cette lettre confidentielle.

Plus d'une fois déjà les autorités de nos établissemens sur la Côte Nord Ouest avaient porté plainte auprès du Gouvr. Imperial de ce que les étrangers qui viennent traffiquer dans ces parages fournissent des armes et des munitions aux indigènes en contravention aux stipulations expresses qui interdisent ce genre de commerce. Tant que ces plaintes n'étaient appuyées d'aucune donnée qui constatât un fait special le cabinet de l'Empereur a dû s'abstenir d'en faire l'objet d'une démarche formelle auprès du Gouvr. Brit'que. Quelques réelles, quelques graves que fussent d'ailleurs pour la sureté de nos établissemens les conséquences d'un trafic qui fournit aux indigènes les moyens d'exercer contre eux de véritables actes d'hostilité. Aujourd'hui toutefois il resulte des pièces que V. E. a bien voulu me communiquer que les plaintes de nos autorités ne sont pas denuées de fondement puisque le Sieur Alexandre Duncan convient sans détour que, lors de la première visite qu'il a faite en 1833 avec le Sieur Ogden sur les bords du Stikine, ils ont échangé avec les Indigènes entre autres marchandises de la poudre à canon contre des peaux de loutre. La franchise avec laquelle ce fait est raconté dans la deposition du Sieur Duncan, ne prouve-t-elle pas que la vente de la poudre à canon n'est point considérée dans ces contrées comme une chose illicite et, n'est-il pas permis d'en déduire la preuve de ce que les Autorités Russes ont avancé plus d'une fois, savoir que ce commerce se poursuit sur une échelle infiniment préjudiciable à la tranquillité de nos établissemens.

Je crois devoir signaler à V. E. un état de choses qui est si évidemment contraire à la lettre comme à l'esprit de la Convention du 16/28 Février 1825 et la prier de vouloir bien appeler l'attention de son Gouvt. sur la nécessité de réprimer efficacement les abus qui ne justifient point sans doute mais qui expliquent le refus de nos autorités de laisser le Sieur Ogden retourner dans ces contrées où une année auparavant lui et ses compagnons avaient fait les opérations que le Traité interdit expressément.

Recevez, &c., &c.

(signé) NESSELRODE.

St. Petersburg, ce 10/22 Mars 1837.

S. E. Le Comte de Durham.

Journal 722, pp. 104.

20th December, 1837.

Memo. left with Lord Melbourne and the Right Honble. Charles P. Thompson.

The Russian Fur Company's principal establishment on the North West Coast is named "New Archangel" formerly "Sitka" and situated in Norfolk Sound in North Latitude 57° West Longitude 135° 20′ it is maintained as a regular Military establishment garrisoned by about 300 officers and men with good natural defences, mounting sixteen short 18 and twelve long nine pounders, and is the headquarters of the Governor, Capt. Kaupryanoff of the Russian Army. The Russians have other Establishments on the Coast and Islands to the Northward of New Archangel and one "Fort Ross" in the Bay of Bodega or Romanzoff on the Coast of California, situated near the entrance of the Bay of San Francisco in Lat: 37° 25′ in all ten Establishments on the North West Coast of America. They have moreover twelve vessels from 100 up to 400 tons burden, armed with ten guns each of different calibre. All the officers and most of the people employed in their sea and land service belong to the Russian Army and Navy, receive pay from the Russian Government and their services while attached to the Russian Fur Company entitle them to the advantages of promotion, pension, &c., in like manner as if employed on active service in the Army and Navy. They have, moreover, attached to their Establishments a number of Indians of the Kodiak Tribe who are usually employed in hunting and fishing, but are under no fixed engagement and are looked upon and considered as slaves; their annual returns in Furs are in value from £80,000 to £100,000.

The Post of Bodega was established many years ago by permission of the Governor of California to Count Romanzoff (whose daughter he afterwards married) with the avowed object of forming a large Agricultural and Pastoral Establishment for the maintenance of their Posts to the Northward where the soil and climate are unfavourable to cultivation. But it is evident they have other objects in view in maintaining that Post as they pay little or no attention to Agriculture there, but depend principally on the Spanish Missions of San Francisco and Montery for their supplies. The Russians hunt the sea Otter in the Bay of San Francisco and on other parts of the Coast of California and have always three or four of their arm'd vessels stationed there." They at one time attempted to form a garrison at the Sandwich Islands, in opposition to the wish of the Natives, who assembled in large bodies and compelled them to abandon it and from the surveys they have made of the Bay of San Francisco and other circumstances it is supposed they have it in view to take possession of that Harbour.

There is no safe Harbour at Bodega which is an open roadsted with no other protection seaward than a Bar formed by a River falling in at that point on which I understand there is not more than 15 to 18 feet water when the tide is out. A gentleman of the name of Slacum belonging to the United States Navy visited Fort Vancouver, Columbia River last winter in a vessel he chartered at the Sandwich Islands and proceeded from the Columbia to Bodega, San Francisco and Montery, returning thro' Mexico to the United States and arrived at Washington in August last. While at Fort Vancouver he said the object of his visit was merely a pleasure excursion, but as he did not direct his attention either to commercial or scientific pursuits and as his enquiries were confined principally

to the strength of our own and the Russian establishments on the North West Coast and to the nature of the Russian claims to the possession of Bodega and the right of fishing and trading on the Coasts of California likewise from remarks that fell from him at unguarded moments while at Vancouver it appeared to our people there that he was employed on a secret mission of inspection on that coast by the United States Government. The principal Establishment of the Hudson's Bay Company on the North West Coast is Fort Vancouver situated on the North bank of the Columbia River about 70 miles from the Ocean in Lat: 45-½ Long: 122° 30′, they have likewise a post on the South Side at the mouth of the River named Fort George (formerly Astoria); they have, moreover, the Post of Nasqually, Puget's Sound in Lat: 47° the Post of Fort Langley at the Outlet of Fraser's River in Lat: 49° 25′, the Post of the Fort McLoughlin in Mill Bank Sound in Lat: 52°, the Post of Fort Simpson on Dundas Island in Lat: 54-½ and were forcibly prevented by the Russians in 1834 from establishing a Post on the Stikine River in Lat: 56½ West Long: 131.10: and Inland on West side the Mountains they have 15 establishments, viz.: Fraser's Lake: McLeod's Lake; Fort George; Alexandria; Chilcotines; Babine; and Bears Lake, in New Caledonia. The post of Thompson's River, 50° 10′, falling into Fraser's River; the posts of Nez Perces, Okanagan and Colville on the Columbia; the Flat Head and Kootanie Posts between the North and South branches of the Columbia River near the Mountains; the Post of Fort Hall on the Southern branch of the Columbia and the Umqua Post on the river of the same name in Lat: 43° 30′: Long: 124° South of the Columbia. The Hudson's Bay Company have moreover two migratory trading and trapping Expeditions of about 50 men each, the one hunting in the country situated between the Columbia and the Bay of San Francisco towards the Coast and the other hunting the Interior Country between the Columbia and the Head Waters of the Rivers falling into the Bay of San Francisco. They likewise have a steam vessel and five sailing vessels of from 100 to 300 tons burden all armed.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
20th Dec., 1837.

Journal 722, pp. 128.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 9th March, 1838.

The Right Honble.
VISCOUNT PALMERSTON,
&c., &c., &c.

Re claim to NW

MY LORD,—I have the honour on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Company to solicit your Lordship's attention to the accompanying extract from the Morning Chronicle of the 3rd Instant: which states that on the 7th ulto. "A Bill was passed to committee at Washington authorizing the President "of the United States to occupy with a military force and build a suitable "Fort in all that portion of the Territory lying on the Pacific Ocean North "of Lat. 43 and west of the Rocky Mountains, and to which the name was "to be given of 'Territory of Oregon.' The Fort is to be erected on the "region of the tide water of the River Oregon and 50,000 Dollars were "voted to commence the said work." The country referred to in this extract, is that situated between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean, watered by the Columbia and other streams & the point where it is

proposed to erect the Fort is I am informed at the Outlet of the Oregon called also the Wilhamet River falling in from the Southward a few miles below the Hudson's Bay Company's Establishment of Fort Vancouver. By the 3rd Article of Convention of the 20th October 1818 it was agreed that the country above alluded to was to be open to the subjects of both Nations for a period of 10 years without prejudice to the claims of either of the high contracting parties : and by the 2nd Article of the Convention of 6th Augt. 1827 it was agreed that it should be competent for either party at any time after the 20th October 1828 to annul or abrogate the Convention on giving twelve months' notice.

In entertaining this Bill the United States Government seems to have altogether lost sight of the claims of Great Britain to that valuable district of Country, as I am not aware that they have been discussed, or that the question of sovereignty has been as yet determined : the Act of Congress in question, therefore to say the least of it appears to be premature. Those claims were fully set forth in a letter I had the honour of addressing Mr. Canning on the 9th Decr. 1825 : in Governor Simpson's answers to a series of queries by Mr. Addington under date 31st December of the same year : and in my letter to Mr. Huskisson and answers to queries by that Gentleman under date 25th July 1826.

By reference to those papers, Your Lordship cannot fail to observe that the claims of Great Britain to that Country are unanswerable, being founded on the first discovery of the Coast by Captain Cook in 1778 : By the fact that a British ship the Imperial Eagle, Captain Barclay explored and traded on the coast between Nootka and Queenhithe within 30 to 40 miles of the Columbia River in 1787 when a boat belonging to the Imperial Eagle was sent up the River, the crew of which consisting of Mr. Millar one of the Officers another young Gentleman and 4 seamen were killed by the natives : likewise by the fact that on the 5th July 1788, Capt. Meares a British Naval Officer engaged in the Fur Trade traded with the natives of Cape Shoal Water in about Lat : 46. 47 and on the 6th named the headland on the North side of the outlet of the Columbia River "Cape Disappointment" calling the mouth of the Columbia River "Deceptive Bay" making it by an indifferent observation in Lat : 46° 10′, East Longitude 235° 34′, and by the fact that in 1792 Lieutenant afterwards Commodore Broughton entered the Columbia and ascended it beyond Bellvue Point the site of the Hudson's Bay Company's present Establishment of Fort Vancouver taking possession of the country on behalf of His Britannic Majesty : whereas the only claims which the United States Government can set up to the country are founded on Captain Grays having entered the River 1792 having been unable to effect an entrance when he attempted it in 1791 and then he only penetrated to Gray's Bay, not more than ten to fifteen miles from Cape Disappointt. whereas Lieut. Broughton penetrated eighty to ninety miles, and on the discovery of Lewis & Clarke in the year 1805. Yet in the face of Lieutt. Broughton's Discovery & the fact of his having taken formal possession of the country on behalf of Great Britain in the year 1792, thirteen years previous to its being explored by Lewis and Clarke, the United States Government pass a Bill in Congress authorizing the occupation of the Country by a Military Establishment.

Her Majesty's Government must be so much alive to the honor of the nation, and the interests of her subjects, that little remains for me now to say on this summary proceeding on the part of the United States Government, beyond reminding your lordship that the country in question is exceedingly valuable presenting a fine field for Colonization and trade from the fertility of its soil and the salubrity of its climate : the possession of which to Great Britain might become a matter of great national importance and that as regards the interests of the Hudson's Bay Company, who have a number of

Trading Establishments throughout that District of Country, the cession or the permitting the military occupation thereof, by a rival power would be attended with most serious injury.

Should your Lordship require any further information in regard to the country its resources or capabilities I shall be ready to furnish it as Mr. Simpson the Governor of the Company's Territories and Mr. Finlayson who are now in England have travelled through it repeatedly and can speak on those points.

I have the honor to be,
My Lord, &c., &c., &c.,
(Signed.) J. H. PELLY, *Govr.*

Hudson's Bay Co., Journal 1434A, James Douglas to Geo. Simpson, 18th March, 1838, Fort Vancouver.

1..... .....2.....
3..... ... The Coast was likewise full of opposition a course from which we have this year entirely escaped, so that our operations were unfettered, and the trade flowed in one unbroken stream into our hands. Repeated visits from the inhabitants of Kyarney, Tomgass, Port Stewart, Stikine and other Russian Possessions contributed greatly to swell the amount of Returns. The Port Stewart and Tomgass Indians, would probably have brought a greater number of skins, had they remained at peace with each other, but a fierce war, which raged between them, kept both in a state of constant alarm and diverted their attention from soberer and more profitable pursuits, to the indispensable duty of guarding against the secret attacks of their vindictive enemies.....
4.....5.....6.....7..... 8.....9 .....10..... 11
12.....

I have the honor to remain, Dear Sir,
Your very obt. st.,
JAMES DOUGLAS.

Journal 1434A Fort Vancouver, Oct. 18th, 1838.

James Douglas to the Governor, Deputy Governor and Committee Hon. Hudson's Bay Compy.

1.....2.....3..... .....4..... .....5.....
6.....7..... .....8.....9.....10.....
11.....12..... .... The respite from opposition we have enjoyed for the past and present year induces a hope that our American friends are withdrawing entirely from the business, a result which, the vigorous measures of the Russian Company, have, undesignedly on their part, aided our own efforts, in advancing. Their exclusive measures by virtually closing the Ports within their Territory against the vessels of other nations, severely injured the Americans, who were thereby, thrown entirely upon our contracted and well guarded line of Coast, to be exposed to a regular system of watching and harassing, that defeated every chance of success ; while the intercourse of Fort Simpson with the Russian Indians was never altogether interrupted. They, last year furnished, 1560 Beaver & Otter skins, the better moity of Port Simpson returns and I believe an equal number has been obtained from them this year. The real effect of the Russian blockade upon our affairs seems to have diminished the chances of opposition, without having greatly lessened the profits we formerly derived from their territory. A rumour is current among the Natives, that the Russian Settlement at Stikine, is to be abandoned, but I fear it cannot

be relied on. Our neighbours may have held out the menace, merely with the view of deterring the Stikine men, through the fear of its realization, from carrying their furs into the British Territory.

.....

13 .....27.

I remain, honorable Sirs,

Your very obdt. servant,

JAMES DOUGLAS.

Hudson's Bay Co., Journal No. 1430, Fort Simpson.

In a 30 page report to James Douglas Esq by John Work dated 20th Oct 1838 (no place) is found the following :—

DEAR SIR—For the information of the Governor and Council and yourself I beg leave to submit the following observations relative to the business of the Coast

1.....

2.....

3 .....

4. Both last year and this a Russian vessel, as usual, frequented Tongass and Kygamey watching their lines that they might not be encroached upon. I have no means of ascertaining whether they got many furs at those places, but judging from the quantity which we received from the Tongass and Kygamey people I dont think it likely they did.

5 .....

6.....

7..... .....These are still very high prices but, so long as we are open to opposition, it is doubtful whether it would be prudent to reduce it much lower, particularly at Fort Simpson, where from the vicinity of the Russians in our prices we must be guided by circumstances.

8..... 9..... ....10.....

11.....12 .....13.....

14.....

15. I dont think the trade on the Coast is likely to increase to any extent so long as we are excluded from the Northward as at present.....

16. There are no means of extending the trade on the Coast to advantage further than I have already suggested, so long as our affairs pending with the Russians are unsettled, were these affairs arranged so that we would have access to the northward, and it be determined upon to form establishments in that quarter, I would beg leave to repeat what I have formerly suggested that besides Stikine which had been already selected, the most eligible situation for an Establishment would be as near the Russian northern line of demarcation near Mount St. Elias as a suitable water communication passing through the Russian strip of territory on the Coast could be found. By having an Establishment in that quarter it would be frequented by the Natives from the Russian side of the line as well as those on our side of it..... .....

The number of furs we get out of the Russian territory or rather that reach us through it, is considerable but a considerable number are brought by the Kygamey Indians (who have only frequented Fort Simpson the last two years) from a place called Taqua between Stikine and Sitka. What we receive from the Stikine men from Stikine River are falling off greatly. I only wonder that so many of them find their way past the Russian Establishment our length. All this time while we are excluded from that country it is being exhausted and every year becoming of less value.

17. On the 7th of August the Stikine Chief Siex and a party of his people arrived at Fort Simpson and had notes written in pencil from Mr. Robt.

Campbell dated Pelly's River July 22 stating he was on discovery. The Indians informed us that it was on the Stikine River where they met Mr. Campbell and party consisting of five men; that they (the Indians) slept ten nights ascending the river in their canoes to that place; but that they slept only one night in descending it to the Russian Establishment at its entrance, so that the distance cannot be great. Should it be found practicable to form Establishments in that quarter from the Interior, will not the great distance, difficulty and expense of transporting goods render them unable to compete with the Indian Traders from the Coast? Mr. Campbell's report will throw light on the subject. Were our affairs with the Russians settled so that it would be found more advantageous to establish from the Coast, it will be indespensably necessary to have it examined and eligible sites selected beforehand. The Indians represent a river larger than Stikine, that falls into Admiralty or Behring's Bay where the natives have plenty of furs. Were it found navigable for the Steamer or a sailing to beyond the Russian line it would likely be found a very eligible situation for an Establishment, if the part of the Coast from Cross Sound would not be dangerous for the Steamer to navigate.

18.....

19..... .....Were the affairs with the Russians settled so that the Steamer could be employed to the Northward it might be of advantage to remove Fort Mcloughlin to Queen Charlotte's Sound.

20.....

I am, Dear Sir,
Yours truly,
JOHN WORK.

Vol. 1434B. FORT VANCOUVER, 21 Oct., 1838.

To the Governor, Deputy Governor and Committee Hon: Hudson's Bay Co.

.....

His Excellency Kaupryanoff informed Mr. McLeod, that he had received orders from his Government to open the navigation of the Stikine River, to British Vessels and that we were consequently at liberty to pursue our plans of settlement in that quarter, but owing to the natural difficulties of the River he was assured we would not succeed, as it ceases to be navigable for any vessels larger than common Boats, at an inconsiderable distance above its discharge into the sea. We of course cannot implicitly rely on such statements from doubtful authority; but they acquire some claim to credit, from the striking coincidence, they evince in many points, respecting the general character of the River with reports received from the Natives. His Excellency exhibited some displeasure when told of the successful achievements of our land arctic Expedition, having both a stout vessel and a land force of forty men, at present, specially engaged in that attempt; and he thinks not without reason, that the Company have robbed him of his anticipated triumph over British enterprise.

The "Nereide" has also just arrived with the Fort Langley returns. The Affairs of that place are not improved since last year, but Mr. Yale reports that the activity formerly displayed by the Pedlars from the Coast has of late considerably abated and he hopes that the preventive measures alluded to in reporting on the business of Fort Simpson will altogether arrest their interference. The Salmon fishery has been productive and the Crops fair.

The "Nereide" will be sent to the Sandwich Islands, as soon as we have a cargo of Boards ready for shipment, which will, I hope be in the course of next month. As several of the seamen who served under the late Captain Home, are now proceeding to England p the "Columbia" I forward see No. 32. a statement of occurrences on Board the Steamer Beaver May 6th, 1836 which forms a useful exposition to William Burriss' letter and will enable you to decide upon the justice of any future complaint preferred on the same grounds. There are also forwarded 2 Charts of the Columbia Bar and a drawing of the land, which may be useful to officers unacquainted with the River.

Having already greatly trespassed on your time and completed the review of every branch of the business I have now only to hope that the "Columbia" will reach England with her valuable cargo in safety.

I remain,
Honourable Sirs,
Your very Obt. Servant,

JAMES DOUGLAS,
C.F.H.B. Coy.

Journal 1490, Nov. 27, 1838.

Geo. Simpson to Baron Wrangell.

"....

A. That for a term of twenty years the Russ. American Company should evacuate or abandon all their Forts or trading stations on the coast & islands to the Southward of Mount St. Elias and cede the same and the trade thereof to the Hudson's Bay Company, the Russ American Company having no dealings either directly or indirectly with the Natives and confining themselves to the country situated to the westward of the longitudinal line of demarkation prescribed by the treaty of 1825 from Cape & Mount St. Elias in a north direction until it strikes the coast at demarcation point as laid down in the accompanying sketch. The Russ American Company not to send their vessels for trade or any other purpose to the coast or islands, and the Russian Government to guarantee the protection of the coast & Islands from trade or encroachments by other subjects of Russia, subjects of the United States and all other foreigners or strangers whatsoever; in short that the Russian Government should protect the Hudson's Bay Company in the undisturbed possession of the trade in like manner as the Russ American Company are now protected.

B. That in consideration of such cession the Hudson's Bay Company should pay to the Russian American Company an annual rent of £4000 stg.

C. That 3000 land Otter skins be furnished by the Hudson's Bay Company to the Russ American compy. as stated under No. 2. The Russ American compy. may be furnished by the Hudson's Bay Company with any additional land Otter skins or Beaver they may require on reasonable terms that may be agreed on.

D. That Goods, Grain &c. be furnished by the H. B. company to the Russ American Company as stated under No. 1.

E. That a compromise or accomodation of the Stikine affair be effected by the Hudson's Bay Company paying no rent for the first three years they shall be in possession of the country and trade to be ceded.

N.B.—Unless this condition be complied with all negotiations in regard to the renting of the Russian Territory to be broken off.

With reference to the foregoing proposition marked A. I shall make one or two observations.—I do not by any means consider the trade of the coast and islands proposed to be ceded to be worth £1000 p. annum as I know that nearly all the skins the Russ American Company collect there, are drawn from British Territory, and that a little activity on our part would only be necessary to obtain possession of a very large proportion of the skins hunted in that quarter by establishing posts from seaward in the British Territory situated 10 marine leagues inland from the coast which we have both the right and the means of doing; and perhaps you are not aware of the fact that that Interior Country is likewise accessible to us from the East side of the Rocky Mountains, and that at this moment we are in the act of establishing posts in that country by descending from the sources instead of ascending from the outlets of the Stikine and other rivers falling into the Northern Pacific. I merely mention this to show that under any circumstances your tenure of the trade of that country is very uncertain and promises to be but short lived. More over the abandonment of Sitka or Norfolk Sound I consider to be no sacrifice to the Russ American Compy. as I have reason to believe it was contemplated before we made our appearance at Stikine in 1834 and that it was our proximity alone that induced you to remain there of late years.

With regard to the Stikine affair I shall only say that we are quite prepared to answer in a satisfactory manner any complaints that may be made by the Russ American Company against the Hudson's Bay Company and to substantiate the claims we made on the Russ American Company. The Hudson's Bay Company however are unwilling to press their claim to the uttermost and if the Russ American Company can get clear of this painful and irritating subject on the terms I have suggested I am quite sure you will agree with me in opinion that they will have made a most advantageous bargain as between the years 1834 & 1839, the undisturbed possession of the trade of the country from which we have been forcibly excluded by them has more than repaid them twice over for the cession in the shape of damages or indemnity they are now called upon to make to the Hudson's Bay Company. On looking at the subject in every point of view I am certain that the arrangement now suggested would be the most beneficial to the Russ American Company, the Hudson's Bay Company, that could be entered into; inasmuch as it would enable both parties to adopt measures of economy that would of themselves amount to important gains or profits, besides removing all sources of rivalship and jealousy & competition in trade, and instead thereof establishing a lasting feeling of good will and friendship that would not only be exceedingly agreeable to both concerns but greatly to their advantage. If you think favourably of either of the foregoing propositions and that you conceive there is a probability of their being entertained it is desirable that they should be brought under the consideration of your Board as early as possible, in order that the agreement may be concluded previous to my departure for the Interior of North America, via the United States and Canada in the month of February from whence I do not expect to return before the month of November, and as much loss of time would arise from bringing the subject to issue by correspondence I beg to suggest that you should forthwith come to London duly authorized to settle the details and conclude the arrangement or if that be impracticable (although it would be exceedingly inconvenient for me to leave England) that you & I should meet in the early part of January at Berlin, or some other given point about equidistant from London and St. Petersburg duly authorized by our respective boards to close the bargain. If the arrangement be not concluded before my departure for Hudson's Bay I am apprehensive the negotiation must fall to the ground, as after-

wards it could not be done without disturbing several important arrangements which I shall have to determine during my visit to America consequent on the decision of your Board.

With much esteem,
I have the honour,
&c., &c., &c.
(Signed) GEO. SIMPSON.

P.S.—We are at a loss how to forward the skins so as to ensure their safety but shall endeavour to forward them either by the mail conveyance on the 30th instant, or by the foreign office courier for St. Petersburg*

*On the 4th prox. they will be made up in a parcel.

addressed to the Principal Minister of Finance, St. Petersburg." You need not defer replying to this letter until the skins get to hand as that part of the arrangement can easily be adjusted afterwards.—G. S.

"Charter" Book, pp. 384.

AGREEMENT

between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Russian American Company respecting certain commercial arrangements hereinafter noticed signed at Hamburg, sixth day of February, 1839.

The Governor Deputy Governor and committee of the Hudson's Bay Company of London, and the directors of the Russian American Company at St. Petersburg being desirous of drawing still closer the ties of good understanding and friendship which unite them, by means of an agreement which may settle upon the basis of reciprocal convenience and advantage, different points connected with the commerce of the said Hudson's Bay Company and the Russian American Company have named agents to conclude an Agreement for this purpose; that is to say: The Hudson's Bay Company of London have appointed Mr. George Simpson, Governor of their Territories of Ruperts Land to act in their behalf, and the Russian American Company have appointed His Excellency Baron Wrangell, Rear Admiral in the Service of His Majesty the Emperor of Russia to act in their behalf, who after having communicated to each other their respective full powers found in good and due form have agreed upon and signed the following Articles.—

Article 1.—It is agreed that the Russian American Company having the sanction of the Russian Government to that effect shall cede or lease to the Hudson's Bay Company for a term of Ten years commencing from the 1st of June One Thousand eight Hundred and forty, for commercial purposes, the Coast, exclusive of the Islands, and the Interior country belonging to His Majesty the Emperor of Russia, situated between Cape Spencer forming the North West Headland of the entrance of Cross Sound and Latitude 54° 40′ or thereabouts, say the whole mainland coast and Interior country belonging to Russia together with the free navigation and trade of the Waters of that Coast, and Interior Country situated to the Southward and Eastward of a supposed line to be drawn from the said Cape Spencer to Mount Fair Weather with the sole and entire trade or commerce thereof. And that the Russian American Company shall abandon all and every station and trading establishment they now occupy on that Coast and in the Interior Country already described, and shall not form any station or trading Establishment during the said term of ten years nor send their

officers, servants, vessels, or Craft of any description for the purpose of trade into any of the Bays, Inlets, Estuaries, rivers or lakes in that line of Coast and in that Interior country. And shall not have any communication for the purposes of trade with any of the tribes of Indians occupying or inhabiting that Coast or Interior Country. And shall not receive in trade, barter or otherwise any of the Furs Peltries or produce whatsoever of the Mainland Coast or Interior Country already described. And shall in good faith, and in spirit and to the letter relinquish in favor of and cede and assign to the Hudson's Bay Company the entire trade and commerce of the said Coast and Country and by every means in their power protect the Hudson's Bay Company, from all interference encroachment or competition in trade on the part of other Russian subjects, strangers and foreigners whatsoever, during the said term of ten years, as effectually as if the said Coast and Interior Country had not been ceded and had been virtually occupied by themselves. And that the Russian American Company shall permit and afford facilities to the Hudson's Bay Company to take and retain possession of the Russian Establishment of Point Highfield at the mouth of the Stikine River and to occupy by the formation of other stations Establishments or otherwise for the purposes of trade such other parts of the said Coast and Interior Country as they may consider it desirable so to occupy. And in the event of this agreement not being renewed after the expiration of the said term of Ten years it is agreed that the Hudson's Bay Company, shall relinquish in favour of the Russian American Company the said Establishment situated at Point Highfield, and any other stations or Posts they may in the meantime form on the Russian Territory already described. And in consideration of such cession and protection and of the commercial and other advantages the Hudson's Bay Company may derive from such cession and protection it is agreed that the Hudson's Bay Company shall pay or deliver to the Russian American Company an annual rent of Two Thousand seasoned Land Otter Skins (excluding cub and damaged skins) taken or hunted on the West side of the Rocky Mountains during the said term of Ten Years; the first payment of said rent to be by the delivery of the said Two Thousand Otter Skins on or before the 1st of June Eighteen Hundred and forty one to the Agents of the Russian American Company on the North West Coast.

Article 2nd.—It is further agreed that the Hudson's Bay Company shall not trade with the Indians nor receive in trade or barter nor hunt any Furs or Peltries on any other part of the Russian Territory on the North West Coast or Islands than that ceded to them under the provisions of the foregoing Article :—

Article 3rd.—It is further agreed that the Hudson's Bay Company do sell to the Russian American Company all the seasoned land Otter skins they may collect on the West side of the Rocky Mountains not exceeding two Thousand skins over and above the two thousand skins agreed to be paid as rent under the provisions of the first article for the said term of ten years at the price of twenty three shillings sterling per skin deliverable annually to their Agent on the North West Coast, and that the Hudson's Bay Company do further sell to the Russian American Company Three Thousand seasoned Land Otter skins taken or hunted on the east side of the Rocky Mountains for the said term of Ten years at the price of thirty two shillings sterling per skin deliverable annually in like manner to the Agent of the Russian American Company on the North West Coast: the first delivery of skins under this article likewise to be on or before the first of June Eighteen Hundred and forty one, and the following delivery of skins to be on or before the first of June in every year.

Article 4th.—It is further agreed that the Hudson's Bay Company shall supply the Russian American Company annually for a term of ten years

with wheat to the extent of two thousand Fenagos of one hundred and twenty six pounds pr. fenago in eighteen hundred and forty and to the extent of four thousand fenagos pr. annum afterwards at the price of ten shillings and nine pence sterling pr. fenago and the whole or as much of the undermentioned articles as convenient in Eighteen Hundred and forty, and the full quantities annually for a term of nine years afterwards at the prices affixed to these articles respectively viz :—

160 cwt.	wheat flour.....	at 18 / 5 p. cwt.
130 cwt.	Peas.....	at 13 / do
130 cwt.	Grits and hulled Pot Barley if it can be annually provided	at 13 / do
300 cwt.	salted Beef.....	at 20 / do
160 cwt.	salted Butter.....	at 56 / do
30 cwt.	Pork Hams.....	at 6 d. p. lb.

Provided nevertheless that if through any unforeseen cause it may not be possible for the Hudson's Bay Company to fulfil this part of the agreement then and in that case it is agreed that the Russian American Company shall send one of their vessels to the Southern Coast for the purpose of receiving the like supplies thro' the Agency of the Hudson's Bay Company ; any extra charge that may be incurred thro' such contingency to be defrayed by the Hudson's Bay Company.

Article 5th.—It being desirable for the Hudson's Bay Company to increase their shipping or tonnage from England to the North West Coast as a means of facilitating the transport of the wheat and other supplies they have under the foregoing article of this agreement undertaken to deliver to the Russian American Company : It is further agreed that whenever the Russian American Company may have occasion to forward to their settlements on the North West Coast, British Manufactured goods and other supplies of the like description as they have been usually in the habit of receiving from England and the United States of America they will forward the same on freight by the Hudson's Bay Company's annual Ships from England at a freight of Thirteen Pounds Sterling pr. ton the freight to be computed either by weight or measurement according to custom. It being provided nevertheless that when the Russian American Company may have occasion to send any of their own ships from St. Petersburg to the North West Coast, they will in such case forward their supplies by their own ships instead of the Hudson's Bay Company's Ships.

Article 6th.—It is further agreed that the purchase money for Otter Skins under the 3rd article (the purchase money of wheat and other Agricultural produce under the fourth article :) the freight for goods under the fifth article of this agreement and the purchase money for any other articles that may be supplied to the Russian American Compy. by the Hudson's Bay Company from time to time shall be paid from time to time on the delivery respectively of the said skins, wheat and other Agricultural produce, goods or freight and other articles to the Agent of the Russian American Company at Fort Simpson, Sitka or any other point more convenient to the Hudson's Bay Company on the North West Coast North of the Latitude of Fort Simpson, by Bills of Exchange in triplicate, to be drawn by the said Agent of the Russian American Company on the Directors of the Russian American Company at St. Petersburg in favor of the Governor, Deputy Governor and Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company or order at sixty days after sight which the said Directors of the Russian American Company shall duly honor by acceptance and payment.

Article 7th.—It is further agreed that should a Declaration of War or Hostilities unfortunately break out between Great Britain and Russia

hereafter during the existence of this agreement then and in that case such national hostilities shall not become a pretext for the non payment on the part of the Russian American Company of the drafts of their Agent on the North West Coast of America in favour of the Hudson's Bay Company, but that all pecuniary matters of account between the contracting parties shall be liquidated and discharged honourably and in good faith as if their respective nations were in the most perfect amity.

Article 8th.—It is further agreed that should a Declaration of War or Hostilities unfortunately break out between Great Britain and Russia hereafter during the existence of this Agreement the Russian American Company shall guarantee and hold harmless the Hudson's Bay Company from all loss and damage arising from such hostilities in so far as to enable the Hudson's Bay Company to evacuate and abandon their Possessions or Trading stations within the Russian Territory quietly and peaceably and to remove their goods, furs and other property within three months after receiving information of such hostility or Declaration of War.

Article 9th.—It is further agreed by the Hudson's Bay Company in consideration of the arrangements entered into under the Provisions of this Agreement, that they shall relinquish their claim now pending on the Russian Government, the Russian American Company or whoever else it may concern for injury and damage said to be sustained by the Hudson's Bay Company arising from the obstruction presented by the Russian Authorities on the North West Coast of America to an expedition belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company at the entrance of the River Stikine, on the North West Coast of America in the year Eighteen Hundred and thirty-four outfitted and equipped by the said Hudson's Bay Company for the purpose of forming a Commercial Station in the Interior British Territory on the banks of the said Stikine River.

In Witness whereof we the respective Agents, sign, seal and execute this Agreement at Hamburg this sixth day of February in the Year of our Lord, Eighteen Hundred and Thirty-Nine.

(L.S.) Signed GEO. SIMPSON,
(L.S.) " BARON FERDINAND WRANGELL.

Attested by Thomas Malis the Russian Vice Consul at Hamburg.

25th January,
6th February, 1839

HAMBURG, 6th February, 1839.

GEORGE SIMPSON, Esq.

SIR,—With reference to the agreement we have this day entered into between the Russian and American and the Hudson's Bay Companies I do hereby agree that during the term of ten years from the 1st of June 1840, the Russian American Company shall not encourage the visits to the North West Coast of strangers or foreigners by purchasing from them different goods except such as may be required in cases of great emergency or to realize payment for operations of the dockyard of the Russian American Company on the North West Coast, or if it is found necessary to buy a whole ship or vessel for the service of the Russian American Company. But if it is distinctly understood that in the event of any strange vessel happening to visit thro' severe weather or for the purposes of illicit trade, the Russian Territory on the North West Coast, and that the Russian American Company have not the power or right of compelling the departure

of such vessel such contingency is not to be made a pretext by the Hudson's Bay Company for withholding the rent agreed to be paid to the Russian American Company for the lease of the Coast.

I have the honour to be,
&c., &c., &c.
(Signed) BARON WRANGELL.

HAMBURG, 6th Febry, 1839.

Baron WRANGELL,

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of this date in reference to the Agreement we have concluded between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Russian American Company under date 6th Febry. 1839 and in reply I have to say that I am perfectly satisfied with the assurance you have given that the Russian American Company will not during the existence of that Agreement encourage the visits of strangers or foreigners whatsoever to the North West Coast for the purpose of trade and further that the Hudson's Bay Company will not withhold or evade payment of the rent agreed to be paid to the Russian American Company under the circumstances or possible contingencies referred to in that letter.

I have the honor to be,
&c. &c. &c.
signed GEO. SIMPSON.

For copy of Agreement entered into between the Russian American Company & the Hudson's Bay Company on the 13th & 17th May 1842 in reference to the mode of carrying on the Trade on the West Coast see page 424.

Journal 722, p. 213.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE
LONDON, 15th Febry., 1839.

To the Right Honble.
Viscount PALMERSTON.

MY LORD,—With reference to a letter addressed to me by Mr. Backhouse under date 17th nlto. on the subject of the Hudson's Bay Company's claim upon the Russian Government, arising from the obstruction presented by the Russian authorities on the North West Coast of America to an expedition fitted out for the purpose of forming a Trading Establishment within the British Territory on the River Stikine in the year 1834 wherein Your Lordship expressed a desire that Mr. Simpson should settle the matter with Baron Wrangell if he could do so to the satisfaction of the British Company, I have now the honor to acquaint Your Lordship that in accordance with that permission and desire Mr. Simpson proceeded to Hamburg where he met Baron Wrangell and from whence he arrived yesterday after having adjusted in a manner perfectly to the satisfaction of the Hudson's Bay Company that irritating and long pending question.

I have the honor to be,
My Lord,
Your most obedient
humble servant,
J. H. PELLY, *Govr.*

Journal 1431, James Douglas to Geo. Simpson, Fort Vancouver, 5th March, 1839.

1.....
2..... .....
3..... The respite enjoyed, for the last two years, from American opposition greatly aided our views of retrenchment, but they cannot be fully carried out into practice, neither can we safely calculate on any further reduction of expenses, even in the absence of other competitors, as long as the Post of Stikine is occupied by a Russian Force, as the Tariff of that place must necessarily form the standard of the Company's prices at Fort Simpson, or a large moitie of the furs procured there, will find a market in the Russian territory from whence they are now drawn.
4..... ...5.....6.....7.....8.....9
10.....11.....12.....13.....

I have the honour to remain,
Dear Sir, Your very obedient &
humble servant

JAMES DOUGLAS.

Journal 722, pp. 228.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
LONDON, 26th Febry, 1840.

To the Right Honble.
VISCOUNT PALMERSTON
&c &c &c

MY LORD,—I have the honor on behalf of the Hudson's Bay Company and of the Pugets Sound Agricultural Company to solicit your Lordship's attention to the accompanying extract from the St. John's Courier of the 4th January 1840, containing a series of Resolutions proposed to if not actually passed by the Senate of the United States Government at Washington on Wednesday the 17th December last.

One of those Resolutions Your Lordship will observe is "that it is the opinion of the Senate that the title of the United States to the territory of Oregon is indisputable and never will be abandoned" That on that opinion they found a request that the President of the United States, give notice to the British Government that the conventions of 1818 and 1827 shall cease in twelve months after such notification. They then proceed to resolve on the expediency of extending portions of the laws of the United States over the Oregon Territory of raising an additional regiment of infantry for the purpose of overawing and keeping in check various Indian tribes or any foreign forces who may be in said Territory or its borders and of granting portions of 640 acres of land to each white male inhabitant (citizens of the United States no doubt) of said Territory of the age of 18 years who shall cultivate and use the same for five consecutive years, and to his heirs at law in the event of his death.

These proceedings without any apparent reference to the claims of Great Britain to the country in question appear to say the least of them strange, summary and premature; The country in question termed by the United States Government the Oregon Territory, we believe to be that valuable and extensive district watered by the Columbia River and its tributaries which has been occupied by British subjects in the pursuits of trade and agriculture for many years: that occupation being founded on the faith of the claims of Great Britain to its sovereignty on its discovery by expeditions fitted out specially for that object by the nation and by enterprising British subjects at a heavy outlay of capital in commercial pursuits.

In several communications I have had the honour of making from time to time to the Department over which Your Lordship presides especially in my letter to Mr. Canning of the 9th December 1825 in Governor Simpson's answers to a series of queries made by Mr. Addington under date 31st December of the same year in my letter to Mr. Huskisson and answers to queries by that Gentleman under date 25th July 1826 and in my letter to Your Lordship of 9th March 1838 I have enumerated the claims of Great Britain to the sovereignty of that country.

The Hudson's Bay Company have greatly extended their trade and settlements on the Columbia River and its tributaries likewise on the North-west Coast and the Interior Country employing upwards of 1,000 British subjects in their service and under their auspices has been lately formed an Agricultural Settlement upon an extensive scale styled the Pugets Sound Agricultural Company with a capital of £200,000 in a district of country admirably adapted for that purpose situated between the North Bank of the Columbia River and Pugets Sound with a view of forming a large export trade, from thence to England in the articles of wool, hides and tallow, and to the Sandwich Islands other parts on the Pacific and to the Russian Settlements in grain and other agricultural produce.

Should the United States Government be permitted to carry the measures proposed in those resolutions into effect, they will prove ruinous to the interests of the Hudson's Bay Company in that quarter, likewise to those of Pugets Sound Agricultural Company and deprive Great Britain of the only position on the shores of the Pacific that can be valuable to the country either for colonization or commercial pursuits while the only safe and commodious harbours on that Coast will be in possession of jealous rival powers, giving to them the command of the Northern Pacific and in a certain degree that of the China Seas, objects of the greatest commercial and political importance to Great Britain.

Under those circumstances I beg respectfully to draw your Lordship's attention to the important subject in question and to entreat you will be pleased to watch over the interests of the Hudson's Bay Company and of the Pugets Sound Agricultural Company in any negotiations that may be in progress connected with the proceedings alluded to.

I have the honor to be,
My Lord,
Your Lordships most obedt. humble servt.,

J. H. PELLY, GOVR.

Journal 722, pp. 232.

HUDSON'S BAY HOUSE,
22nd April, 1840.

The Rt Honble.
LORD JOHN RUSSELL,
&c &c &c

MY LORD,—With reference to two letters under dates 17th April 1838 and 3rd May 1839, which I had the honor of addressing to Lort Glenelg and the Marquis of Normandy as Secretary of State for the Colonial Department reporting the discoveries of an expedition fitted out by the Hudson's Bay Company for the discovery of the North West Passage under the command of Messrs. Dease and Simpson, I have now the honor of handing Your Lordship copy of a Despatch bearing date 16/30 October, 1839 by which Your Lordship will observe that the exertions of those Gentlemen have been crowned with success.

The operations of the expedition were commenced in the year 1836. In the Summer of 1837 they traced the Coast from the mouth of McKenzie's River to Point Barrow (Mr. Simpson having with great toil performed part of the journey on foot where the navigation was obstructed by ice) thereby connecting the survey and discoveries of Sir John Franklin from the Eastward with those of Capt. Beechy from the Westward. In 1838 they descended the Copper Mine River but their boats were obstructed by ice to the Westward of Point Turnagain the extreme point of Sir John Franklin's discoveries to the Westward. Mr. Simpson however proceeded on foot for five days at considerable risk at that late season and traced the coast for some distance to the Eastward of Point Turnagain and from thence returned to their winter quarters on the shores of Great Bear Lake. With the breaking up of the ice in 1839, those gentlemen resumed their harassing labours, and as Your Lordship will observe by the narrative now inclosed they accomplished the survey to the mouth of Great Fish River whereby they connected the surveys and discoveries of Sir John Franklin from the Westward with those of Sir George Back from the Eastward. They also extended the survey of the Coast for about two degrees of longitude to the Eastward of Cape Hay of Sir George Back until they saw open water extending in the direction of the Straits of the Fury and Hecla.

The discovery of a North West Passage has been considered an object of much interest for nearly three centuries and of sufficient inportance to induce Great Britain and Russia to fit out several expeditions at a heavy cost towards its accomplishment. The British Government moreover by the 18th Geo : 2 Cap 17 offered a reward of twenty thousand pounds for the discovery : this offer of reward was continued by 58 Geo : 3rd Cap. 20 but repealed by the 9th Geo : 4th Cap : 66. Notwithstanding this repeal however several of the officers who commanded expeditions subsequently fitted out by Government at much cost to the Nation, have been rewarded for their partial success : I trust therefore that Your Lordship will consider the services and exertions of Messrs. Dease and Simpson of sufficient interest and importance to entitle them likewise to some reward at the hands of Her Majesty's Ministers more especially so as the whole expense connected with their expedition has been defrayed by the Hudson's Bay Company. The operations of the expedition are to be continued next year under the command of Mr. Simpson and as it is not probable that we can have any communication with that Gentleman for two or perhaps three yeers hence after the departure of the Hudson's Bay Company's ships about the latter end of next month, I beg leave to solicit Your Lordship's early consderation of this subject and with much respect

I have the honor to be,
My Lord
Your Lordship's most
obedt. hnmle. servt.

J. H. PELLY, *Govr.*

Journal 1539, [Copy.]
No. 3.

On board the "Beaver"
Steam Vessel
1st October, 1840.

To John McLoughlin, Esq.,
Chief Factor,
&c., &c.

Dear Sir,—Having communicated in my former letters such information as I conceived worthy of your attention, respecting the state of business at Forts Nisqually and Langley, I will now further inform you that we left the latter post with the Steam Vessel, early on the 5th May, and arrived successively on the 11th and 14th following at Forts McLoughlin and Simpson.

The trade and resources of these posts being well known to you, a special notice of them in this place would appear superfluous, I will therefore pass over the subject without remark and take the liberty of calling your attention to another part of the coast, namely Queen Charlotte's Sound, with Johnstone's Straits, and Vancouver's Island, the trade of which is now left to the "Beaver" where useful changes may be made, in the not improbable event of that vessel being disabled or unavoidably called off from the present range of duties by the increase and pressure of business to the Northward. In either of those cases I would propose that a permanent establishment be formed in a central position convenient for the resort of the Natives being a better and less expensive method of carrying on the trade, than by leaving it, as we now do, to the Shipping.

The object here proposed, can be effected at an inconsiderable increase in our present outlay, while the excess will be largely repaid, by the ultimate reduction in the expense of management; A steady market will moreover stimulate the industry of our regular customers in that quarter and further serve as a point of attraction to other more distant tribes, inhabiting the continental Canals and the West Coast of Vancouver's Island, with whom our intercourse has been hitherto limited to casual meetings of very rare occurrence. And should our views hereafter extend beyond the mere traffic of peltries, we will have it in our power to cultivate the fisheries of these shores which, judging from the abundance of excellent Salmon I saw there, will yield a large produce, and may become a valuable auxiliary business. But admitting even that, advantages, such as are here described would not result from this measure, it will become a matter of necessity, to provide in one shape or other for the security of this valuable section of the coast trade, in either of the cases I have above supposed and assuredly the most certain and least expensive means of attaining the object, is by the plan here submitted of maintaining a permanent establishment. The place, which I consider, in all respects most suitable for this purpose is the neighbourhood of Neweete, near the north end of Vancouver's Island, where there are several good harbours accessible to shipping at every season, and which is almost directly in the centre of the Native population being about equi-distant from the most Southerly tribes of Johnstone's Straits and those living in the Vicinity of Fort McLoughlin, a Post that, if opposition could be kept away might then perhaps be dispensed with altogether; on this point, however, experience will be the safest guide; but at all events while in possession of this additional post at Neweete, Fort Simpson, at the opposite extreme of the British Territory, with Fort McLoughlin in the

centre, the trade of the Coast will without any extraneous aid whatever, be as completely protected against every probable contingency as circumstances will ever permit.

To return to the narrative of our journey, we left Fort Simpson on the 19th May and arrived in two days at Stikine. The officer in charge for the Russian Company having no orders to surrender the Post into our hands, I pushed on to Sitka through a line of Inland canals in company with the Russian Steam Vessel (which by the bye is no match in speed for the Beaver) and arrived there on the 25th. I immediately waited on His Excellency Captain Kaupreanoff the Governor, and we fell to business without delay. We began by fixing the precise extent of our respective limits of trade, consistently with the provisions of the agreement and having settled that point, we were led to consider the ways and means of preserving these mutually conceded rights without prejudice to the interests respectively at stake, an important object to both parties but of very difficult attainment on this coast on account of the constant and general intercourse, which exists between the inhabitants of our own Territory and the Islands belonging to the Russian Company. The Governor who appeared keen and tenacious on the latter point, proposed that Agents should be mutually appointed to reside at the respective Forts who might receive all furs brought in by Indians of their side, but this plan appeared to me in every respect so unpleasant and objectionable and otherwise so ill calculated to prevent deception that I would not consent to it and suggested as a more liberal as well as a more effective expedient that the character of the parties should stand in pledge of their conduct and in accordance with this view of the subject, the 4th article of the deed No. 1, which I transmit, binding both parties to restore Furs received from Indians of the other part was framed and adopted. On the other point, the settlement of the Boundaries I had less difficulty and you will perceive by the 2nd article of the same document that the terms obtained are more liberal than we could of right insist upon, it was afterwards determined to introduce an equal Tariff over the whole Coast, whenever such a step can be taken with safety. The other points brought under discussion being of minor importance I need not occupy your time with a detail of them here, as the document before referred to will supply any further information. I must in justice add that I received the most polite attention from the Russian Authorities during my stay at Sitka; they certainly appear anxious to cultivate our friendship, and I firmly believe that they will do us full justice; our proceedings will I trust be marked by the same honourable spirit, a breach of faith on either side must banish confidence and prove in its consequences injurious to both.

To your proposal of using Bodega as a port of entrance for the export of Cattle from California, there exists no objection on their part, but they do not feel at liberty to enter into our views without the sanction of that Government, this however is a matter of very little importance as they intend to abandon their establishment at Bodega, as soon as they can wind up their affairs. They decline for the present entering into any arrangement respecting the purchase of Sugars, in consequence of their having a stock on hand equal to four years' consumption, besides an unfinished contract for a further supply.

I could make no desirable arrangement for the manufacture of their flour, as they have a mill at Sitka, that answers every purpose of grinding the rough meal used by their servants.

As soon as our business at Sitka was closed we returned to Stikine, received possession of the fort on the 1st June, and the following evening reached Fort Simpson, the barque Vancouver arrived next day with our supplies from the Columbia we immediately proceeded to land the outfits of the Southern Posts and by the 10th of the month, we were again on the

move the "Beaver" having the "Vancouver" in tow. On the 17th following both vessels anchored off the mouth of the Taco, amidst masses of floating ice. I started with an armed party the same day, to explore the River, a purpose that we effected without molestation from the Natives, to the distance of 35 miles and returned to the vessels late on the 20th.

This journey was not productive of any very satisfactory information; the Taco disembogues into a Gulf in Stephens Passage, running interiorally from Point Salisbury Lat: 58° 19' W Longe. 133° 59' 19" its northern entrance; it may be classed with the Wallamette in magnitude, discharging probably a greater body of water, much more diffused at its entrance where the Channel is 1½ miles broad and for ¾ of a mile so shallow, at the reflux of the tide as to be impassable by any larger Crafts than Canoes, which they drag through the mud; there is however a rise at ordinary tides, of 12 feet when a small vessel may easily enter and proceed 10 miles upward with safety. The current then becomes strong and broken by rocky shoals, so that this point may be considered the limit of Ship navigation. The ships boats being too clumsy for inland travelling, we found the ascent arduous but perfectly safe, and the River on the whole well adapted for the description of Craft generally used in the transport of the Country; and the Indians moreover told me that it was equally good for 76 miles beyond, making its navigable extent for small Craft terminate at about 111 miles from the Coast.

In the selection of a site for the establishment had circumstances been otherwise favorable I would have built on some point in the River near the probable limits of Ship Navigation, but we discovered thereat, as well as for many miles above, and in every part of the River below an invincible obstacle to our wishes in the extreme poverty of Timber suitable either for fuel or building purposes there being in fact no wood in that part of the valley, except Willows, Alders, poplar trees scarcely larger and a very few dwarf pines. Other objections of a most serious kind, were moreover opposed to our building there, the Winters are so severe that the River as well as the head of the Gulf leading to it are frozen over or become so much obstructed by floating ice as to cut off all communication with the sea, so that supposing the Fort placed there, not only would the major part of Taco Tribe who always winter on the Coast be kept from visiting it during a great part of the year, but the exceedingly more valuable trade of the district between Taco and Cross Sound would be also completely beyond reach. Abandoning therefore all thoughts of forming our Establishment at the mouth of the River, we next had recourse to the Gulf in its vicinity in that no suitable spot was to be found on its desolate shores. We were consequently led to extend our researches to the coast outside of the Gulf, and at length by the aid of a friendly Indian we discovered the site which the Fort now occupies in a safe harbour of easy access about 15 miles South of the Taco. The situation is in every respect favourable being well supplied with fresh water having abundance of good timber while it is directly in the high-way of trade at a convenient distance for the people of Chilcat and Cross Sound and should it hereafter be desirable we can push into the interior with as much facility from it as from any point nearer the River.

Our building operations were commenced on the 24th June and by the 12th August after seven weeks of unremitted toil we had several buildings erected and the defences of the Fort completed in a manner sufficiently formidable to resist any open violence of the Natives. I then determined to carry into effect a design I had previously formed of visiting the line of Coast extending from Tako northward to Cross Sound, and for this purpose I removed from the shore into the Steam vessel and departed on our proposed journey, Dr. Kennedy being left behind to carry on the work. From the commencement of our enterprise up to that time, we had seen few of

the tribes who inhabit the populous district situated to the northward of Tako; I at first attributed their reserve to ignorance of our arrival, but when week after week had passed away without bringing us into more familiar intercourse with them, I was forced to ascribe their absence to other causes, and became impressed with the opinion that they either feared or disliked our vicinity. One of the main objects therefore that I proposed to gain by this journey was the removal of any such feelings that might exist among the natives to the prejudice of our interests while we would have an opportunity of conciliating their good-will and perhaps succeed in producing a warm and kindly feeling towards the Fort.

On our way northward we spoke the Russian American Steam Vessel, returning from a cruise among the harbours on their side of Cross Sound, undertaken as Mr. Lindenberg her commander informed me at the instance of the inhabitants, who repeatedly sent messengers to Sitka for the purpose of hastening their visit; he also informed me that he had traded about 60 Sea Otters during the cruise. From the good fortune that had attended him, we were of course led to form flattering anticipations respecting the result of our own voyage, and we pushed on rapidly to "Kucknaoo" the principal town on the continental shore of Cross Sound, and anchored in its vicinity. Our hopes of trade were here quickly dispelled, we found to our great disappointment the town almost empty and the few remaining inhabitants without a single skin of any description among them. We learned from these that the greater part of the Tribe were actually at that time, and had been since the Spring living at Thla-ha-eek in Behring's Bay, several degrees north of Cape Spencer, where according to custom, they go every year to fish and hunt furs; from thence they were expected home in the month of August and they moreover informed us that a few of their friends had sold all their furs at the Russian Steam Vessel, that we had just before met. This report was, in a manner corroborated by the want of Furs among the Indians there present; and our consequent disappointment more than disposed me, at the moment, to receive it as an undoubted fact, altho' I must not conceal that our want of success might be traced to other sources with as great an amount of probability as to the cause here assigned; we cannot therefore in fairness entertain so grave a charge without clearer proofs than the mere testimony of Indians. Let the fact be as it may, I thought the case of so much importance as affording a precedent which might effect our future relations with the Russian American Company that I pointedly made it the leading subject of a letter which I lately addressed to Captn. Etoline the present Governor of Sitka, who I presume will see justice done, if he discovers that our rights have been invaded. I did everything in my power to leave a favorable impression of the "English" on the minds of the Indians we saw here, and I am disposed to think they will not hereafter so anxiously solicit the Russians to visit them as they are reported to have done this year. If there be any dread of such an event, the Steam Vessel should be sent early in August to remain there until the beginning of September when the bulk of the years trade would be secured, and the Fort would pick up the rest of their Furs. There are no navigable rivers in Cross Sound, our side of it being bounded by an unbroken range of bleak mountains, covered with perpetual snow. On leaving Cross Sound we ran to the Chilcat Village at the north west end of Lynn Channel. The people of Chilcat are numerous, bold and enterprising. At the period of Vancouver's discovery they attacked his boats while engaged in the survey of Lynn Channel, since that time various acts of aggressions committed upon trading vessels, visiting their shores, have served to maintain their notoriety and eventually attaches to them the character of being the most perfidious and mischievous of the Coast Tribes. In one daring attempt to capture an American Vessel they were most severely punished and left 45 of their number slain on the Ships deck. The recollection of the memorable

defeat, which, as a body they are longing to revenge is still fresh in their minds, and I was told that they had thoughts of exacting the penalty from us, because we have the misfortune to speak a language in common with the Americans. Knowing these circumstances and sensible of the pernicious influence which a rupture with them in the outset of our career, would have on our affairs the vessel was effectively arrayed in all the trappings of defensive war, to damp the ardours that the prospect of an easy conquest might inspire, and when we anchored among them, every precaution was taken to prevent surprise in a way that neither evinced nor excited alarm. Whatever may have been their intentions they behaved to us in a friendly and civil manner; by the aid of our interpreter I chatted freely with the principal Chiefs who were received on board, and feasted on Bread and Molasses, seasoned with tobacco. Without appearing acquainted with their previous history, I made them clearly to understand that we were a perfectly distinct people from the Americans and that our vessel had never before been in that part of the world.

They became evidently satisfied of this and one of the number in a very decent speech observed that their people had been thinned by the sword and Pestilence (meaning the Small-pox) but continued the speaker the English are now come to replace the friends we have lost and we shall esteem them as such. These flowers of Rhetoric were of value only when considered as indications of a growing good feeling, and I add with pleasure that their conduct to us both on the occasion of which I now speak and subsequently when a number of them visited the Fort, was strictly in keeping with these professions. These preliminaries over, we proceeded to trade and eventually parted with them on the most amicable terms after leaving in their hands a present of tobacco, as a token of friendship, for several of the Chief men whom we were prevented from seeing by their absence from home, at the time of our visit.

This tribe inhabits seven villages extending at irregular distances, from the mouth to 30 miles up the River Chilcat which together with another navigable stream of lesser note flows from the north and eastward into the head of Lynn Channel. The latter takes its rise in a considerable lake 60 miles from the Coast that has no other practical outlet; while the course of the Chilcat, though deep and of considerable breadth, at the entrance is scarcely so protracted its navigable limit, where the river, is lost in a countless number of mountain torrents being reached in three moderate days travelling.

Distant excursions into the Interior are made every summer by the Chilcat people for the purpose of trade, in the pursuit of this object, they follow the course of the Chilcat river for a time, leave their canoes when it ceases to become navigable and perform the remainder of their journey on foot attended by a crowd of slaves, who carry their provisions and packs of goods—

In six days they traverse the mountainous region which bounds the coast, and enter a level thinly wooded country inhabited by the people with whom they traffic. From the direction of their route, and the distance travelled this section of the country must lie between the maritime chain of Mountains, on this coast, and the range which borders the western bank of McKenzie's River beyond the 60th Parallel of North latitude.

I could not discover if the people who live there, have any intercourse with our Forts on the McKenzie, but as the existence of these seem unknown to the Chilcat traders it is probable they are not within the circle of our acquaintance. From Lynn Channel we returned direct to the Fort, without stopping at any other place there being but one intermediate town named "Auke" on the way whose inhabitants had visited us several times before my departure up on this circuit.

On our return we ran close in with the Continental Shore and could observe that it uniformly presents an unvarying outline of lofty snow covered mountains to appearance compact and unbroken except at the mouth of the Tako which way we therefore considered as the only outlet between the Fort and Chilcat River. I have already mentioned that we ascended the Taco, in the ships boats to the computed distance of 35 miles and found the ascent arduous but perfectly safe and moreover that vessels of light draught may ascend to the distance of 10 miles from the sea; and that it is navigable for 76 miles beyond the point of my return I may here further communicate that the Taco Indians carry on a regular traffic with the people that live at this navigable boundary that the river is on both sides shut in by inaccessible mountains which extend 50 miles into the interior and terminate in an open level country, with its peculiar features of Lakes and steams of water abounding with Beaver, and possessing great natural Beauty, on such points we must allow much for the paintings of fancy but even while keeping this indespensable precaution in view I see no reason to discredit the general fidelity of the Indian statement here given.

The last excursion I made before my final departure from For Tako was to Port Snettisham Latitude 57° 54′ 35″ West Long: 133° 58′ to visit a river named Sitko which flows into that harbour by a fine bold entrance opening through the mountains as nearly as we could estimate of a mile broad. We carried soundings of 15 fm. for three miles up, when the water suddenly shoaled to 1, 2, & 3 feet for 2-½ miles, the depth afterwards was very irregular but never exceeded 18 ft. This river is not so large as the "Tako" and merits notice merely from the circumstance of its affording a passage difficult indeed but still practicable through the otherwise impenetrable barrier of mountains that girds the sea coast into the hitherto sealed country East of it.

The outline of this River like the others I have described consists of even loftier mountains than I saw elsewhere sloping abruptly into a very narrow valley through which the River winds its course in a north by east direction as far as I could trace it.

A few of the most enterprising of the Port Snettisham Indians ascend Sitko every year in the month of September when the force of the summer flood has abated, and the water is in the most favorable sate. In these journeys they travel in small light canoes, which are carried over all places, where the passage by water appears difficult or would expose them to danger.

In the course of 10 days they reach the first inland Tribe, who live about 90 miles from the coast, with these people they do an inconsiderable traffic in peltries. The mountainous region extends to an unknown distance beyond the habitation of the inland Tribe, and notwithstanding the unfavorable character of the country with the small quantity of furs now drawn from it, we are told that it abounds with fur bearing animals a statement which looks rather contradictory, altho' we might suppose the present paucity of production to arise from the poverty of the traders, who have not means to make extensive purchases and consequently the hunters can have no motive for exertion.

Having thus visited the only three considerable Rivers known to the Natives between Stikine and Cape Spencer, our business having also attained a certain degree of form and stability while Fort Tako being strong enough for defence and not further requiring the presence of a protective force we left it on the 25th August, on our return to the Columbia. Mr. Kennedy according to appointment was left in charge at Fort Tako, with Mr. Roderick Finlayson as assistant and 24 men including two debilitated invalids, a reduction of four men may be safely made next year, but

all further measures of retrenchment must of course be regulated by the temper and future deportment of the Natives who are daring and numerous.

The Fort is built in a convenient harbour N. Late. 58° 6′ 10″ W. Longe. 133° 59′ 30″ nearly midway between the Tako and Sitko Rivers being about 24 miles distant from each.

The following tabular view exhibits the estimated strength of the tribes who resort to this etablishment.

——	Place of Residence.	Number of ablemen	Estimated animal hunts in made Beaver.
Saindan..... ..... . quanay	Port Snettisham	80	200
Tako..... ...quanay	Tako River & Fort...	70	500
Auké ....quanay	Nt. End of Douglas Isld.....	180	200
Hoona ....quanay	Cross Sound	400	400
Chilcat. .....quanay	Lynn Channel..	600	1,000
		1,330	2,300

Their numerical force as here given is if anything under-rated, so perhaps may be their estimated hunts, which we had no means of ascertaining with greater accuracy, in the two months from 24th June to 24th August, we traded furs to the value of £800 nearly, and we may reasonably expect that the return will for a time continue on the increase as the Indians from being closely attended to and having a market at their door will hunt better than formerly. In their general intercourse with us we found them quiet and civil but whenever the sale of a Beaver skin was talked of, they displayed a restless grasping avidity with and artful pertinacity in drawing a hard bargain exceeding anything of the kind I ever saw.

In establishing the trade we were obliged to yield in some measure to the force of adverse circumstances, it was my intention to introduce a low standard of trade that is to say to make a 2½ pt. Blanket the equivalent of a full sized Beaver ; but I could not succeed without hazarding the loss of half our trade which would have gone into the hands of slave dealers from the Russian Territory who were hovering around watching a favourable moment to dispose of their stock ; we made great exertions to beat them from the market, but despite our efforts they contrived to carry off a few lots of Beaver.

The Natives in this quarter hold a great many Slaves and set so high a value on them that they in a manner constitute the measure of wealth and rank in the Tribe. In consequence of this state of things every attempt made on our part to raise the Tariff was unvariably resisted, and the Furs devoted by their owners to the purchase of slaves. This is an evil from which there is no present way of escape as the detestable traffic in human beings with its fearful train of guilt and wretchedness will exist in unmitigated force as long as it proves a tempting source of profit to those engaged in it, and no means short of a total revolution in the moral and social state of those Tribes will lead them to with-hold the temptation. The provision resources of Tako have been so far unproductive ; we were all summer almost entirely dependent on the stock of grain and salt fish brought with us from the Columbia ; on my departure a twelve months stock still remained in store which will support the establishment until a fresh supply can be sent by the Ship of next year.

I hope that circumstances will in this respect improve, and render all further aid beyond that supply unnecessary as deer and fish of various

kinds, abound in the neighborhood of the Fort which the impulse of new and growing wants will eventually teach the Indians to pursue with more ardour than they now feel.

Having left Tako, as before stated on the 25th of August we arrived on the following day at Stikine. When this place came into our possession on the 1st of last June, Mr. William Glen Rae was left in charge assisted by Mr. John McLoughlin with an establishment of 20 labouring servants which in the circumstances of the place I considered barely enough for its protection ; as the defences are not formidable and the natives are rude and turbulent. In fact as soon as we had left the place on our route to Tako, they became insufferably saucy ; they demanded an exorbitant price for their Beaver, and on this being resisted, they had recourse to threats of violence, broke the dam of a small water mill near the Fort, cut off its external supply of water, and did all the mischief in their power.

Divided at other times into parties mutually jealous of each other, the whole Tribe were united on this occasion by one common object, and acted in concert largely with the view of frightening us into terms such as they chose to impose. They pursued their object for a time with an astonishing degree of unity and tenacity of purpose but Mr. Rae who amid all these trying events had displayed great temper and firmness, at length succeeded in dissolving the confederacy, when tranquility was gradually restored, and trade resumed at a very small concession on the prices we first offered, after it had been for ten days entirely suspended. Since that time several petty disputes have arisen from various causes, but there has been no general or dangerous combination against the fort, on the contrary a growing good feeling for us is perceptible among the Natives generally while several of the powerful gangs have even gone to the length of taking up arms in our behalf.

The Native name of this Tribe is Secat-quanay, they number about 600 able men and are now the only people within our territorial limits, who regularly frequent Stikine for trade. In the three months from June to August of the current year, they traded £1500 worth of furs, a promising beginning and I trust the precursor of handsome annual terms.

The provision resources of this Post are now more than equal to meet the wants of its Establishment, in fact the waters abound with Salmon, and the forests with deer which the Natives sell cheerfully at a moderate price. On one occasion 300 carcases of Deer were traded in 15 days by the late Russian Commandant and we found no difficulty in procuring any number wanted for our own use. If barrels could be provided 100 tierces of salmon might be cured annually at this place, for exportation in addition to the quantity required for its own consumption.

This Fort is now fully supplied with provisions for the year, and will need no further aid, in this shape from the Columbia. Through the kindness of the Governor of Sitka, I obtained a good chart of the Stikine River, drawn from the Russian survey to the distance of 50 miles from the sea. There is a continued channel broad and deep enough for vessels to that point, and we have no reason to suppose it terminates there. An extensive land stretches across the mouth of the River, intersected by two narrow channels, that a ship may safely run through, which renders the entrance difficult, but beyond this shoal there is no other known obstacle, except the resistance of a powerful current to impede the Steam Vessels advance to the limit of the Russian survey.

Having now communicated the leading particulars of our summers operations together with such heads of information as I could collect respecting our newly acquired territory at the coast and the country interior from it, I have further to state on that subject, that the two existing Establishments at Stikine and Tako, afford every accommodation to the Natives in the way of trade ; consequently no additional post on the sea coast north of

Tako is required for the prosecution of the business, or holds out a probability of defraying its own expenses.

In reference to the feasibility of carrying our settlements into the interior, the preceeding pages show that so far as regards mere natural obstacles of route, the object is clearly attainable by making the Taco and Stikine Rivers our lines of communication.

Taking the question however as a mere matter of profit and loss, I think in regard to the last named river that in our present circumstances holding as we actually do the Fort of Stikine we will gain nothing by the attempt, as the country available for settlement is not extensive enough to support another post in addition to Fort Stikine.

Thus the distance from the mouth of the Stikine River to the Rocky Mountains near its navigable head does not exceed 150 miles; Mr. Campbell of McKenzie's River district mentions that the passage of a mountainous region from thence to Dease's Lake is performed, in three days snow-shoe walking," thereby establishing the proximity of these two points namely the navigable head of the Stikine River and Dease's Lake.

From the fact it is evident that if we push a post eastward from Stikine River it will exercise a pernicious influence on the trade of Fort Halket, on the other hand a post formed at the head of Stikine River, the grand rendez-vous of the Coast Traders would suffer from their mischievious interference, and get furs very little cheaper than on the Coast while it would in a great measure cut off the trade, and leave nothing to be done at Fort Stikine.

The Taco River though less accessible than the Stikine presents interiorly a wider field for discovery and improvement, if a way can be found of reaching it, but we have here to encounter the one great difficulty incident to all rivers on the North West Coast, the absence of navigable tributaries, while the main branch extends in a navigable form to the distance of only 111 miles from the sea the point where the Coast and interior Indians meet for trade.

If our progress into the country be arrested at that place, and we cannot get beyond the influence of the coast prices, an establishment there would only serve as in the case at Stikine to multiply charges by purchasing furs in the interior which can be bought almost as chiefly on the coast without the expense and risk of sending for them. The course of the Chilcat River is unfortunatly confined to the Maritime district and does not even penetrate beyond the mountains. The Chilcat people pursue their trading journeys on foot and enjoy the range of the great valley north of the 60th parallel of Latitude extending on one side to the mountainous region west McKenzie's River and on the other to the Mountains on the Coast. The only way to draw its treasures forth will be to call out the services of the natives and push the trade by their means; the Russian Company have for some years past been in the habit of doing so by making considerable advances of goods to the people of Chilcat and Stikine for the purpose of trading in the interior and were in general punctually paid. This practice we may continue and even extend with advantage wherever it may be found difficult, too expensive or from other causes inexpedient to establish the interior that is in all such cases I would recommend that the natural enterprise of the native population should be turned to account by trusting certain individuals of them, with small adventures, on the security of a sufficient property pledge, left in the Company's stores to insure punctual payment. The direct tendencies of this system would go to increase our general influence and it may prove in the end the safest and least expensive way of improving the important territory in question.

Before closing this letter I may further inform you that the trade of the Southern Coast, that is fort Simpson, Fort McLoughlin and the Steam

Vessel, has in the aggregate fallen short in value of last years returns, at the two posts solely in consequence of a decline in the Marten Trade while on the part of the "Beaver" we may to that cause add her absence during a greater part of the summer at Taco.

The number of Beaver and other skins at these places, exceeds the number collected last outfit, but the increase in these staple articles, is not equal to the defalcation in the marten trade arising simply from one of these fluctuations to which it has always been subject.

Notwithstanding the partial decline the Company's affairs generally wear a prosperous aspect and hold out fair promise for the purpose. The Steam Vessel is in a state of the highest order looking above and below as smooth and neat as the day she left the downs. The engines continue to do their work well, and in no part of the machinery can any signs of wear or decay be detected. The boilers are getting worse for the wear, and need a patch now and then but the Engineers think them strong enough to stand the tear and wear of two years further service.

I remain,
Dear Sir,
Your most obedient
very humble Servant,

(Signed) JAMES DOUGLAS.

FORT VANCOUVER,
25th November, 1841.

Vol. 1561, pp. 19–31.

To the Governor, Depy Governor
& Committee of the
Honble. Hudson's Bay Company.

. . . . . .

Departure from Fort McLoughlin.

We took our departure from Fort McLoughlin on the 16th and passing through Princess Royal and Grenville Canals and Chatham Sound arrived at Fort Simpson the following day.

Arrival at Fort Simpson.

This establishment which is the most important on the Coast, is situated in about Lat: 54° 34′ Long: 130° 38′, near Dundas Island and close upon the Southern Russian Boundary.

Indians who frequent it.

It is visited by a great many Indians occupying the Islands and Continental shores to a considerable distance among whom are the inhabitants of five villages on the mainland; likewise by the natives of Queen Charlotte's Island, by the inhabitants of Tomgass and by those of Kygarni, one of the islands forming the Prince of Wales Archipelago (Russian territory); in all a population of about 14000 souls. From this will be seen that the range of its trade is very great and if the existing arrangement with our Russian neighbours had not been entered into, opposition prices would have drawn to Fort Simpson a considerable portion of the furs now collected at Stikine.

Returns.

The present returns are from 3000 to 4000 Beaver and Otter, about 50 sea Otter, and a large quantity of small furs, the gross amount being about £6,000 of which about £3000 forms the amount of charges, so that the nett Revenue arising from this Post may be estimated at £3000 pr. annum. The establishment was in the first instance placed at the outlet of Nass River, but the situation being found inconvenient for shipping it was removed to its present site which is, besides being a good position for watching our own Northern and the Russian Southern frontier well adapted for opposing both the Russians and Americans should such at any time here-

after become necessary. There is a complement of 2 officers and 18 servants at this post—where the means of living are abundant consisting principally of Fish, Venison and Potatoes ; and a large body of Chimiseeans have seated themselves down in the neighbourhood, as the home guards of the Fort. In any point of view this is a valuable and important establishment and ought by all means to be maintained as the dépôt of the Coast while we have anything to do with its affairs.

Ought to be maintained as the depot of the Coast.

18. Deporture from Fort Simpson.

Arrival at Stikine.

Leaving Fort Simpson on the 18th we immediately entered within the Russian Southern Boundary and passing through the Canal de Reveilla and Clarence Straits arrived at Stikine on the 20th. This establishment of which we obtained possession on the 1st June last year (1840) under the arrangement of 6th February 1839 is situated on the North end of the Duke of York's Island near Point Highfield 4, to 5 miles South of the outlet of the Stikine or Pelly's River in Lat: 56° 33′, Long: 132° 14′, and

First formed by Russ. Amer. Compy.

was in the first instance formed here by the Russian American Company in 1833 with the view of protecting their trade, which they had every reason to suppose would be endangered by the establishment which the Hon. Company then contemplated forming within the British territory up the Stikine River. The post is frequented by the Secatquonay who occupy the country about the mouth of the river and the islands contiguous to and running parallel to that part of the Coast. It is likewise frequented by the natives of three villages situated on islands, to the trade of which we do not consider that we have any claim under the existiug agreement.

Indians who frequent the post.

Furs obtained from Brit. Territory.

Nearly all the furs collected at this post, which are appropriated by us are brought from the British interior territory amounting to about 1500 Beaver & Otter besides small furs estimated at about £3000, of which £1500 forms an item of charge so that the nett profits of the post are about £1500 pr. annum. The furs appropriated by us are principally traded by the Secatquonays from the Niharnies and other Indians of the Interior, some of whom have been seen at the establishments in McKenzies River. The Secatquonays meet those Indians for the purpose of barter about 150 miles distant from the Coast where the Niharnies who visited Dease's Lake in 1838-9 have a village about 60 miles distant from that Lake. Nearly all the furs collected at Stikine are obtained from the Niharnies at that village which is a great fishing rendezvous and is during the fishing season visited by all the Indians of the neighbourhood. The complement of people at this establishment is two officers and 18 men which notwithstanding the good disposition shown by the Indians cannot with safety be reduced. The post is maintained by Fish and Venison which are procured in great abundance from the natives at a very cheap rate.

Furs traded from Niharnies by Coast Indians.

We remained at Stikine but a few hours, taking our departure thence on the afternoon of the 20th and passing through Wrangell's Straits, and Prince Frederick's Sound arrived at Tacow on the 22nd. This establishment is situated in about Lat: 58°, 4′, Long: 133°, 45′, and was intended to have been placed at the mouth of the Tacow River but no favorable situation having been found for an establishment there, it was erected on its present site, on the mainland, between two rivers the Sitko and Tacow, about 15 miles distant from each. It is frequented by a great many Indians, occupying the Continental Shore, both to the Northward and Southward likewise by some of the Islanders ; in all from 4000 to 5000 souls are more or less dependent upon this establishment for their supplies. The returns of the past outfit were about 1400 Beaver and Otter, besides small furs, yielding a profit of about £1000 ; but from the growing industry of the Indians to the Northward, arising from their being more regularly supplied with goods than heretofore, is is expected that the returns will next year amount to about 1800 to 2000 beaver & otter.

Indians frequenting this establishment.

The Returns.

Fort surrounded by Indian village.

The establishment is surrounded by a village containing from 300 to 400 Indians, who have recently shown a disposition to be troublesome more from a jealousy of the encouragement afforded by us to other tribes than from any hostile feeling towards ourselves; on the contrary, they, likewise all the Indians in the neighbourhood of the different establishments are very much pleased to have us settled among them, as our presence affords them protection to a certain degree from their enemies, while they benefit in many other respects by our intercourse with them. The complement of people at this establishment is 2 officers and 22 men. It is principally maintained on Venison got here, as at the other establishments on the Coast at so cheap a rate from the natives, that we absolutely make a profit on our consumption of provision, the skin of the animal selling for much more than is paid for the whole carcase. Nearly all the returns that are collected at this establishment are brought from the British territory inland of the Russian line of demarcation, running parallel with the Coast & traded by the Coast Indians from those inhabiting the interior country very few being hunted by themselves.

Indians pleased to have us settled among them.

Venison very cheap.

Furs obtained here from British Territory.

20. Furs traded by us to which R. A. Co., think they have a claim.

Both at Tacow and Stikine likewise at Fort Simpson some sea otters and land furs have been collected which the Russian American Company think they have a claim to under the provisions of the agreement of the 6th Feb. 1839 and as the article is not quite distinct an equitable adjustment of the matter has been made with Govr. Etoline which has removed all difficulty on the subject. By that arrangement it has been agreed that the Russian American Company shall give up to the Hudson's Bay Company at cost prices all the continental furs taken by them to the Southward of Cross Sound, and that the Hudson's Bay Company shall in like manner give up to the Russian American Company at cost prices the furs brought by Indians belonging to the Russian Islands and there being a question as to whether certain Indians the Hoonaquanays of Cross Sound reside principally on the continental shores or the Islands, it has been agreed that any sea Otters traded by the Hudson's Bay Company from them shall be exchanged with the Russian American Company for Beaver, after the rate of 9½ full sized Beaver for one full sized sea Otter skin.

The matter arranged with Govr. Etholine.

Hoonaquanays.

Under the strict letter of the agreement I am not clear that we could claim these skins but Govr. Etholine acceded to the arrangement already mentioned in consideration of the Russian American Company benefitting by the trade of the Indians of the Alsache River, which empties itself into Port Francois about 40 to 50 miles North of Cape Spencer under the impression that those Indians make their hunts to the S.E. of a supposed line drawn from Cape Spencer to Mount Fairweather whereby those hunts would belong by the agreement of Feby 1839, to the Hudson's Bay Company.

Indians of the Alsache river.

When the arrangement by which we became possessed of the Russian territory to the Northward of Lat: 54° was first entered into, it was in contemplation to form a chain of posts along the Coast up to the outlet of Cross Sound and from those establishments to form outposts in the Interior, under an impression, that the country between the Coast and the Rocky Mountains was of much greater extent, more numerously inhabited, and more valuable than we have since ascertained it to be. There are only two streams of any magnitude falling into the ocean between the Russian Southern Boundary and Cape Spencer, those are the Stikine and Tacow Rivers, the former being navigable in seasons of high water for about 40 to 50 miles by the steam vessel and afterwards by canoe, and the latter by small craft only. There is a range of mountains running along the Coast, extending inland about 60 miles beyond which there is a district of level country partially wooded but as there are few lakes in the interior it is difficult of settlement, except in a direct line between the great chain of Rocky Mountains and the Coast; and as the Coast Indians are in constant

Claims in contemplation to (2) form a chain of posts along the coast and outposts in the Interior.

Only two lengthy rivers falling into the Pacific in the Russian territory.

Range of mountains along the Coast.

communication with those of the interior, it is not supposed that the presence of establishments would tend materially to increase the quantity of furs at present collected so that all idea of occupying the interior country with posts, during the existence of the present arrangement with the Russians is now abandoned. I have little doubt that our Russian neighbours will be glad to prolong the arrangement beyond the expiration of the ten years as independent of other considerations it would be a means of avoiding competition in trade with the Hon. Company, which they are well aware would be highly injurious to them; but should they alter their present view of the subject and object to an extension of the arrangement beyond the year 1850 it will in that case be advisable to establish three posts in the interior, say one from 40 to 50 miles up the Stikine River; another on the banks of a river falling into the head of Lynn's Canal, where we should be well received by the Chilcat nation, and a third on the banks of a lake situated inland from Admiralty or Behren's Inlet, near the northern British boundary at Mount St. Elias where our presence and high opposition prices would greatly disturb the Russian trade as far North as Cook's Inlet—such a measure however, I hope will not be necessary, as the Russian American Company must be well aware that they benefit by the good feeling arising from the existing arrangement whereas a discontinuation thereof would bring us in collision with them by which their interests would be greatly affected.

All idea of forming posts abandoned.

The Russians will be glad to extend the agreement with the H.B. C.

But should they refuse to do so.

Then three posts to be formed.

22. Trade of coast will not exceed 10,000 Beaver pr. annum.

The trade of the North West Coast which need not under any circumstances be ever estimated at more than 10,000 Beaver and Otter, besides small furs is understood to be that of the Coast and islands extending Northwards from Point Mudge which is situated inside of Vancouver's Island in about Lat. 50° Fort Simpson being the most central point and principal establishment upon that Coast is considered the depot of the district although the outfits for the different posts have heretofore been made up at Vancouver and conveyed direct to the establishments, which together with the transport to Sitka has this year been the principal employment of the barque Columbia, the schooner Cadboro and the Beaver steam vessel.

Fort Simpson the depot.

Ships employed this year on coast.

23. Trade of coast cannot afford to maintain so many ports.

The trade of the coast cannot with any hope of making it a profitable business afford the maintenance of so many establishments as are now occupied for its protection together with the shipping required for its transport nor does it appear to me that such is necessary as I am of the opinion that the establishments of Fort McLoughlin, Stikine & Tacow might be abandoned without any injury to the trade and that the establishment of Fort Simpson alone with the Beaver Steamer will answer every necessary and useful purpose in watching and collecting the trade of the whole of that line of coast, the transport of the supplies and the returns to be accomplished in one trip of a sailing vessel from Fort Vancouver to Fort Simpson. Under this arrangement the steamer would be constantly employed in visiting the principal trading stations between the Quakeolth village in about Lat: 50° 30′, to the Northward of Johnston's Straits & Cape Spencer, the Northern entrance of Cross Sound. These stations she could visit at stated periods six times a year which would be sufficiently often for the purpose of collecting the trade and of supplying the Indians and would be more convenient to the natives generally than the permanent trading establishments now occupied which many of the more remote Indians are unable to visit in some instances on account of the distance, and in others from an apprehension of difficulty with the home guards of the different posts, who look upon such visits with much jealousy desirous as they are of having the trade entirely in their own hands, by acting as middle men between the Fort, and those distant tribes in order that they may have the benefit of an agency by the transaction; indeed I am of opinion, that when once the steam vessel comes into regular operation so as

Nor are they necessary Fort McLoughlin, Stikine & Tacow may be abandoned & Beaver Steamer can meet the trade.

Steamer would visit principal trading stations.

Six times a year.

When steamers come into

regular play returns likely to increase.

to visit the different trading stations at stated periods, the returns of the Coast will materially increase as it will render our intercourse much more frequent with the natives than it would otherwise have been and thereby bring our supplies into more general use among them than they now are and consequently stimulating them to industry. The principal objection to this extended alteration in the arrangements of the Coast trade is the possibility of another attempt being made to disturb it by American opposition; of that, however, I have no apprehension as it is perfectly ascertained that the late adventurers upon the Coast have lost money by their attemps upon the trade; and as they cannot afford a sacrifice of means in what they must know to be a hopeless attempt to dislodge us I do not think that they will ever interfere with us again in this quarter. But even should they be disposed to make the experiment it could only be on the line of Coast to the Southward of Lat: 54°, which is open to them pending the adjustment of the Boundary Question between Great Britain and the United States; which however, the establishment of Fort Simpson with the presence of the Beaver Steamer, or any other vessel is quite sufficient to protect. The country to the Northward of Lat: 54°, being Russian territory is under any circumstances safe from opposition, being protected both by treaty and by the Russian American Company:—The trade of that part of the Coast say the Russian territory will be more effectually protected by the Beaver Steamer from any possible breach of good faith on the part of our Russian neighbours, than by the posts now occupied; but I have not the least apprehension of any unfair dealing on the part of our neighbours, on the contrary I feel perfectly satisfied they will honorably fulfil in spirit and to the letter all their engagements with us.....

24. Principal objection to the change is the feeling of American opposition.

But they are not likely to return but if they do they can only oppose us South of Lat. 54°.

Fear of breach of good faith on the faith on the part of the Russians.

I have the honour to be, with much respect,
Honble. Sirs,
Your mo: obedt. humble. servt.,
GEO. SIMPSON.
FORT VANCOUVER

Hudson Bay Journal, No. 1561.

25th November, 1841.

To the Governor, Depy Govr.,
& Committee of the
Honble. Hudson's Bay Company

Departure from Red River.

1. HONBLE SIRS,—I had this honor under date 20th June from Red River Settlement whence I took my departure on 3rd July for the shores of the Pacific prosecuting my journey across the Continent on horseback, instead of pursuing the usual canoe route, as from the best information that could be obtained respecting the state of the Athabasca and Columbia Rivers at the period of the season when I should reach those streams, there was every reason to believe the navigation of them then would not only be exceeedingly dangerous but impracticable.

On horseback.

The route pursued.

2. My route which your honours can trace on Arrowsmith's chart lay from Fort Garry in a Westerly direction to Fort Ellice on the banks of the Assineboine, where I arrived on the 7th July; thence North West to Carlton, on the banks of the Saskactchewan, where we arrived on the 15th of the same month; thence West to Fort Pitt, which we reached on the 20th; thence W. N. W. to Edmonton, likewise on the Saskatchewan,

where we arrived on the 24th. From thence we took a S. S. Westerly direction by the head waters of the Red Deers and Bow Rivers crossing the Rocky Mountains by a pass in about Lat: 50° 30′, which had now for the first time been travelled by Whites. Thence we passed through the Kootenais Country arriving at Fort Colville on the Columbia River, on the 18th August having performed a land journey of about 1900 miles in 47 days out of which we had travelled but 41, having been detained 6 en route. The country through which we passed from Red River Settlement, until we reached the Red Deers River is exceedingly beautiful presenting all the varieties of Prairie and Woodland, Hill and Dale intersected by rivers and lakes well adapted as far as soil admits for pastoral and agricultural settlements:—deer, Buffalo, and Wild Fowl were abundant, and although our way lay through the numerous marauding Plain tribes many of whom we saw, we were allowed to pass unmolested. Towards the Red Deers River the country became more hilly from whence across the mountains to the Kootenais Country it is extremely rugged and precipitous and in many places we found it almost impassable even with light horses the whole route lying through thick forests deep morasses and over stupendous rocks.

Arrival at Fort Colville.

Description of the country.

Description of the country.

The party of Red River settlers proceeding to the Columbia who followed us, were however more fortunate as they fell in with some Indians who conducted them through a still more Southerly pass than we pursued, not only shorter but better in every respect so that even with families, and encumbered with baggage as they were they effected the passage of the Mountains with infinitely less labor and in a shorter time than we accomplished it.

Arrival at Fort Vancouver.

From Fort Colville we descended the Columbia River by boat touching at Okanagan and Walla Walla, and arrived at Fort Vancouver on the 25th August, six days earlier than by my letters of last year from England to C. F. McLoughlin I had appointed to be there.

The business East of Mountains in a satisfactory state.

3. It affords me great satisfaction to say that I found the business of the different establishments I visited on my way from Red River East of the Rocky Mountains in as regular and prosperous a state as I had reason to anticipate; but having reported very fully on the affairs of the Honble. Company's territories, previous to my departure from Red River I shall here confine myself to those matters to which my attention has been directed since I have been on the Western side of the Continent.

Fort Colville.

4. After crossing the mountains the first permanent establishment I visited was Fort Colville which is intended to protect and collect the trade of the Upper Columbia and of the Kootonais and Flat-head countries which lie to the South and West of that post.

Trade falling off yearly.

I am concerned to say the returns are gradually diminishing from year to year: this arises from no want of attention to the management of the district but from the exhausted state of the country which has been closely wrought for many years without any intermission. In the present unsettled state of the Boundary Line it would be impolitic to make any attempt to preserve or recruit this once valuable country as it would attract the attention of the American trappers, so that there is little prospect of any amendment taking place in its affairs. Here there are many extensive tracts of country, well adapted for colonization and at Colville there is an excellent farm yielding bountiful harvests of maize, wheat and other crops.

Not politic to recruit the country on account of the American trappers.

Fine situation for colonization.

Okanagan an outpost of Thompson's River.

5. Okanagan the next station I visited is an outpost from the establishment of Thompson's River maintained more for the purpose of facilitating the transport business of that post and New Caledonia than for trade as there are few or no Fur bearing animals in the surrounding country.

Few furbearing animals near it.

Disaffection of Indians between Okanagan and New Caledonia.

Failure of attempt to destroy Mr. Black's murderer.

Origin of this state of affairs.

6. I was concerned to learn whilst passing Okanagan that the disaffection of the Indians between that Place and New Caledonia which has shown itself more conspicuously since the death of the late C. F. Black than previously had not yet subsided and that every plan which had been formed for apprehending the assassin had failed. This unfortunate state of affairs it is thought has arisen from an ill-judged forbearance on our part in not punishing many casses of misconduct (such as horse thieving pilfering from encampments &c) which have been committed by the natives of late years, a forbearance they ascribe to shyness or timidity instead of the proper cause a disinclination to have recourse to measures or severity. Presuming on this laxity of discipline they have day by day become more daring until now that it is considered a service of danger even to pass through the country and can only be attempted in strong parties. The complement of people in this district has been considerably increased, with a view of restoring good order and with the hope that more effective measures may be adopted for the apprehending of the murderer of Mr. Black as if he be allowed to remain at large unpunished the impression it would leave on the minds of the natives might prove dangerous to the peace of the country and the lives and property of the white population.

Dangerous state of the country. Increase of the number of servants.

Did not meet Mr. Ogden at Okanagan who had gone to New Caledonia with his outfit.

7. It had been arranged that I should meet C. F. Ogden at Okanagan but from letters I received from that gentleman it appeared he had proceeded to New Caledonia a few weeks previously, with his outfit and people being unwilling in the present disturbed state of the country through which they had to pass to intrust so important a charge to other hands. Mr. Ogden's report on the affairs of New Caledonia is by no means so favorable as could be wished, the returns of this once valuable district having fallen off materially during the few past outfits. There has been a gradual diminution in the quantity of beaver and otter traded for several years past but this is the natural result of the exertions that have been made to prosecute the trade with vigor with the double object of benefitting by immediate results, and of rendering the country less inviting to the numerous United States trapping parties, who formerly threated to overrun the whole of the accessible country on the west side of the Mountains.

Mr. Ogden's report on the affairs of New Caledonia not favorable.

Cause of the diminution of Beaver & Otter.

And of Lynx and Martius.

There has also been a great diminution in the articles of Lynx and Martens during the last two years which has caused a rapid decline on the profits of those compared with the preceding outfits. From the knowledge which has been acquired by experience of the habits of those latter animals however there is every reason to believe that this diminution in their numbers is merely temporary arising either from migration to other quarters or from disease; but that as soon as those causes shall be removed they will become as plentiful as formerly and assist in retrieving the present unpromising aspect of affairs in this district.

The latter merely temporary.

At Walla Walla business very regular.

It was formerly a dangerous post.

But is now quite secure.

Destruction of the Fort by fire.

Assistance to save property given by the Indians.

8. At Walla Walla my next place of call the business appeared to be in a regular satisfactory state without any material alteration having taken place in its condition as regards profits since last reported upon. In former years and until very lately this was considered to be a post of danger being surrounded by several warlike and independent tribes, who where difficult of management but I was gratified to find that both the natives and the people have improved greatly in each others' estimation, and that the latter feel in perfect security although the complement of servants at the post is very small. I am however concerned to say that the establishment soon after I passed it was destroyed by accidental fire but without any serious loss having been incurred as both the furs and goods were saved. The Indians on this occasion behaved with great propriety manifesting much regret at the calamity and affording every assistance in their power to save the property. The establishment was in a very dilapidated condition and was about to be enlarged and repaired so that the accident will be pro-

Death of C. T. Pambran.

ductive of less inconvenience than might be supposed. It is here my painful duty to report the melancholy death of C. T. Pambran, who lately had charge of this establishment which was occasioned by an injury sustained in riding a vicious horse; the death of that Gentleman who was a very active and efficient officer is a serious loss to the Department.

C. T. Pambran's heirs entitled to a full interest on Oct. 1840–1 1 & half interest on Oct., 1841-2

The half 1, 85th to be given to one of the Clerks nominated this year.

9. Mr. Pambran having died before the close of outfit 1840/1, his representatives will be entitled to a half interest only on the current outfit say 1841/2 there is consequently a half 1/85th share vacant which can be made applicable to filling up the full Chief Trader's interest of one of the Gentlemen recommended for promotion by the Council this year as stated in the 36th paragraph of my despatch to your Honors from Red River Settlement in compliance with the directions contained in the 23rd par: of your despatch to myself of this season.

Forts Hall & Boisee.

In the Snake Country.

10. Two posts Forts Hall and Boisee more or less dependent upon Walla Walla have for many years past been maintained in the Snake country with a view of watching any trapping parties that might present themselves from the United States and of encouraging the Snake Nations to direct their attention (which formerly was principally occupied in the Buffalo chase) to fur hunting in both of which objects they have been successful.

No U. S. trapping party in the country.

But the debris obtain a few furs in the country.

And on the Platte & Missouri.

They are supplied from St. Louis.

Their want of success.

It is probable they will become dependent on the Company.

Arrangement contemplated with Capt. Bridger.

There is not at present any organized Trapping Expedition belonging to the United States employed in the Snake country, although there are several straggling parties the debris of other expeditions; one of these parties headed by a Mr. Frabb was this season cut off by a war party of Sioux. They collect some furs in the Uta country through which the waters of the Rio Colorado pass to the Southward of the Snake country, and on the Platte and other head waters of the Missouri. These parties are principally outfitted with goods forwarded to them from St. Louis and occasionally receive a few supplies from Forts Hall and Boisee which are thrown by us in their way and of which they usually avail themselves paying for them in furs. A want of success having of late made them irregular in their payments there is some doubts that the merchants of St. Louis who have heretofore outfitted them will continue to provide them with supplies it is probable therefore these people will become dependent on the Company for the means of following up their operations. Under these circumstances an arrangement is at present contemplated with Captain Bridger the principal man among these trappers by which it is hoped their entire hunts may next year fall into the hands of the Company. Should such arrangement take effect it would of course be necessary to make advances to the party and if they should consider it more advantageous to their interests to lose sight of the Company's claims upon them and decamp we should in that case benefit by their absence and would probably occupy some of their late hunting grounds in the Mexican territory; but should they consider honesty the better policy and come back with the view of repaying their debts and getting a fresh outfit the transaction would likewise in that case be profitable so that our dealings with these people in either event are likely to be productive of advantage. Independent of the benefits derived from our intercourse with the Americans arising from our occupation of the posts of Forts Hall & Boisee the presence of those establishments has stimulated the Snake Indians to industry in fur hunting; and as there are Beaver still in the country, we are likely to benefit more by the services of the Natives which will be secured by the maintenance of those posts (at a very moderate expense) for their convenience than by the employment of a trapping Expedition in the country while the occupation of those posts enables to

Snake Indians have become more industrious by the presence of those posts.

obtain more or less of the hunts of our late rivals in trade from the United States.

Besides the advantages derived from incourse with American trappers.

The operations of these trappers being principally confined to the American territory east of the Mountains and to the country situated to the Southward of Lewis and Clarke's river and Eastward of the Bonaventura valley, it cannot be said that they injuriously interfere with us in any shape ; but should the mode of dealing with these people now contemplated be carried into effect they will be in everything but name the Honble. Company's servants or hunters.

The affairs of Snake Country greatly improved of late.

11. The Snake Country and its affairs which until they fell under the direction of C. F. McLaughlin were in a very disorganized state and productive of more loss than gain have for several years past been managed with so much judgment and address that they have been a source of profit

Although they have ruined the U. S. trappers.

while in very many instances they have been ruinous to the United States adventurers who in this quarter entered the lists against us, and the want of success that attended their exertions, frustrated many plans that had been laid both in Boston and St. Louis of wresting from the Honble. Company the advantages they were deriving from their exertions on this side of the continent.

Arrival at Fort Vancouver where I found the American Antarctic discovery expedition.

12. Resuming the narrative of our voyage. We took our departure from Walla Walla remaining there but a few hours and on the 25th August arrived at Fort Vancouver where the Intermittent Fever was prevailing as usual at this season of the year. Besides C. F. McLaughlin & Douglas and the other officers and people belonging to the Establishment I here found Commodore Wilkes Captain Hudson and other officers of the United States Discovery Expedition. Three of the five discovery vessels were in the river say the Porpoise, Sloop of War the Flying Fish tender and the Oregon (late Thomas Perkins) store ship.

Loss of the Peacock.

The Peacock sloop of War had been totally lost on the Columbia Bar a few weeks previous to my arrival but the officers and crew were providentially saved ; and the Vincennes Corvette had proceeded from Puget Sound direct to San Francisco there to await the arrival of Commodore Wilkes with

Expedition preceded by "Wave" with supplies.

the other vessels. The Expedition was preceded by the Schooner Wave with supplies from the Sandwich Islands. The Wave it will be recollected was the same vessel that had been chartered by the Hon. Company in the month of November last for the transport of goods to the Sandwich Islands and had been rechartered from thence by Commodore Wilkes for the transport of the supplies in question to the Columbia.

Proceedings & discoveries of the expedition.

13. This Expedition was dispatched by the United States Government in 1838 principally for the purpose of discovery in the Antarctic sea ; in that object it had been successful inasmuch as it had on the same day as a French Expedition fitted out for the like purpose but at a distance of several hundred miles discovered a continent in Lat : 69° S. but so completely icebound that nothing more could be known of it than the bare existence of land of which I beg to send proof in a particle of rock from this land of small promise taken off an Iceberg. In the course of their voyage they visited Madeira, Rio Janeiro, Rio Negro, Terra-del-Fuego, New South Shetland, Valparaiso, Lima discovered some new Islands and surveyed others in the Pacific between the tropics, touched at Port Jackson from thence proceeded to the newly discovered continent which they traced 1800 miles ; they afterwards returned to Port Jackson proceeded to New

Their homeward route.

Zealand, resumed their discoveries in the Polynesian region, thence proceeded to the Sandwich Islands then to the North West Coast of America, touching at Puget Sound and the Columbia from whence they intended proceeding to. California, thence to the Sandwich Islands thence to the East Indies and thence home via Cape of Good Hope. While the Expedition was with us they surveyed the coast from Puget Sound to Fraser's

River made some partial surveys in the Straits of Juan de Fuca and between Cape Flattery and the mouth of the Columbia River; they likewise surveyed the Columbia from the Bar to the Cascades Portage and the Willamette up to the Falls; they moreover made excursions in the Interior crossing from Puget Sound to Okanagan and visiting Forts Colville & Nez Percé crossed the Cowlitz Portage and closely examined the country on the banks of the Willamette forwarding a land party through the Buonaventura valley to San Francisco.

Every civility & attention shown to the officers.

14. Every civility and attention were shown to Commodore Wilkes and his officers, and such facilities afforded him for prosecuting the objects of the Expedition as our means would admit; and it is satisfactory to be able to say that the Commodore seemed fully to appreciate the attention shown to him and his officers, as will appear from a letter addressed to C. F. M. McLoughlin & Douglas, copy of which is herewith forwarded. Both at the Sandwich Islands and at the Columbia & likewise at Puget Sound the expedition received supplies from the Hon. Company's Stores amounting at this place to about £3000 and at the Islands to £ for which they paid by drafts as advised in the 61st paragraph.

Letter of thanks from the commodore.

Supplies to the Expedition.

Departure from Vancouver for the N. W. Coast.

15. Learning that the Beaver steamer was agreeably to previous arrangement in readiness at Puget Sound to convey me to the North West Coast on a tour of inspection of the posts in that quarter; and on a visit to the Russian American Company's principal depot of Sitka, I took my departure from Fort Vancouver (after a stay there of six days) on the 1st September accompanied by C. F. Douglas, touched at the pastoral establishment on the Multnomah island ascended the Cowlitz River visited the Puget Sound Company's tillage Farm at the head of that River, crossed the Cowlitz Portage to Nisqually, a distance of from 55 to 60 miles and reached that establishment on the evening of the 4th.—but as I shall in another part of this dispatch have to notice the farming operations both of the Hon: Company and of the Puget Sound Company it is unnecessary here to make any remarks on that part of the journey.

Start from Nisqually in Steamer.

16. Starting from Nisqually situated in Lat: 47° 8′ N. and Long: 122° 2′ W. on the shores of Puget Sound on the 6th September we proceeded Northwards between Vancouver's Island and the mainland passing through Johnston's Straits, Queen Charlotte's Sound and inside Colvert's island to Fort McLoughlin, situated on an island near Mill Bank Sound (the position of which is in Lat: 52° 6′ Long: 132° 6′) where we arrived on the 15th September having of the ten days occupied in getting from Nisqually to Fort McLoughlin been detained wood cutting, trading with the Quakeolith, Newettee tribes and wind & fog bound about half the time. This establishment employing a complement of 12 men besides the officer in charge collects aboot 1500 beaver & otter besides small furs, the value of the returns being from £2500 to £3000 the charges amounting to about £1400 and the nett profits to about £1200. It is visited by about 5200 Indians the natives of seven villages; the trade extending from Smith's Inlet in Lat: 51° up to Hawkesbury island in about Lat: 52° 45′; and interiorly to a range of mountains that divides that part of the coast from the interior of New Caledonia. While American opposition existed on the Coast the establishment of Fort McLoughlin might have been necessary for the protection of the trade, but in another part of this dispatch, I hope to show that this establishment may now with others be abandoned without either loss or inconvenience to the business while the saving that would arise from such abandonment will greatly increase the present profits of the trade of the Coast, North of Fraser's River district.—Fort McLoughlin is principally maintained on country provisions say Fish in great abundance and variety, venison and potatoes and the natives who were at one time troublesome comparatively peaceable towards the establishment, more from a feeling

Trade of the establishment.

that they are to a certain extent in our power than from any good disposition towards us.

Departure from Fort McLaughlin.

17. We took our departure from Fort McLoughlin on the 16th and passing through Princess Royal's & Grenville Canals and Chatham Sound arrived at Fort Simpson the following day. This establishment which is the most important on the Coast is situated in about Lat 54° 34′ Long: 130° 38′ near Dundas Island and close upon the Southern Russian Boundary. It is visited by a great many Indians occupying the Islands and continental shores to a considerable distance among whom are the inhabitants of five villages on the mainland; likewise by the natives of Queen Charlotte's Island, the inhabitants of Tomgass and by those of Kygarnie one of the islands forming the Prince of Wales Archipelago (Russian Territory) in all a population of about 14000 souls. From this will be seen that the range of its trade is very great and if the existing arrangement with our Russian neighbours had not been entered into, opposition prices would have drawn to Fort Simpson a considerable portion of the furs now collected at Stikine.

The returns.

The present returns are from 3000 to 4000 Beaver and otter, about 50 sea otter and a large quantity of small furs, the gross amount being about £6000 of which about £3000 forms the amount of charges so that the nett revenue arising from this post may be estimated at £3000 pr. annm. The establishment was in the first instance placed at the outlet of Nass River but the situation being found inconvenient for shipping, it was removed to its present site which is besides being a good position for watching our own

The fort well situated.

Northern and the Russian Southern frontier well adapted for opposing both the Russians and the Americans should such at any time hereafter become necessary.

There is a complement of two officers and 18 servants at this post, where the means of living are abundant, consisting principally of Fish, venison, and potatoes and a large body of Chimsseans have seated themselves down in the neighbourhood as the home guards of the Fort. In any point of view this is a valuable and important establishment and ought by all means to be maintained as the depot of the Coast while we have anything to do with its affairs.

Departure from Fort Simpson.

18. Leaving Fort Simpson on the 18th we immediately entered within the Russian Southern Boundary and passing through Canal de Reveilla and Clarence Straits arrived at Stikine on the 20th.

This establishment of which we obtained possession on the 1st June last year (1840) under the arrangement of 6th Feby 1839 is situated on the North end of the Duke of York's island near Point Highfield 4 to 5 miles South of the Outlet of the Stikine or Pelly's River in Lat: 56° 33′ Long 132° 14′ and was in the first instance formed here by the Russian American Company in 1833 with the view of protecting their trade which they had every reason to suppose would be endangered by the establishment which the Hon. Company then contemplated forming within the British territory up the Stikine River.

Indians who frequent the establishment.

The post is frequented by Secatquonay who occupy the country about the mouth of the river and the islands contiguous to and running parallel to that part of the coast. It is likewise frequented by the natives of three villages situated on islands, to the trade of which we do not consider that we have any claim under the existing agreement. Nearly all the furs collected as this post, which are appropriated by us are brought from the British

The returns.

interior territory amounting to about 1500 Beaver & otter, besides small furs estimated at about £3000 of which £1500 forms an item of charge so that the nett profits of the post are about £1500 pr. annum. The furs appropriated by us are principally traded by the Secatquonays from the Niharnies and other Indians of the Interior some of whom have been teen at the Establishment in the McKenzie River. The Secatquonays meet

those Indians for the purpose of barter about 150 miles distant from the Coast, where the Niharnies have a villiage about 60 miles distant from Dease's Lake which place they visited in 1838-9. Nearly all the furs collected at Stikine are obtained from the Niharnies at that village which is a great fishing rendezvous and is during the fishing season visited by all the Indians of the neighbourhood. The complement of people at this establishment is 2 officers and 18 men, which notwithstanding the good disposition shown by the Indians cannot with safety be reduced. The post is maintained by fish and venison which are procured in great abundance from the natives at a very cheap rate.

Leave Stikine. 19. We remained at Stikine but a few hours taking our departure thence on the afternoon of the 20th and passing through Wrangell's Straits and Prince Frederick's Sound arrived at Tacow on the 22nd. This establishment is situated in Lat: 58° 4′ Long 133° 45′ and was intended to have been placed at the mouth of the Tacow River but no favorable situation having been found for an establishment there, it was erected on its present site on the mainland between two rivers: the Sitko and Tacow, about 15 miles distant from each. It is frequented by a great many Indians occupying the continental shore, both to the Northward and Southward, likewise by some of the Islanders; in all from 4000 to 5000 souls are more or less dependent upon this establishment for their supplies. The returns of the past outfit were about 1400 Beaver and Otter besides small furs yielding a profit of about £1000 but from the growing industry of the Indians to the Northward arising from their being more regularly supplied with goods than heretofore it is expected that the returns will next year amount to about 1800 to 2000 Beaver and Otter.

The returns.

The Fort surrounded by an Indian village. The establishment is surrounded by a village containing from 300 to 400 Indians who have recently shown a disposition to be troublesome, more from a jealousy of the encouragement afforded by us to other tribes than from any hostile feeling towards ourselves, on the contrary they likewise all the Indians in the neighbourhood of the different establishments are very much pleased to have us settled among them, as our presence affords them protection to a certain degree from their enemies while they benefit in many other respects by our intercourse with them. The complement of people at this establishment is 2 officers and 22 men. It is principally maintained on venison, got here as at the other establishments on the Coast at so cheap a rate from the natives that we absolutely make a profit on our consumption of provisions, the skin of the animal selling for much more than is paid for the whole carcase. Nearly all the returns collected at this establishment are brought from the British territory inland of the Russian line of demarcation running parallel with the coast, and traded by the coast Indians from those inhabiting the interior country very few being hunted by themselves.

Furs traded at Tacow, Stikine & Ft, Simpson. 20. Both at Tacow and Stikine, likewise at Fort Simpson some sea otter and land furs have been collected which the Russian American Company think they have a claim to under the provision of the agreement of 6th Feby 1839, and as the article is not quite distinct an equitable adjustment of the matter has made with Govr. Etoline which has removed all difficulty on the subject. By that arrangement it has been agreed that the Russian American Company shall give up to the Hudson's Bay Company at cost prices all continental furs taken by them to the southward of Cross Sound, and that the Hudson's Bay Company shall in like manner give up to the Russian American Company at cost prices all brought by Indians belonging to the Russian Islands—and there being a question as to whether certain Indians the Hoonaquonays of Cross Sound reside principally on the continental shores or the islands it has been agreed that any sea Otters traded by the Hudson's Bay Company from them shall be exchanged with

the Russian American Company for Beaver after the rate of 9½ full sized Beaver for one full sized sea Otter skin. Under the strict letter of the agreement I am not clear that we could claim these skins but Governor Etoline acceded to the arrangement already mentioned in consideration of the Russian American Company benefitting by the trade of the Indians of the Alsache River which empties itself into Port Francois about 40 to 50 miles North of Cape Spencer under the impression that those Indians make their hunts to the S.E. of a supposed line drawn from Cape Spencer to Mount Fairweater, whereby those hunts would belong to the Hudson's Bay Company by the agreement of Feby 1839.

It was comtemplated to form a chain of posts along the coasts with outposts in the Interior.

21. When the arrangement by which we became possessed of the Russian territory to the Northward of Lat: 54° was first entered into, it was in contemplation to form a chain of posts along the Coast up to the outlet of Cross Sound and from those establishments to form outposts in the interior, under an impression that the country between the coast and the Rocky Mountains was of much greater extent, more numerously inhabited and more valuable than we have since ascertained it to be. There are only two streams of any magnitude falling into the ocean between the Russian Southern Boundary and Cape Spencer, those are the Stikine and Tacow Rivers; the former being navigable in seasons of high water for about 40 to 50 miles by the steam vessel and afterwards by canoes, and the latter by small craft only.

Range of mountains running along the coast.

There is a range of mountains running along the coast extending inland about 60 miles beyond which there is a district of level country partially wooded but as there are few lakes in the interior it is difficult of settlement except in a direct line between the great chain of Rocky Mountains and the coast; and as the coast Indians are in constant communication with those of the Interior it is not supposed that the presence of establishments would tend materially to increase the quantity of Furs at present collected; so that all idea of occupying the interior country with posts during the existence of the present arrangement with the Russians is now abandoned. I have little doubt that our Russian neighbours will be glad to prolong the arrangement beyond the expiration of the ten years, as independent of other considerations it would be a means of avoiding competition in trade with the Hon: Company which they are well aware would be highly injurious to them but should they alter their present view of the subject and object to the extension of the arrangement beyond the year 1850 it will in that case be advisable to establish three posts in the Interior say one from 40 to 50 miles up the Stikine River another on the banks of a river falling into the head of Lynn's Canal where we should be well received by the Chilcat nation; and a third on the banks of a Lake situated inland from Admiralty or Behrings Inlet near the Northern British Boundary at Mount St. Elias where our presence and high opposition prices would greatly disturb the Russian trade as far North as Cook's Inlet. Such a measure however I hope will not be necessary as the Russian American Company must be well aware that the benefit by the good feeling arising from the existing arrangement whereas a discontinuation thereof would bring us in collision with them by which their interests would be greatly affected.

The trade of the North West Coast.

22. The trade of the North West coast which need not under any circumstances be ever estimated at more than 10,000 Beaver & Otters besides small furs is understood to be that of the coast and islands extending Northwards from Point Mudge which is situated inside of Vancouver's island in about Lat: 50°—Fort Simpson being the most central point and principal establishment upon that coast is considered the depot of the district although the outfits for the different posts have heretofore been made up at Vancouver & conveyed direct to the establishments which together with the transport to Sitka has this year been the principal employment of the barque Columbia, the Schooner Cadboro and the Beaver steam vessel.

Fort Simpson the Depot.

The trade of the Coast cannot afford to maintain so many posts.

23. The trade of the Coast cannot with any hope of making it a profitable business afford the maintenance of so many establishments as are now occupied for its protection together with the shipping required for its transport nor does it appear to me that such is necessary as I am of opinion that the establishments of Fort McLoughlin, Stikine & Tacow might be abandoned without any injury to the trade and that the establishment of Fort Simpson alone with the Beaver steamer will answer every necessary and useful purpose, in watching and collecting the trade of the whole of that line of coast the transport of supplies and returns to be accomplished in one trip of a sailing vessel from Fort Vancouver to Fort Simpson. Under this arrangement the steamer would be constantly employed in visiting the principal trading stations between the Quakeolth village in about Lat : 50° 30′ to the Northward of Johnston's Straits and Cape Spencer the Northern entrance of Cross Sound. These stations she could visit at stated periods six times a year which would be sufficiently often for the purpose of collecting the trade and of supplying the Indians and would be more convenient to the natives generally than the permanent trading establishments now occupied which many of the more remote Indians are unable to visit in some instances on account of the distance and in others from an apprehension of difficulty with the home-guards at the different posts who look upon such visits with much jealousy desirous as they are of having the trade entirely in their own hands by acting as middlemen between the Fort and those distant tribes, in order that they may have the benefit of an agency by the transaction ; indeed I am of the opinion that when once the steam vessel comes into regular operation so as to visit the different trading stations at stated periods the returns of the coast will materially increase as it will render our intercourse much more frequent with the natives than it would otherwise be, and thereby bring our supplies into more general use among them than they now are, and consequently stimulating them to industry.

Principal objection to this change is the possibility of American opposition.

24. The principal objection to this extended alteration in the arrangements of the coast trade is the possibility of another attempt being made to disturb it by American opposition : of that however I have no apprehension as it is perfectly ascertained that the late adventurers upon the Coast have lost money by their attempts upon the trade, and as they cannot afford a sacrifice of means in what they must know to be a hopeless attempt to dislodge us, I do not think they will ever interfere with us again in this quarter. But even should they be disposed to make the experiment it could only be on the line of coast to the Southward of Lat : 54, which is open to them pending the adjustment of the Boundary question between Great Britain and the United States, which however the establishment of Fort Simpson, with the presence of the Beaver steamer, or any other vessel is sufficient to protect—The country to the Northward of Lat : 54°, being Russian territory is under any circumstances safe from opposition being protected both by treaty and by the Russian American Company. The trade of that part of the Coast, say the Russian territory will be more effectually protected by the Beaver steamer from any possible breach of good faith on the part of our Russian neighbours than by the posts now occupied ; but I have not the least apprehension of any unfair dealing on the part of our neighbours, on the contrary I feel perfectly satisfied they will honorably fulfil in spirit and to the letter all their engagements with us.

The saving that would be effected by the change would be about £4,000 per annum.

25. The saving that would be effected by this alteration in the mode of conducting the business of the Coast would amount to upwards of £4000 p. annm. besides leaving the shipping disposable for other important services a portion of the time now occupied in that branch of trade.

In the event of any accident to the steamer.

26. It might be urged that in the event of any accident occurring to the steam vessel the trade of the Coast to the Southward of the Russian Boundary Line would become exposed, but before any opposition could avail itself of our unprotected condition arising from that cause the accident might be repaired, or we should be in a situation to supply her place either by establishing a post or by the presence of a sailing vessel, until another steamer could be got from England, as in the event of the loss of the Beaver I would strongly recommend (notwithstanding a difference of opinion on this subject with Gentlemen for whose judgment I have a very high respect) I consider that another steamer should be provided with as little delay as possible—My reason for so saying is—that I consider a vessel of that description peculiarly adapted for the inland navigation between Puget Sound and Cross Sound, and that the transport business of those inland seas cannot without the assistance of a steam vessel be done justice to, while her presence in my opinion has had more effect in overawing the natives of the coast and expelling opposition therefrom than any other means that could have been adopted.

Climate of the North West Coast.

27. The climate of the North West Coast differs very much from that of the country to the Southward of Lat: 49° arising I conceive in additon to the difference of Latitude, in a great degree from the character of the country, which north of that point is exceedingly mountainous and the tops of many of the higher mountains covered with perpetual snows; while North of Stikine glaciers are to be seen in many of the valleys to the waterside and floating ice in several of the canals & Straits all the year round—From our departure from Red River Settlement up to the time of our arrival at Stikine we had the finest weather that can be well imagined

Departure from Tacow.

but there it became wet and stormy, and at Tacow we were detained in consequence three days, starting from thence on the 25th, and passing through Stephen's Passage, Peril and Chatham Straits arrived at Sitka on the 26th where we were received with every mark of kindness and attention by Governor Etoline and the other Russian officers at that establishment.

Sitka.

28. Sitka, or New Archangel situated in Norfolk Sound in Lat: 57° Long: 136° is the great depot of the Russian American Company from whence nearly all its outposts and dependencies on the North West Coast likewise in the Aleutian and Kurile Islands are principally supplied—Here they have a steam vessel which was originally intended as a protection to their trade from any attempt that might be made upon it by the Hon: Company previous to the amicable arrangement that has been entered into; but being no longer required for that object it is now principally employed in collecting the trade of the Islands and in towing their sailing vessels out of and into harbour. She is built upon the plan of an American River boat and although she cost from £5000 to £6000, is by no means a good

Sailing vessels

nor serviceable vessel. They have moreover a small steam tug, with twelve sailing vessels from 120 up to 350 tons burden, employed in their transport business in the country; besides a number of small craft of from 10 to 50 tons attached to their different hunting and trading establishments. The large vessels usually winter at Sitka and during that season there is an

Establishment of people at the depot.

establishment of people at that place of exceeding 400 officers and servants, which with families, makes the population of Sitka upwards of 1200 souls independent of a numerous Indian village, situated immediately under the guns of the forts.

Mode of conducting the trade.

29. The mode of conducting their business differs very much from that which we pursue being characterized by a formal routine and display, in humble imitation of a Government establishment, admitting in my opinion of many improvements and of curtailments or reductions which of themselves would

produce a very considerable gain in the shape of savings. Their entire collections both on the American and Asiatic shores are about

The Returns.

1000 sea otters
13000 Fur seals
12000 Beaver
5000 Land Otters of which 2000 are the rent paid by the Hudson's Bay Coy for the Russian territory held by them
Small furs
10000 sea Horse Teeth.

Tariff.

Their tariff of trade is very nearly the same as ours but notwithstanding the terms of the convention between Great Britain and Russia of Feby 1825 I find that a considerable quantity of spirituous liquors is disposed of by them to Indians in barter for both furs and provisions. We have discontinued the use of that article upon the Coast as a medium of barter except in the immediate vicinity of Russian establishments ever since the Americans have withdrawn, and the natives are become so perfectly reconciled to the privation that in the whole course of my travels this season where the use of it was discontinued, I only heard one enquiry respecting the article of Rum. With a view to the wellbeing of the Indian population of the coast and to guard as much as possible against even the semblance of competition I suggested to Governor Etoline that the use of spirituous liquors should be discontinued by both parties on a date that may hereafter be agreed upon previous to the 31st December 1843, and I have much satisfaction in saying that he readily assented to this arrangement.

All the Russian furs sent to Ochotsk.

30. All the furs collected by our Russian neighbours are sent to Ochotsk where they are made up for the Russian and Chinese markets. The article of sea horse teeth cannot bear the charge of inland transport they therefore retain the collections of that article until opportunities cast up every third or fourth year of sending them by sea to St Petersburg and as so large a quantity, imported at one time naturally gluts the Russian market, they are willing either to enter into a contract with the Hon : Company for the sale of half their annual collections at a price that may be agreed upon or to send that quantity by our annual ship for England on freight as a consignment to be disposed of by the Company on their account and with that view about half a ton is now forwarded as a specimen of the quality of the ivory. I could not learn that the hides of those animals have ever been sent to market : they are very thick and heavy and might I think be applied to some useful purpose in England. A few of them are therefore sent by the barque Columbia on account of the Russian American Company and if they clear anything beyond the cost of transport and charges they will forward on freight for sale in England by the Company's annual ship from 5000 to 6000.

Negotiations respecting the trade of Kamschatka.

31. Governor Etoline informed me that there was a negotiation at present in progress between the Russian American Company and the Imperial Government with a view to placing the Civil Government of Kamschatka in the hands of the Company and of affording them the exclusive right of the importation and sale of foreign produce and manufactures to the inhabitants, likewise the exclusive right of trading and hunting furs on the coast & in the interior of that Province. Should that arrangement take effect of which Govr. Etoline did not entertain the smallest doubt, he said in that case a further quantity of grain say about 10,000 Bushels Wheat would be required from the Country with the annual cargo of British produce and manufactures from England equal to 400 tons, 200 of which would be required for Sitka and the other 200 for Kamschatka ; and that whether the arrangement with respect to Kamschatka be carried into effect or not they will require by the Company's annual ship about 200 tons British produce and manufactures from and after the shipment of 1842.

The Governor expressed himself as highly satisfied with the Otter skins that had been received by them from the Company in fulfilment of the contract of sale entered into, likewise with the wheat and other agricultural produce that had been delivered under the same contract, for which payment had been duly made by his Bills on St. Petersburg transmitted: so that I am in hopes our present dealings with our Russian neighbours from which the country derive important advantages, are but an earnest of future and more extended business operations, and as I hope to see Govr. Etoline again on my way to Siberia, and Baron Wrangell and the Board of Directors of the Russian American Company as I pass through St. Petersburg it is more than probable that further extended business transactions may be determined upon previous to my return to England.

The R. A. Co. have not yet abandoned Bodega.

32. The Russian American Company have not yet abandoned their establishment of Bodega in California being unable to effect a sale of their buildings and stock; that stock consists principally of sheep, cattle, horses, Agricultural implements, &c all of which has for some time past been offered for sale at the round sum of 30,000 dollars. Govr. Etoline however foreseeing the difficulty of obtaining payment should a sale be effected to any of the people in California said he should feel disposed to accept a much lower price from the Hudson's Bay Company and I have no doubt that the whole might be purchased at from 15000 to 20,000 dollars. The Russian American Company admit that they have no title to the soil beyond that which they have acquired by occupation; this the Mexican Government does not recognize but they cannot dislodge them, the Russian force there having usually been 150 men, although now that they are about to withdraw it is reduced to 50. Bodega is not well situated for trade nor is the country well adapted for Agriculture; and as any title the Russian American Company could give us would be of no avail unless backed by a force of 80 to 100 men I do not see that any good object can be gained by making the purchase on any terms. Under these circumstances I made him no offer nor did I encourage the hope of our becoming purchasers.

Departure from Sitka.

33. After passing 4 days at Sitka where we experienced the utmost kindness & hospitality we took our departure on the 31st September, retracing our steps along the coast and again calling at Stikine, Fort Simpson, & Fort McLaughlin. In coming through Johnston's Straits we were suddenly enveloped in a dense fog in a part of the Straits not exceeding two miles in breadth where there was a tide way of 12 to 14 knots an hour of which we were the sport for 13 hours: during this time the vessel was quite unmanageable as we could not see the land, lost the best bower Anchor, disabled the small bower and were unable from the strength of the current to take soundings with two deep sea leadlines fastened together in places where at the slack of the tide we afterwards ascertained the depth of water was from 25 to 30 fathoms. In the course of those 13 hours the current hustled the vessel up and down the Straits with incredible speed but fortunately there was an offset from the land which kept her in deep water until the fog dispersed, when the steam was got up, and enabled us to escape from this extraordinary tideway without any other loss than the Anchor in question, as the injury done to the other has since been repaired.

Intended to have called at Fort Langley.

34. It was my intention to have gone into Fraser's River with a view of visiting Fort Langley but being uncertain whether the ship by which I was to proceed to the Sandwich Islands might not be waiting for me and being unwilling to detain her I proceeded direct to Puget Sound intending to visit Fort Langley on my return to Sitka next Spring. Fort Langley is situated in Lat: 49° 6′, Long: 122° 47′, and is intended to collect the trade of the numerous tribes inhabiting the mainland coast and East Coast of Vancouver's Island from Lat: 48° to Point Mudge in Lat: 50°, and from Long: 121° 50′ to Long: 124°. The complement of people at this place is

an officer and 17 men the returns in furs amounting to about £2500, and in salted salmon for market, say about 400 barrels to about £800, the profits on the post being about £1600 pr. annum. The establishment was destroyed by fire about 18 months ago, but has since then been rebuilt on a larger scale. There is an excellent farm in the immediate neighbourhood the produce of which with fish and venison maintains the establishment, and assists in provisioning some of the others on the coast. This has for a length of time been a very well regulated post but as the country has been closely wrought for many years the returns in furs are gradually falling off but the increasing marketable produce of the Fisheries makes up for that deficiency.

Return voyage to Vancouver.

35. On our way back to Fort Vancouver where we arrived on the 22nd Octr. our voyage to & from Sitka and the other establishments already mentioned, having occupied 52 days, I had another opportunity of visiting the establishments of Nisqually and the Cowlitz Farm the former of which may be said principally to be occupied & the latter entirely so with the affairs of the Puget Sound Company. The fur trade of Nisqually extends along the coast & Interior Country to Cape Flattery, likewise to the shores of Puget Sound & North as far as the Northern end of Whidbey's Island, the returns amounting to about £1500, the profits on which is about £700 p. annm. The complement of people chargeable to the Fur Trade is an officer and 6 men with 4 shepherds and herdsmen, besides the occasional services of Indians chargeable to the Puget Sound Company.

(36 to 67 paragraphs follow)

I have the honour to be, with much respect,
Honble Sirs,
Your mo : obedt. humble servt,

GEO. SIMPSON

AGREEMENT

Charter Book, pp. 424.

entered into with the Russian American Company in reference to the mode of carrying on the trade on the North West Coast.

With a view effectually to guard against the injurious consequences that might arise from the use of Spirituous liquors in the Indian trade of the North West Coast it is hereby agreed by Sir George Simpson Governor in Chief of Ruperts Land, acting in behalf of the Honourable Hudson's Bay Company and His Excellency Adolphus Etoline, Captain in the Imperial Navy and Governor of the Russian Colonies on the North West Coast of America acting on behalf of the Russian American Company—

That—no spirituous liquors shall be sold or given to Indians in barter, as presents or on any pretence or considerations whatever by the officers or servants, belonging or attached to any of the establishments or vessels belonging to either concern, or by any other person or persons acting on their behalf on any part of the North West Coast of America to the Northward of Latitude 50°, unless competition in trade should render it necessary with a view to the protection of the interests of the Hudson's Bay Company to discontinue this agreement in so far as the same relates to, or is applicable to that part of the Coast, to the Southward of Latitude 54° 40′. This agreement to have effect from the date hereof at New Archangel or wherever else the Russian American Company have dealings with Indians

on the North West Coast, and from receipt of a copy thereof at the establishments of Takoi, Stikine, Fort Simpson and Fort McLoughlin.

Given under our hands and seals at New Archangel this 13th May 1842

(signed) GEO. SIMPSON (L.S.)
(signed) A ETOLINE (L.S.)

Hudson Bay Vol. 1562.

No. 53, 1842.

Minutes of a Temporary Council held at Norway House Northern Department of Ruperts Land which commenced on the 28th day of June One thousand Eight Hundred and forty two for the purpose of establishing such Rules & Regulations as may be considered expedient for conducting the business of said Department and in order to investigate the Trade of last year conformably to the provisions of a Deed Pole under the seal of the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay bearing date the sixth day of June one thousand eight hundred and thirty four, at which the following members were present, vizt. :

Duncan Finlayson, C. F. President.
Roderick McKenzie "
Donald Ross "
J. E. Harriott "
William Todd "
Geo. Gladman "

Resolved 1st.....
.....

67th. That in accordance with the 23rd par : of Govr. Sir George Simpson's Despatch to the Governor and Committee dated Fort Vancouver 25th Novr. 1841, Chief Factor McLoughlin take the necessary steps for abandoning the Posts of Fort McLoughlin & Takoo Summer 1843 and the Post of Stikine, Summer 1844, and for fitting the Beaver Steamer to secure the Trade usually collected at these abandoned Establishments.

It being considered in many points of view expedient to form a Depot on the Southern end of Vancouver Island.

68th. That an eligible site for such a Depot be selected and that measures be adopted for forming this Establishment with the least possible delay.

69th. That C. F. Ross be directed to take the necessary steps to provide and forward 3000 prime Otters and 150 prime Fishers by the Columbia Brigade this season for the purpose of meeting our contract with the Russian American Fur Company and that C. F. Harriott and Mr. Anderson be particularly enjoined to take most watchful care of those skins from soil or damage of any kind during the voyage.

70th. That : C. F. Ross be further directed to concert measures with the Gentlemen in the Southern Departments to procure from the Albany District the requisite number of Otters to complete the contract with the Russian American Fur Company deliverable at Fort Alexander not later than the 15th June, 1843.

71th. That : C. T. Hargrave take measures to get conveyed to York Factory next Spring all the prime Otters procured at Severn during the current Outfit for the purpose of being sent to the Columbia by the Saskatchewan.

72nd. That: An allowance of £100 be made to Mr. John McAllan in aid of the Boarding Schools under his management for the current Outfit.

73rd. That: an allowance of £100 be made to Dr. Gunn for medical attendance at the Company's Establishment at Red River and on the retired servants who cannot afford to pay for such as well as on other pauper settlers for the current outfit.

74th. That: the usual contribution of £100 pr. annum towards maintaining the police Establishment of Red River be continued.

75th. That an allowance of £100 be made to the Catholic Mission of Red River Settlement with the usual supplies of Tea, Sugar, &c for the current Outfit.

76th. That: an allowance of £100 be made to the Catholic Mission under the Superintendance of the Revd. Mr. Blanchette in the Columbia District, for the Current Outfit.

77th. That: Wm. McKay P. M. be furnished with 3 or 4 Indians and the necessary implements for the improvement during the Summer of the Portage & River communication between York Factory and Norway House.

78th. That throughout the Country none but Spring Rats Shall hereafter be traded and that 10 such Rats be considered equal to a made Beaver at all the Districts and posts in the Northern Department. In compliance with the 30th parah. of the Govr and Committees despatch of the 30th March 1842, regulating the exportation of Musquash from the Bay by the Ship of this Season it is, Resolved

79th. That: no more than about 500,000 Musquash be shipped for Europe this Autumn estimated as follows, say, Southern Department Returns, Outfits 1839 & 1840 equal to 183000, and those of 1841 supposed to amount to 90000 likewise the Mackenzie's River Musquash of Outfit 1841 about 30,000 & 234,000 of the Northern Department Returns of Outfit 1839 & 1840, now in store at York Factory.

80th. That; no small or damaged Musquash be shipped for Europe this Season as such only swell up the Returns cause expense for Insurance and other charges and in the end realize little or nothing in the English market.

81st. That: the usual Winter Packet between Moose & York factory be discontinued and that the papers necessary for settling the annual accounts between the Northern and Southern Departments be forwarded from York in sufficient time to reach Fort Garry before the despatch of the Red River Winter Packet for Sault St: Mary's about 20th Jany the said papers to be left at Michipicoton and thence to be forwarded to Moose by the first convenient opportunity. That the papers from Moose be sent by the usual Winter Packet to Michipicoton and thence to York by the Montreal Spring Express Canoe.

82nd. That: the Gentleman in charge of Lake Superior District be instructed to forward a packet from Sault St. Mary's to Red River on the 1st Feby. with all letters and papers for the Gentlemen on the communication to, and in the Northern Department that may be collected at the Sault or elsewhere within his charge previous to that date, and that no other Express be forwarded unless rendered necessary by very important business.

83rd. That a packet for England be sent from Red River on the 1st November via: St Peters if anything particular occurs, and that a duplicate despatch together with any subsequent information that may be considered worthy of notice be forwarded to Lac la Pluie on the 20th Jany.

84th. That: the amount of Requisition for Shipment from England 1843 do not exceed £17500 say 13000 for the Northern Department and 4500 for Red River settlement.

85th. That the following servants be engaged for the Northern Department.

From Europe on 5 years Contracts—

2	Blacksmiths	@	fm £ 25	@	£30	p. ann:
3	Boatbuilders	@	25	@	30	do
2	Coopers	@	25	@	30	do
23	labourers	@	16	@	17	do
30						

From Canada on 3 years' Contracts—
20 Labourers at Prix du Poste.
From Red River on 3 years Contracts
20 Labourers at Prix du Poste.

86th. That a commissioned gentleman's allowance be forwarded from York Factory to each of the undermentioned Wesleyan Missionaries vizt.
Mr. Evans Norway House
Mr. Mason Lac la Pluie
Mr. Rundell Edmonton.

87th. That the following Clerks and Postmasters be engaged for the term and at the Salaries affixe to their names respectively vizt.

Henry Maxwell	Clerk	3 years at	£60	fm 1st June	1841
Alexr. Christie	do	3 do	£75	do	1842
Samuel McKenzie,	P. Master	3 years at	£30	do	1842
Wm. Hardesty	Appce.	do	£20		
Jas. Pruden	do	5	£20		

Robert Campbell, Clerk, salary to be increased to £100 per ann: from 1st June 1841 to June 1843.

88th. That: the following clerks be permitted to retire from the service this season vizt.
Andrew McPherson
William Threw
Charles Brisbois
John Finlayson

The impoverished state of the Country in the Article of Beaver is increasing to such an alarming extent that it becomes necessary to take effectual measures for providing an immediate remedy to that end it is,

Resolved 89th That: the Gentlemen in charge of districts and Posts be strictly enjoined to discourage the hunting of Beaver by every means in their power, and that no more than one half the number collected Outfit 1839 be traded during the Current and two ensuing Outfits at the undermentioned Districts and Posts Vizt.

NORTHERN DEPARTMENT.

Athabasca	Fort Chipewyan
	Dunvegan
	Vermillion
	Great S. Lake
McKenzie's River	Fort Simpson
	Riviere au Liards
	Fort Good Hope
	Fort Norman
English River	Isle a la Crosse
	Green Lake
	Deer's Lake
	Rapid River
Saskatchewan	Jaspers House
	Lesser Slave Lake
	Cumberland
	Moose Lake
Swan River	Shoal River
Norway House	Norway House
	Nelson River
York Factory	York Factory
	Churchill
	Severn
	Oxford House
	Island Lake

SOUTHERN DEPARTMENT.

Albany	Albany Factory
	Martens Falls
	Osnaburg
	Lac Seul
Moose	Moose Factory
Ruperts River	Ruperts House
	Big River.

And as a further remedy for the evil if it be found that Gentlemen disregard this instruction as they have done many others issued from time to time for the same object it is,

Resolved 90th That: the Governor and Committee be respectfully advised to give notice of retirement from the Service of such gentlemen as may not give effect to the spirit and letter of the Resolution now passed for the preservation of Beaver.

In order to encourage the Indians to greater exertions in hunting other furs, and that they may not suffer any privation in consequence of the proposed restrictions, it is—

Resolved 91st.—That all Indians at Posts where the restriction exists & who do not kill Beaver be paid in goods the value of 10 skins or made Beaver for every 9 skins in small furs they trade in course of the year.

92nd.—That: Gentlemen in charge of Districts be directed to furnish next season for the information of the Govr. & Council comparative statements of the number of Beaver procured at each Post in their respective Districts for Outfit 1839, 1841, and 1842

93rd.—That dressed Leather, Robes and Parchment be supplied the Southern Department as follows to be packed and Invoiced separately at York Factory and shipped for England vizt.

30 Buffalo Robes @ $\frac{7}{6}$
1200 large dressed moose skins @ $\frac{5}{6}$
300 do parcht. do do @ $\frac{3}{6}$
800 do do rein deer skins @ 2

94th.—That Resolutions 88, 91, 92, 95, 98, 99, & 102 of Council June 1837 and Resolutions 71, 73, 74, 78, 81, 82, 83, 86, 87, 93, 94, 95, 97, 99 & 100 of Council June 1841 be considered in force for the Current Outfit.

In accordance with the Govr. and Committees instructions to render every assistance towards increasing the collection of Mammalia in the British Museum and promoting the Science of Zoology generally it is,

Resolved 95th.—That the Gentlemen in charge of Districts and Posts be requested to collect the skins of such of the animals as are mentioned in the accompanying letter from Mr. Grey as may be found within the limits of their respective Districts, and that such specimens be forwarded to the Governor and Committee by the annual Ship to England.

96th.—That the Council do now adjourn.

Signed	Duncan Finlayson	C. Factor President
do	Rodk McKenzie	do
do	Donald Ross	do
do	J. E. Harriott	C. Trader
do	William Todd	do
do	Geo : Gladman	do.

Hudson's Bay
Vol. 1633.

London, 5th January, 1843.
Hudson's Bay House.

To
The Governor, Depy. Govr.
and Committee of the
Hon : Hudson's Bay Company.

. . . . . .

Ph. 12. " Mr. McLoughlin in speaking of my letter to him from Tacow respecting the abandonment of that place, does not seem to have been aware, that by the Agreement of May 1842 with the Russian American Company all land furs of every description whether taken on the coast or Islands to the Southward of Cape Spencer, were to be made over to the Hudson's Bay Company from and after the 1st June last which removes all apprehension as to the Indians of that establishment taking their furs to the Russian Settlements on the abandonment of the post :—and in saying that it is determined to abandon Stikine and Tako that Gentleman seems to have overlooked that part of my letter to him dated Honolulu 1 March 1842 in which I say " that the post of Stikine may be continued during the year 1843," likewise that part of my letter dated Sitka 18 May 1842 in which I say " you will therefore be pleased to take the necessary steps to abandon those posts (Tako and Fort McLoughlin) in the course of the Summer of 1843 but the post of Stikine under proper management may I understand be maintained with advantage" ; my object being as your Honors are aware by other correspondence, to have that post removed in due time to the British territory inland on the banks of the Stikine River to which end I obtained while passing through St. Petersburg a letter of authority from the Russian American Company to abandon the post of Stikine at some future period, whenever the Hon : Company might feel so disposed.

13. I am exceedingly sorry to be under the necessity of occupying so much of your Honor's valuable time with my observations upon C. F. McLoughlin's letter, but it seemed to me to have required the comments I have very reluctantly been under the necessity of making upon it.

With much respect
I have the honor to be,
Honble. Sirs,
Yr. mo : obedt. hmble servt.,

GEO. SIMPSON.

RED RIVER SETTLEMENT,
18th June 1846.

The Governor Deputy Governor
& Committee of the
Hon : Hudson's Bay Company
London.

HONBLE. SIRS,—

.....

The turbulent Indians frequenting Fort Simpson have likewise been more quarrelsome than usual which has to some extent affected the trade; I am happy to say however, it shows nevertheless an improvement of about £700—owing to an increase in martens and other small furs which were last year numerous in that part of the country, the natives having been more peaceful & have exerted themselves in hunting & the result has been an increase in the trade of beaver and martens, the post showing a profit on the transactions of the year of about £1600.....

.....

" The steamer Beaver was more usefully & actively employed during last season than she has been at any former period in collecting the trade of Tacow and Millbank (formerly occupied by heavy permanent establishments) in which she has been very successful, her returns showing an increase of about £2000 over those of the preceding year.....

.....

I have the honor to be,
Honorable Sirs,
Your most obedt. servant,

G. SIMPSON.

Charter Book. pp. 431.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY & THE RUSSIAN AMERICAN COMPANY RENEWING (WITH CERTAIN MODIFICATIONS) THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE TWO COMPANIES ON THE 6TH FEBRUARY 1839.

The Directors of the Russian American Company of St. Petersburgh and the Governor Depty. Governor and Committee of the Hudson's Bay Company of London being desirous to continue the friendly relations between both the Companies by the renewal of the Agreement concluded in the year 1839, grounded on the reciprocal conveniences and advantage have affirmed by their signature the following articles.

Article 1st.—It is agreed that the Russian American Company, having the sanction of the Russian Government to that effect, shall cede or lease to the Hudson's Bay Company for a term of nine years, commencing from the first of June one thousand eight hundred and fifty for commercial purposes the Coast (exclusive of Islands) and the Interior Country belonging to the dominions of His Majesty the Emperor of Russia situated between Cape Spencer forming the North West headland of the entrance of Cross Sound and latitude 54° 40′ or thereabout say the whole mainland coast and interior country belonging to Russia together with free navigation and trade of the waters of that coast and interior country situated to the Southward and Eastward of a supposed line to be drawn from the said Cape Spencer to Mount Fair-weather with the sole and entire trade or commerce thereof. And that the Russian Americam Company shall leave the redoubt belonging to her in that Coast to the disposal of the Hudson's Bay Company and shall not form any station or trading establishment during the said term of nine years; nor send their officers, servants, vessels, or craft of any description for the purposes of trade into any of the Bays, Inlets, Estuaries, Rivers or Lakes in the line of Coast and in that Interior Country, and shall not have any communication for the purposes of trade with any of the tribes of Indians occupying or inhabiting that Coast or Interior Country. And shall not receive in trade, barter or otherwise any of the furs, peltries or produce whatsoever of the mainland coast or interior country already described. And shall in good faith and in spirit and to the letter relinquish in favor of and cede and assign to the Hudson's Bay Company the entire trade and commerce of the said Coast and country and by every means in their powers protect the Hudson's Bay Company from all interference, encroachement or competition in trade on the part of other Russian American subjects, strangers and foreigners whatsoever, during the said term of nine years as effectually as if the said coast and interior country had not been ceded and had been virtually occupied by themselves. And that the Russian American Company shall permit and afford facilities to the Hudson's Bay Company to take and retain possession of the Russian establishments of Point Highfield and the mouth of the Stikine River, and to occupy by the formation of other stations establishments or otherwise for the purposes of trade such other parts of the said coast and interior country as they may consider it desirable so to occupy. And in the event of this agreement not being renewed after the expiration of the said term of nine years, it is agreed that the Hudson's Bay Company shall relinquish in favour of the Russian American Company the said establishment situated at Point Highfield and any other stations or posts they may in the meantime form on the Russian territory already described. And in consideration of such cession and protection and of the commercial and other advantages the Hudson's Bay Company may derive from such cession and protection, it is agreed that the Hudson's Bay Company shall pay or deliver to the Russian American

Company an annual Rent of Two Thousand seasoned land Otter Skins (excluding cubs and damaged skins) taken or hunted on the West side of Rocky Mountains during the said term of nine years; the first payment of the said rent to be made by the delivery of the said two thousand otter skins on or before the first of June eighteen hundred and fifty one to the Agents of the Russian American Company on the North West Coast.

Article 2nd.—It is further agreed that the Hudson's Bay Company shall not trade with the Indians nor receive in trade or barter nor hunt any furs or peltries on any other part of the Russian territory on the North West Coast or Islands than that ceded to them under the provisions of the foregoing article.

Article 3rd.—It is further agreed that the payment for different purchases and services which may happen on both sides must be effected in Bills of Exchange in St. Petersburg or London after 60 days of sight.

Article 4th.—It is further agreed that in case of rupture between Great Britain and Russia all the transactions for the preceding time between the contracting parties must be fulfilled without contradiction as if their respective nations were in friendly relations.

Article 5th.—It is further agreed that in case of rupture between Great Britain and Russia during the existence of this Agreement the Russian American Company shall guarantee and hold harmless the Hudson's Bay Company from all loss and damage arising from such hostilities in so far as to enable the Hudson's Bay Company to evacuate and abandon their possessions or trading stations within the Russion territory quietly and peaceably and to remove their goods, furs and other property within three months after receiving information of such hostilities or declaration of War. The Hudson's Bay Company is obliged in this case to liquidate with the Russian American Company the payment of the rent of two thousandd Otter Skins till the Datum on which the information of the rupture will be received on the spot.

Board of Direction of the
Russian American Company
acting for the President

(Signed) VLADIMIR POLITKOWSKI.
Membres signed ADOLPHUS ETOLINE
" N. KUSSON
L.S. British Consulate
St. Petersburg
L.S. March 22nd
April 3rd 1849

I do hereby certify that the above signatures in the Russian language are those of Mr. Vladimir Politkowsi, acting for the President and of Mr. Adolphus Etoline & Mr. N. Kusson, Members of the supreme direction of the Russian-American Company in this city. In faith whereof I hereunto affix my signature and seal of Office.

(Signed) EDWD. BAYNES,
Her B'k Majesty's Consul,

PART III

FOREIGN OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY

49TH PARALLEL

BRITISH COLUMBIA

1858-1864

F. O. 811,
America,
1856-63.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
March 30th, 1858.

Draft to
CAPT. HAWKINS,
No. 1.

Feb. 3 1858.

SIR,—I transmit to you a commission which the Queen has been graciously pleased to grant to you under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet, appointing you H. M's Commissioner for the purpose of ascertaining and marking out, in conjunction with a Commissioner on the part of the United States of America, the line of Boundary under the Treaty between Gr. Britain and the United States of the 15th of June, 1846, from the point where the Boundary laid down in previously existing Treaties and Conventions terminates to the point at which the 49th parallel of North Latitude strikes the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island.

F. O. 811,
America,
1858-63.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
March 30th, 1858.

Dft.

CAPTAIN HAWKINS,
No. 2.

SIR,—The Queen having been pleased to appoint you to be Her Majesty's Commissioner for marking out so much of the Boundary between Her Majesty's Possessions in North America and the territories of the United States as is comprised between the Rocky Mountains and the point where the 49° Parallel of North Latitude strikes the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island, I have to instruct you to proceed with the party placed under your orders by the Contract Steamer of the 2nd of next month, on board of which I understand passages have been provided for you, to Colon, and thence by the railway to Panama where you will find Her Majesty's Ship "Havannah" waiting to receive you and carry you to Vancouver's Island. On arriving at Vancouver's Island you will communicate with Captain Prevost of H.M.S. Satellite who has been employed as Her Majesty's Commissioner for laying down the Boundary between the two countries in the Gulf of Georgia and having done so you will announce your arrival to Mr. Campbell, the Commissioner of the United States, and acquaint him that you are ready at once to enter upon the duties of the Joint Commission.

The Boundary to be run is described in the first article of the Treaty which I inclose as to be carried along the 49th Parallel of North Latitude, and no detailed instructions are required for your guidance in so doing.

The first object under other circumstances would naturally be to find the point on the Eastern shore of the Gulf of Georgia where the 49th paralled of North Latitude strikes the waters of the Gulf. That point has however already been determined by Captain Prevost and Mr. Campbell, and all that you will have to do will be to continue to mark out the line along that Parallel till it reaches the point "where the boundary laid down in exist-

ing Treaties and Conventions between Great Britain and the United States terminates." That point is as you will see by the second article of the Treaty of October 20, 1818, herewith transmitted to you, the "Stony" or "Rocky" mountains; and it would seem from the wording of that article that the point is to be found on the eastern base of those mountains.

It is possible that you will hereafter be required to continue the survey from that point to the Lake of the Woods. Her Majesty's Government have made a proposal to that effect to the Government of the United States, but whether the proposal is accepted or not you will have in all probability sufficient work to occupy you for two seasons in surveying the Boundary under the Treaty of 1846.

I do not think it necessary to lay down any precise rules for your operations, the main objects are accuracy in ascertaining and keeping to the parallel and marking out the Boundary either by monuments in the open country or cuttings through the forests in a manner to prevent any doubts on the subject being raised hereafter. The American party has it is believed been some time engaged in making preparations for moving from the coast; and you will therefore be able to avail yourself of their experience for the equipment and transport of your own party. Captn. Prevost or the senior officer of Her Majesty's Naval forces in the neighbourhood of Vancouver's Island has been instructed by the Board of Admiralty to facilitate as far as possible the transport of the necessary supplies for your party to the Depots which you may establish at or near the Coast or on the Rivers.

Endorsed drft. Cap't. Hawkins No. 2, F. O., March 30, 1858, General Instructions.

It is scarcely necessary that I should instruct you to maintain the most friendly relations with your American colleague and to enforce the observance of the strictest discipline by all persons under your orders. I will not anticipate the possibility of any difference arising between the two parties, but it is not unlikely that you may have to encounter opposition from the uncivilized tribes to be found in the country which you will have to traverse. In such a contingency you will of course be justified and bound to protect your own party by every means in your power, and to co-operate with the American party for your mutual preservation. But you will understand that Her Majesty's Government would learn with the utmost concern that you had been engaged in collision with the native tribes, and that they are therefore desirous that force should not be resorted to except in the last extremity and when all means of conciliation have failed.

M.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

Dft. Foreign Office, March 30, 1858.

Captain Hawkins
No. 3.

Sir,—Her Majesty's Government being desirous to take advantage of your employment in a country, but little, if at all known, to promote the general interests of science, have attached to your party a naturalist and geologist, and I have to instruct you to avail yourself of their services as far as possible.

I inclose observations on zoology and magnetism which the Royal Society have communicated to me for your use, and Sir William Hooker has I believe been in direct communication with you in regard to matters coming more particularly within his Department.

You are aware that Mr. Palliser is engaged under the direction of the Colonial Office in a survey of the Country to the north of the 49th Parallel. The period of his employment appears to be uncertain but he will be directed if possible to make you acquainted with his observations and at the suggestion of the Geographical Society, I have requested the Secretary of State for the Colonial Department to direct him to deposit for your use at Fort Assineboine on the Athebasca River in Latitude 54. 30 in Longitude 115 W. the records of his observations, which it may be expected will be useful to you as containing information in regard to the structure and natural features of the country on a more northern parallel than that on which you are employed. The same Society have also called my attention to the expediency of your being directed to ascertain the permanent natural features of the Country in case the two Governments should ultimately be disposed to reconsider their Treaty engagements and settle their Boundary with reference to them and not to the parallel of latitude by which they are now to be marked out. But you will be careful not to allude in your communications with your American Colleague to any such possibility as it might lead to much inconvenience to raise a question with the United States on that point at the present time.

In Col. Office of February 6.

I inclose for your information an Extract of the instructions given to Mr. Palliser by Mr. Secretary Labouchere.

You will from time to time forward to Vancouver's Island for safe custody and for transmission to England reports of your proceedings and such specimens as may be collected by your party and you will see that the latter are carefully packed so as not to be liable to injury on their passage to England.

M.

F. O. 811 America, 1858-63.

Foreign Office,
March 31, 1858.

Dft.

CAPTAIN HAWKINS,
No. 4.

Copy to War Dept. for List & succession.

SIR,—I transmit to you herewith a nominal list of the officers and other persons placed under your orders. The pay of the whole party and the expenses of the surveying operations will under an arrangement made between this Office, the War Department and the Treasury, be issued through the War Department, to which therefore all accounts are to be rendered. You will receive instructions on this head from the War Department.

In the event of your being incapacitated by illness or any other cause from continuing to act under Her Majesty's Commission, your duties will devolve until further arrangements can be made from home, on those officers in the order in which they are placed in the enclosed list, in regular succession ; and the person who may thus be temporarily charged with them will continue to act upon the instructions which may have been furnished to you.

M.

America,
F. O. 811,
1858-63.

No. 1.

ESQUIMAULT,
VANCOUVER'S ISLAND,
July 26th, 1858.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to inform you that the officers and men attached to the North American Boundary Commission arrived at this place in H.M. Ship "Havannah" on the afternoon of the 12th inst: Captain Prevost, R.N., Her Majesty's Commissioner for the settlement of the Water-Boundary, with whom I was directed by the instructions contained in your letter No. 2 of the 30th March, 1858, to communicate, was absent at the Fraser River in H.M. Ship "Satellite," together with His Excellency Governor Douglas, on matters connected with the recent gold discoveries on that River. I also learnt that Mr. Campbell, the U.S. Commissioner, was at San Francisco, on his return from Washington. I therefore did not disembark the personnel and stores of the expedition immediately, but awaited the return of Captain Prevost which occurred on the 15th inst. upon which I immediately communicated with him as directed by your Lordship. I had hoped to have disembarked at or to have proceeded with the Expedition at once to some place on the mainland (probably Fort Langley on the Fraser River) where I could establish my Depot or Head-quarters in more immediate connection with the Astronomical and other parties to be employed on the Boundary than this place is, separated as it is from the Mainland by a considerable space of water. This however I find would probably not have been at any time advisable, and in the present state of confusion and disorganization throughout the district it was quite out of the question. I disembarked the whole of the expedition on the 17th inst, and took possession of a portion of ground and a wooden house which in consequence of instructions from England Governor Douglas had purchased and erected for our reception. The house is occupied by the officers and stores, and the men are encamped. Leaving the party employed in arranging the camp, probably for our winter quarters as well as for present occupation, and unpacking, &c. the instruments and stores, I proceeded on the 21st inst. in H.M. Ship "Plumper" accompanied by Captain Haig, R.A., the senior Astronomer attached to the Commission to Semiahmoo Bay, where the Boundary strikes the Gulf of Georgia, for the purpose of visiting the Camp of the United States Commission, and of ascertaining what had been done by the Americans and what part of the work it would probably be desirable for this Commission to take up. On my return to this place yesterday afternoon I learnt that Mr. Campbell might very shortly be expected *here* in the U.S. Surveying Steamer attached to his Commission, and it is therefore hardly necessary for me to detail to your Lordship our probable course of proceedings until I have met that Gentleman, and have thus opened the joint Commission and arranged with him our course of action. I may however state that the Americans have only determined one point upon the Boundary at Sumass or Imago about 24 miles east of the Initial point on the Gulf of Georgia at Semiahmoo, but on the day of my arrival an Astronomical Party was about starting for another point I believe about 30 or 40 miles further eastward and which would probably be on the lower spurs of the Cascade Mountains. They have cut a track through the woods from Semiahmoo to Sumass, but though it was attempted to be cut as nearly as possible to the true line it is I understand of little use as indicating the Boundary, both from error of direction in cutting and from the extreme difficulty of making way through

such dense and difficult forest land; and the track after many weeks of labour spent upon it is hardly passable though the ground is generally level.

The Americans have further closely reconnoitred the Country between the Fraser River and the Boundary nearly as far as the Cascade Mountains up to which it is probable the party now out will complete such examination. After consulting with and receiving much information from Lieut. Parke, T. E., The United States Chief Astronomer, it appears to me that as the Americans have to a certain extent pre-occupied the work upon the Boundary between the sea and the Cascade Mountains it is desirable to send an Astronomical and reconnoitring party as soon as possible to the American Station at Sumass, which can be reached from the Frazer River and which affords an available site for a camp with the means of communicating with, and provisioning it, for the purpose of verifying its position, and of taking up other points on either side of it, which proposed points can be determined upon and prepared for observation while the Astronomers are at Sumass. I propose to press forward the equipment of such a party as speedily as possible; but the means of preparation, locomotion, and provisioning have become extremely difficult from the universal excitement existing in this part of the world respecting the gold discoveries within the British Territories. It does not appear to me probable that this arrangement will be changed upon my meeting the United States Commissioner, which I shall probably do before the Astronomical party is detached to Sumass. I think it right to state to your Lordship that the American reconaissance, at least as much of it as I saw, seemed to be almost entirely confined to the British Territories; but this might in a great measure be explained by the fact that a great portion of the Boundary between the Sea and the Cascade Mountains must be approached from the Frazer River. Lieut. Parke has undertaken to supply me with a tracing of it, or of so much as is necessary to guide the Astronomers in taking up the points of the Boundary previously alluded to; as I should otherwise have had to undertake a similar and tedious survey, the country being of a very difficult and impenetrable nature for such work.

In concluding this general report, I beg to draw your Lordship's attention to the enormously increased expenditure which will be unavoidably attendant on this expedition, owing to the very great increase of wages and prices of all kinds consequent on the gold excitement.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient
humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Capt. Rl. Engrs. & Major Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State
for Foreign Affairs.

Endorsed: Esquimault Vancouver Island
July 26th 1858
Major Hawkins Rl. Engineers
Boundary Commission

No. 1.

Reporting arrival of North American Boundary Expedition at Vancouver's Island, and general proceedings.

No. 2.

ESQUIMAULT,
VANCOUVER'S ISLAND,
July 26th, 1858.

MY LORD,—I have the honour herewith to transmit the records of certain Magnetic observations made by Captain Haig, R. A. at Panama, in accordance with the memoranda on Magnetism furnished by Major General Sabine and sent to me with your letter No. 3 of the 30th March 1858.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS
Captn. Rl. Engrs. & Major
Commissioner.

The Right Honble
The Secretary of State
for Foreign Affairs.

ESQUIMAULT,
VANCOUVER ISLAND,
March 28th, 1859.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to submit to you the following Report of the proceedings of the British Boundary Commission during the past Season; resuming the narrative in continuation of my letter No. 1 of the 26th July last detailing to your Lordship the steps taken on our first arrival.

In accordance with the intention expressed in my letter above alluded to, on my return from Semiahmoo to this place on the 25th July the necessary arrangements for equipping a party for service on the Boundary were pressed forward. All our stores had necessarily been brought from England in large and heavy packages, and the equipment required to be made suitable for transport in canoes, or by Indians or pack-animals, &c. as circumstances might from time to time render expedient. Meanwhile Capt. Haig and Lieut. Darrah occupied themselves in testing and observing with the 12 in. Altazimuth Instrument which it was intended to use in the first instance. On the 1st August Mr. Archibald Campbell, the United States Commissioner, arrived in this port in the U. S. Surveying Steamer "Active" attached to his Commission. I waited on him next day, and met him on several occasions during his stay in Vancouver Island; but no meeting of the Joint Commission took place as Mr. Campbell required the presence of the U. S. Chief Astronomer and of the Secretary, Captn. Prevost, R. N., Her Majesty's first Commissioner for the Water Boundary, was unfortunately absent with his Ship during Mr. Campbell's short stay, and he did not return until the evening of the 7th August, on which day Mr. Campbell proceeded in the "Active" to his camp at Semiahmoo Bay near the western extremity of the Land Boundary. On the 12th August I proceeded in H. M. Ship "Satellite" to Semiahmoo, accompanied by Capt. Haig, R.N. the senior Astronomer of the Commission and Lieut. Wilson, R. E. the Secretary. On the following day a meeting was held at the U.S. camp by Mr. Campbell and myself at which the Commission entrusted to us was formally opened; and a preliminary course of proceedings was agreed

upon which was embodied in an official minute which was jointly signed by us at a meeting held for that purpose on the 14th, and of which I have the honour to enclose a copy, No. 1.

No. 1. Commission meetings relating to the determination of the Water Boundary were also held by Capt. Prevost and Richards and Mr. Campbell; and in consequence of a disagreement respecting the relative size of monuments proposed to be erected at the three points established astronomically and geodetically at Semiahmoo and Point Roberts by Captn. Richards R.N. the second Commissioner and the Astronomer to the Water Boundary Commission and Lieut. Parke, T.E, the U. S. Chief Astronomer. At Mr. Campbell's request another meeting of the Land Commission took place on the 17th August, at which I positively declined to enter upon any discussion of the disputed question until the point where the 49th parallel reached "the middle of the channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island" was determined; pointing out that there was no national necessity for my interference, and that it was practically immaterial whether the small portion of Boundary between Semiahmoo and the western face of Point Roberts appertained to the British Water or Land Commission as it was already most satisfactorily determined; that it had been so determined by the U. S. Commission in conjunction with the British Water Boundary Commission *before* my arrival; and that the course of proceedings proposed, and recorded in the protocol signed on the 14th August, contained no pledge as to the greater or less significance of the point at Semiahmoo, which was very naturally adopted as the starting point for the land operations. Under these circumstances which have no doubt been more fully detailed to you by Captn. Prevost, I feel sure that your Lordship would not have approved of my interfering in a matter which was only pressed upon me in consequence of that officer not feeling himself in a position to accede unconditionally to the proposition of the U. S. Commissioner. In completion of this part of the subject I may here state that on my return from the Frazer River to Esquimault on the 26th September, I found a letter from Mr. Campbell dated 15th September, awaiting me, alleging an error in my instructions from your Lordship with reference to the question at issue between him and Captain Prevost, to which I returned what I trust you will consider a suitable and sufficient reply under date September 30th. I hereunto annex copies of that correspondence Nos. 2 & 3.

Nos. 2 and 3. We returned from Semiahmoo to Esquimault on the 18th August. On the 27th Captn. Haig, R.A. and Lieut. Darrah, R.E., the Astronomers to the Commission, Dr. Lyall, R.N., the surgeon and naturalist, and a party of non-commissioned officers & Sappers of the Royal Engineers left Esquimault on their way to the Boundary via the Frazer River. They proceeded by Steamers, bateaux and canoes to the Sumass Prairie situated about 25 miles east of the United States quarters and astronomical station at Semiahmoo and ten miles south of the Frazer River; where the camp was established on the 30th August, and astronomical observations were soon after commenced. The Latitude of this station had been determined by the U. S. Commission in the previous year, but no portion of the Boundary Line had been defined. It is not a point of any special importance, but I conceived it to be desirable that we should commence our work by verifying that of our colleagues, as it would thus afford a point mutually agreed to upon which to base our surveying operations. Furthermore the nature of the country is such, and the means of communication for the purpose of provisioning, &c. were so expensive and inconvenient owing to the disorganization caused by the gold excitement, that it was satisfactory to know of an available site for a camp on which to direct the movements of the party

prior to reconnoitring and thus becoming better acquainted with the line of country over which our operations are to be conducted.

Only one of the Altazimuth Instruments was taken to Sumass, viz: the smaller or 12 in. in consequence of the cumbrous size and weight of the 15 inch and of the uncertainty of being able to bring it into use at the somewhat advanced period of the working season. Sufficient observations for Latitude were taken to verify the determination of the U. S. Astronomers, from which the combined result of Captn. Haig and Lieut. Darrah's observations differed 1″.1 or about 111½ ft. As the original observations were made here by the U. S. officers and as they were very satisfactory and had undergone the same severe examination and reduction at the Washington Observatory that had been applied to those made at Semiahmoo which differed in result from that of Captn. Richards by a singularly small amount, Captain Haig considered it unnecessary to prolong the series of observations so far as to raise a question of difference of Latitude to an unimportant extent in the probable event of the result not precisely agreeing with that of the U. S. Astronomers:—and having put himself into communication with Lieut. Parke the U. S. Chief Astronomer, he felt himself justified in adopting the Latitude assigned to the station by that Gentleman, in which arrangement I concurred. On the 18th September Captn. Haig accompanied by two Sappers and two Indians proceeded through the woods from Sumass to Semiahmoo for the purpose just alluded to of comparing the result of his work with that of the U. S. Astronomers with which he had not been made acquainted. Though the distance was only about 25 miles, and he guided himself as nearly as possible by a survey line cut between the two places by the U. S. party in the previous year; the journey was most arduous, and occupied three days, during which Captn. Haig and his men slept, &c, without shelter in the woods. On the 28th September Lieut. Parke visited our camp and pointed out the position of the mark made *on* the Parallel, by measurement along the meridian——of the astronomical station according to the U. S. determination of its Latitude, the distance being 8695 ft. or nearly 1⅔ miles from the station. From this point, clearing was carried on east & west of it along the Boundary, but no great progress was made by the time the camp was moved from Sumass as hereinafter reported; and indeed by the arrangement entered into with Mr. Campbell it was at this time not intended to undertake any great amount of clearing, and I had consequently not provided a force of axemen &c. necessary for such purpose. A reconnaissance survey of the district between Sumass, the Schweltza Lake and the Chilukweyuk and Fraser Rivers was at the same time carried on by the Sappers—the whole of the valuable Prairie land in this neighbourhood proved to be within the British Territories. In the month of September, about a week after the formation of the Camp at the Sumass prairie, Captn. Haig reconnoitred through the woods towards Semiahmoo in search of a site for an astronomical station about midway between the two places; but he did not succeed in finding one sufficiently accessible to allow of its being established at once. The Country is flat and swampy, and covered with dense forest obstructed by fallen timber and underwood; with occasional small openings or prairies, upon one of which a station might be established if eventually found necessary. In the course of September Captn. Haig applied to me for pack horses or mules for the purpose of being enabled to remove his camp to a new station eastward of Sumass. Animals of this description had not been obtained in the first instance from the uncertainty of what method as well as what routes would be found most suitable for the conveyance of stores &c. as pack animals had hitherto been very little used in the district, the whole of the Hudson's Bay Traffic having been conducted upon the Fraser River as far as Fort Hope from whence only goods were conveyed by

means of pack-horses ; and no trails suitable for the passage of pack animals were known to exist, excepting one recently opened by the gold-diggers, between Whatcom, U.S. and Fort Hope. I was at this time unfortunately absent up the Fraser River, as reported to the Secretary of War at the time, and communicated by him to your Lordship, having accompanied Governor Douglas thither with a small body of troops in consequence of the reported disturbances between the white diggers and Indians. On my return down the river on the 23rd September I visited the camp at Sumass, from which Captn. Haig was then absent on his expedition to the U.S. Camp at Semiahmoo previously alluded to ; but I met him at Fort Langley on his return by way of the Frazer River. On arriving here I took immediate steps to obtain some mules and on the 13th October I sent 8 mules to Sumass (not wishing to be encumbered with a larger number at so late a period of the season) in charge of Lieut. Wilson R. E. secretary, and Mr. I. K. Lord, V.S., with a reinforcement of 7 Sappers, and of 4 axemen who were hired at Langley by Lieut. Wilson, together with provisions and other stores. The difficulty and delay of transportation were so great that the mules, &c., did not reach Sumass until the 24th October, upon their arrival immediate arrangements were made for the removal of the camp and for the establishment of an astronomical station at the next available spot, about 10 miles east of the Sumass station at the south end of Lake Schweltza which discharges itself into the Chilukweguk River one of the affluents of the Fraser. The weather had become very wet and unsettled before the end of September, which delayed operations in opening or improving trails by which to travel, and it was not until the 13th November that a camp was formed at Schweltza, at the north end of the Lake. The astronomical station was at the south end, and could only be communicated with by water owing to the rocky and precipitous character of the sides of the Lake, for which purpose the Indian-rubber boat was made use of. A Depot camp was at the same time established near the mouth of the Sumass River, not less than 14 miles from the Schweltza camp owing to the impossibility of finding a more suitable spot for it, and also in preparation for a retreat by way of the Fraser River on abandoning operations for the winter. Provisions, &c., were conveyed between the camps by the Mules, which were nearly knocked up by the hard work by the end of the season ; indeed one of them died. The travelling was so bad that an intermediate station between the two camps had to be formed, as a resting place for the loaded animals which only occasionally performed the whole journey in one day. Observations were not commenced at Schweltza until the 28th November the weather having become very unfavorable for such operations. The Astronomical station proved to be situated about $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles from the Boundary, north of the 49th Parallel, being the nearest accessible spot that was available for the purpose. While observations were in progress clearing along the meridian of the station was proceeded with, for the eventual determination of the position of the Parallel by the measurement of its distance from the station. By the 7th December a sufficient number of observations had been made for the determination of the Latitude ; and as the weather had become very severe and boisterous, the thermometer standing at night at 11° Fahr. with much snow on the ground, Captn. Haig determined to retire to winter quarters. The retreat was made under considerable difficulties, hard frost having set in since the 1st December and snow continuing to fall heavily and almost without intermission during the whole time of moving, attaining a depth of upwards of two feet. It was fortunate that no stores had to be abandoned, or left under the precarious charge of Indians ; and it was only by constant travelling, rendered necessary by the small number of mules, that the trails were kept open and at all fit for use. The stock of provisions had been

allowed to run low in anticipation of retreat, and the delay occasioned by the weather was likely to have caused considerable inconvenience from want thereof but that some were procured from a Steamer frozen up in the Frazer River, a few miles from the mouth of the Sumass, at this time communication by the river was almost impossible. On the 14th the frost broke up, and on the 17th the party with all their stores proceeded in bateaux and canoes to Fort Langley. The seven remaining mules were left upon the prairie in charge of a half-breed, in the hope that they will survive the winter, and to avoid the cost of removal and of forage, which would have amounted to a considerable portion of their value. On the 25th December the retreating party embarked in the H. B. C. Steamer "Beaver" for this place, where they landed on the morning of the 27th December.

The result of the season's operations is not very satisfactory, but the small progress as yet made may be accounted for in several ways; the lateness of our arrival in this part of the world, and some unavoidable delay in getting to work, which occurred after that; the disorganization prevailing in every branch of business or industry, which affected our operations at every turn; the great difficulty of moving and of transport of every kind, in the district in which our work lies; and latterly the prevalence of much unfavorable weather. There is reason to hope that our experience will avail us in pressing forward the work in the current year, though no effective progress can be made without incurring enormous expense from the *very* high prices ruling here, for every description of article or of labour required in execution of the service. It must be remembered that as yet hardly any hired labor has been employed, which will probably be one of the most expensive items throughout the whole course of the field operations. I am not yet aware of the amount of work performed by the U.S. Commission during the past season, but I have reason to think that it did not exceed the fixation of three points on the parallel by the party detached from Semiahmoo on the 21st July, mentioned to your Lordship in my previous Report; one point being at the Chilukweyuk Lake about 70 miles east of Semiahmoo, one being Chilukweyuk and Schweltza, and one about 10 miles east of Chilukweyuk towards the Cascade Mountains. I do not know yet if any portion of the Boundary has been cut at those points, even to the limited extent agreed upon at the Commission meeting in August; but I have incidentally heard that a small portion of clearing has been effected along the parallel at Semiahmoo within a short distance of the U.S. Commission's permanent camp. It will be my business to inform myself on the above heads as early as possible and to report thereon more fully to your Lordship. I beg now to submit the following remarks respecting my views and plans for the approaching season. The Commissions have hitherto been very inconveniently situated with respect to intercommunication; and I see no prospect of their being better placed for some time to come, or until we proceed to the great valley of the Columbia and its tributary Rivers. I shall probably myself spend the whole or greater part of the season in the field with the surveying and cutting parties; but it seems likely that the head-quarters of the U.S. Commission will remain at Semiahmoo, which place is separated, at present at least, from the part of the country in which we shall be employed, by a nearly impassable space of forest and swamp. I am most desirous to meet the U.S. Commissioner for the purpose of arranging the plan of operations for the season with him, but I have not yet had an opportunity of doing so. I hear however that he has just returned from the Columbia River, after an absence of two months, and I expect to be enabled to visit Semiahmoo in about a fortnight in H.M. Ship "Satellite." I wrote to Mr. Campbell in December and again in January, suggesting the propriety of an early meeting of the joint

Commission for the discussion of several important points bearing on the coming season's proceedings, in reply to which he proposed that I should communicate to him in writing any views I might desire to have considered at a meeting; but I have not yet adopted such a course, as I do not think it desirable if it can possibly be avoided, for it might lead to a controversial correspondence which I conceive would be very objectionable in the case of a joint Commission appointed for the Settlement by personal communication of the duties entrusted to the Commissioners. One of the most important points requiring attention is the reconsideration and revision of the provisional arrangements respecting
No. 1. the *partial* cutting of the Boundary line made at the Commission meetings held in August, and recorded in the copy of the Protocol accompanying this Report. When reconnoitring around Sumass, Captn. Haig found persons located and claiming pre-emptive rights under the U. S. laws on some of the small detached prairies in that district. The prairies in question were undoubtedly in the U. S. Territories; but as it was evident that such location might be made on debatable ground, it became at once apparent to me that no consideration of economy ought to prevent the complete demarcation of the Boundary throughout; and I have ever since regretted the decision at which Mr. Campbell and I arrived on that point. Other questions for consideration and determination are, the nature of the operations to be jointly adopted for connecting the points fixed astronomically on the parallel; and the nature, &c. of the other arrangements relating to the monuments (? iron) for the permanent identification of the Boundary line. It will also be desirable to discuss plans for the removal of the Commissions into the Columbia district, and the appointment of the work between the Cascade and Rocky Mountains. It is of course impossible for me to say what the views of the U. S. Commissioner may be on these questions and other matters of detail incidentally arising from them. Furthermore I observe from the late American papers that the appropriation by Congress for the U. S. Boundary Commission (water as well as land) for this year is likely not to exceed $100,000; whereas Mr. Campbell stated to me a few months ago that his reduced estimate amounted to $150,000 and that in any event, he hoped the sum granted would not be below $115,000—this may tend to cripple his proceedings. Meanwhile I am arranging to carry out those operations which appear to me indispensably and undoubtedly necessary for the performance of our joint duties. I propose therefore that Captn. Haig, Lieut. Darrah, and myself shall establish separate camps at such points along the line where surveying and cutting parties can be employed, and from such points to proceed to open the Boundary eastward and westward. In this way, I think there can be no doubt that, if the U. S. party undertake similar operations, the Boundary from the Sea to the Cascade Mountains will be defined this year; and but for the densely wooded and swampy character of the western portion, and the rugged and mountainous nature of the eastern portion of this section of the Boundary, added to probable difficulties as to labour, provisioning &c. I would venture to express the opinion that it ought to be completed long before the close of the working season. The principal practical difficulty, I anticipate in the actual demarcation of the boundary is that of adhering accuratety to a line of even curvature between the points fixed astronomically (such points being themselves subject to probable and perhaps opposite errors) by means of surveying and clearing operations, to be conducted under highly unfavorable circumstances; which will I fear greatly increase the expense of making out such a line that can be adopted as defining *the parallel* alluded to in the Treaty. No great amount of astronomical work is likely to be required this season, there being already six stations established from Semiahmoo to beyond the Chilukweyuk Lake. In preparation

for taking the field two Muleteers have been for some time past at Nisqually on Puget Sound, engaged in selecting and breaking-in young horses for packing, of which I propose to purchase about forty, which added to the mules left for the winter at Sumass and to the horses I have here will make up about fifty animals, which will I hope be sufficient for the season's work on this side the Cascade Mountains. Mr. Lord, V.S. and I visited Nisqually in January for the purpose of purchasing or making enquiries about the possibility of obtaining mules or horses, and we came to the conclusion that the above was the best if not the only practicable plan to be adopted.

Captn. Haig took the opportunity of accompanying us, for the purpose of making magnetic observations at Nisqually. Mr. Lord will again proceed in a few days to Nisqually to make the final selection of the horses for purchase; and to convey them by sea to Whatcom, U.S. and thence by land trail to Sumass, which like everything else here will be a troublesome and expensive operation. He will at the same time purchase a few bullocks to aid in provisioning the expedition. The grazing at Sumass and in its neighbourhood is excellent; and if the plan of obtaining occasional supplies of fresh meat succeeds, it will add greatly to the comfort and probably also be conducive to the health of the men. The pack saddles brought from England are very cumbersome, especially for the kind of pack animals procurable here. I have therefore had a supply made of others under my immediate directions, of the pattern commonly used here, which appears to be very serviceable, they are only about a fourth the weight of the English saddles. I propose to give the latter a fair trial, but the loss of so considerable a proportion of available packing is of course a very serious objection to them. If the Country pattern is found to answer, the most valuable portions of the English saddles can probably be converted, as the saddles themselves would not be likely to sell for anything approaching their value. I have entered into a contract for the building of two bateaux for the conveyance of provisions, &c. up the Fraser River to a Depot Camp proposed to be established within the Sumass River near the mouth. I have also bought a five-oared boat, and shall require some canoes on the Rivers and Lakes. This will probably be the most economical, as it will be the most certain and independent way to maintain our communications. Large tents are in preparation for the accommodation of the hired axemen &c. as also for the use of the Sappers at the principal camps, as the tents brought from England are uncomfortably small, though very useful for detached men. A large number of mule-boxes are also being made (a proportion of them lined with tin or zinc) for the carriage and preservation of books, stationery and other perishable articles, and also of other small and valuable stores. In fact the preparations for an expedition in the district we have to work in, are of a much more extensive and troublesome nature than for one in a country better supplied with available water communication and more thickly inhabited. I have referred to England through the Secretary of War respecting the price &c. at which iron monuments for permanently marking the Boundary can be supplied; thinking it probable that they can be so more economically by way of Cape Horn in ships trading to British Columbia and this Colony than if obtained from San Francisco, at which place also, I have caused enquiries to be made. This is however a question on which the U. S. Commissioner will have to be consulted.

An advanced party of a Corporal and a few Sappers started about a week ago, with directions to hire two good lumber-men and to proceed at once with the erection of log store houses at the mouth of the Sumass River, to be in readiness for the reception of provisions and general stores Lieut. Darrah will follow as soon as possible with the main body; but Captn.

Haig will be detained to accompany me to the meeting of the joint Commission at Semiahmoo, immediately after which, he will join the party on the Boundary; and I with the remainder of the men propose to take the field as soon as I can close up all accounts &c. here, and pack and store whatever it may be necessary to leave behind. I do not think we have lost anything by not starting sooner for the weather continues cold and wet. The Sumass country over which we shall have to travel and all our stores will have to be carried, is flat, soft, and swampy, and I do not suppose it is yet passable, if indeed it be so by the time Lieut. Darrah and his detachment will reach it; and the woods too would be found too wet to work in. I do not propose to hire any number of axemen until the work to be done by them is so arranged that the can *at once* be beneficially and fully employed upon it.

I am happy to inform your Lordship that the general health of the expedition has been very good throughout, of the 56 non-commissioned officers and Sappers, who left England, one died of yellow fever on board H.M. ship "Havannah" a few days after embarking in her at Panama, having contracted the disease on the eastern side of the Isthmus. Seven men have deserted since our arrival here; one of whom returned and surrendered himself, after an absence of three months; and another is now in custody in the Fraser River, having I understand also surrendered himself after an absence of nearly the same period. The men are unfortunately exposed to great temptation to desertion and misconduct in this country.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut.-Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H.M. Commissioner.

The Right Honorable
The Secretary of State
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

(Endorsed.) No. 3.

Lieut.-Colonel J. S. Hawkins, R.E., H.M. Boundary Commissioner.
Report of proceedings of the North American Boundary Commission of 1858.

No. 1. SEMIAHMOO BAY.

First meeting of the joint Commission for determining and marking the Land Boundary between the British Possessions and the United States, on the 49th parallel of North Latitude, West of the Rocky Mountains; at the office of the United States Boundary Commission Camp, Semiahmoo, Friday August 13th 1858.

John Summerfields Hawkins, Captain Royal Engineers and Brevet Major Her Majesty's Commissioner for ascertaining and marking out the line of Boundary, from the point on the Forty-Ninth Parallel of North Latitude where the Boundary laid down in existing Treaties and Conventions between Great Britain and the United States terminates, to the point at which the Forty-Ninth Parallel of North Latitude strikes the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island.

Robert Walseley Haig Captain Royal Artillery, Assistant Astronomer on the part of the British Commission.

Archibald Campbell, Esq. Commissioner on the part of the United States to carry into effect the first Article of the Treaty of June 15th 1846 between the United States and Great Britain.

Lieut. John G. Parke Topographical Engineers, Chief Astronomer and Surveyor on the part of the United States, to carry into effect the first Article of the Treaty as aforesaid.

Willian J. Warren, Secretary, United States Commission.

Credentials were mutually examined, and found satisfactory.

The Commissioners agreed that that part of the Boundary should be first determined which lies between the point where the 49th parallel of North Latitude strikes the shore of Semiahmoo Bay, and the Cascade Mountains, and that such determination of the Boundary be commenced at the point fixed by Captn. G. H. Richards, R. N. the British second Commissioner for the determination of the Water Boundary—under the Treaty of June 15th 1846 and Lieutenant J. G. Parke, United States Topographical Engineers and Chief Astronomer, on the shore of Semiahmoo Bay.

After discussing plans for determining and marking the line, as far eastward as the Cascade Mountains, it was concluded to be inexpedient at the present time in consequence of the great expense, consumption of time, and the impracticable nature of the Country, to mark the whole Boundary by cutting a track through the dense forest. It was therefore agreed to ascertain points on the line by the determination of astronomical points at convenient intervals on or near the Boundary; and to mark such Astronomical Stations or points fixed on the Parallel forming the Boundary, by cutting a track of not less than 20 feet in width on each side for the distance of half a mile or more according to circumstances. Further that the Boundary be determined and similarly marked where it crosses streams of any size, permanent trails, or any striking natural features of the Country. In the vicinity of settlements on or near the line, it is deemed advisable to cut the track for a greater distance, and to mark it in a manner to be determined hereafter.

(Signed) J. S. HAWKINS
H. B. M. Commissioner.

August 14th 1858.

Certified true copy.
C. W. Wilson.
Lt. R. E.
Secy.

(Signed) ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL
U. S. Commissioner.

August 14th 1858.

No, 2.

U.S. N.W. Boundary Commission,
Camp Semiahmoo,
September 15th, 1858.

Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of your Commission and instructions for determining the Boundary Line between the United States and the British possessions from the Rocky Mountains "to the point where the 49th parallel strikes the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island." In doing so permit me respectfully to call your attention to an error of fact in the following paragraph of your instructions viz :—

" The Boundary to be run as described in the First Article of the Treaty which I enclose, is to be carried along the 49th Parallel of North Latitude and no detailed instructions are required for your guidance in so doing. The first object under other circumstances would naturally be to fix the point of the eastern shore of the Gulf of Georgia where the 49th Parallel of North Latitude strikes the waters of the Gulf. This point has however been already determined by Captain Prevost and Mr. Campbell and all that you will have to do, will be to continue to mark out the line along that Parallel till it reaches the point where the Boundary Line laid down in existing Treaties and conventions between Great Britain and the United States terminates."

The error to which I refer is the statement that Captain Prevost and myself prior to the date of your instructions (March 30th 1858) had already determined the point where the 49th Parallel strikes the eastern shore of the Gulf of Georgia, when in fact, that point has never yet been agreed upon between us, although as you are aware, a meeting was called by me on the 17th ult. for the purpose of definitively fixing and marking it by a suitable monument. The result of that meeting was a very wide difference of opinion between Captn. Prevost and myself, as to the locality of the point in question and an adjournment without deciding upon its posiiton.

The circumstances which prevented an agreement between Captn. Prevost and myself are known to you, and have such a bearing upon the determination of a portion of the line which you are commissioned to run and mark in conjunction with myself, that I am certain you will readily perceive the motive which has induced me to call your attention to the error contained in your instructions, and excuse the liberty I have taken in doing so.

With high esteem and consideration,
I am very Respectfully,
Your obedient servant,

(Signed) ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL,
(U.S Commissioner)

Major J. S. HAWKINS
British Commissioner,
&c. &c. &c.
Esquimalt.

Certified true Copy
C. W. Wilson
Lt. R. Eng.
Secy. C. G.

No. 3. BRITISH N. W. Boundary Commission.
ESQUIMAULT, V. I., 30th September, 1858.

SIR,—My absence up the Frazer River for some weeks past has prevented my making an earlier acknowledgment of the receipt of your letter of the 15th September which only reached me on the afternoon of Sunday the 26th instant on my return to this place.

Permit me to observe that in my opinion the alleged error in my instructions to which you allude in your letter is immaterial to that portion of the joint operations for the determination of the international Boundary entrusted to me; and that it hardly amounts to an error in fact, although it may not be strictly correct in particulars. On reference to Captn. Prevost, I learn that he has not made any official representation to the British Government that the point on the eastern shore of the Gulf of Georgia where the 49th Parallel of North Latitude strikes the waters of the Gulf of Georgia where the 49th Parallel of North Latitude strikes the waters of the Gulf had been finally determined by the joint Commission; but it would appear to have been stated, in communications of prior date to March last, that a close and satisfactory agreement existed between the results arrived at by the British and United States Astronomers at the points on the Boundary at Semiahmoo Bay and at Point Roberts (which agreement has since proved to be still more close and satisfactory amounting nearly to absolute coincidence). Upon this information the portion of my instructions to which you allude was no doubt founded. At the meetings of the joint Commission held by us at your Camp on the 13th, 14th and 17th August, it was determined that for the present our operations should proceed eastward from the point fixed by Capt. Richards, R.N., and Lieut. Parke, U.S. T.E. on the shore of Semiahmoo Bay. About the accurate determination of that point, no doubt whatever exists, although it has not yet been technically agreed upon by the joint Commission and as the difference of opinion between Captn. Prevost and yourself, to which you allude turned upon a question quite irrespective of the accuracy of the Boundary Line, I do not wish to nor does it appear to me desirable that I should interfere in it; while I may further observe that it involves no necessity for doubt or delay in our proceedings.

With high esteem and consideration,
I remain very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,

(Signed) J. S. HAWKINS,
H.B.M. Commissioner.

ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL, Esq.,
United States Commissioner.

Semiahoo.
Certified true copy,
C. W. WILSON,
Lt. Rl. Engrs.

No. 6.

ESQUIMAULT,
VANCOUVER ISLAND,
May 31st, 1859.

MY LORD,—With reference to my despatch to you No. 3 of the 28th March last, detailing the proceedings of the Boundary Commission up to that date, and the probable course that would be followed this season but upon which I could not report more positively until after my proposed meeting with the United States Commissioner, I now have the honor to submit to your Lordship the following statement of the result of that meeting and of the arrangements I have made consequent thereupon.

Accompanied by Captn. Haig, R.A., the senior Astronomer and Lieut. Wilson, R.E., the Secretary, I proceeded from Esquimault to Semiahmoo on the 14th April in H.M. Ship "Satellite" at which place we arrived on the following afternoon. On Saturday the 16th April, the joint Commission met, and daily meetings were held until the following Saturday the 23rd April with the intermission only of the 17th and 22nd being Sunday and Good Friday.

No. 1. I herewith forward Minutes (No. 1) of the result of the proceedings, which I very much regret do not record the joint conclusions at which the Commissioners arrived as the United States Commissioner at the end of our protracted conference declined to affix his signature to such a document under circumstances which I consider it necessary to explain in some detail.

Besides the arrangement of our joint operations for the season, the principal object I had in view, in proposing the meeting was, as already stated to your Lordship, to bring under consideration the question of actually marking out the Boundary, as distinguished from merely ascertaining points upon the parallel at considerable distances apart by means of astronomical observations; in which would be included, the nature of the operations for determining the position of the Boundary or Parallel between such astronomically fixed points; and the description of monuments to be adopted for the permanent identification of the Boundary Line so determined. The result of our deliberation on these points is recorded in clauses 2 to 6 of the accompanying Minutes. I regret extremely that the U. S. Commissioner should have unconditionally declined to accede to the proposition to undertake the cutting of the Boundary. The main reason for this refusal seemed to me to be a doubt as to the amount, and probably continuance of the appropriations for the service by the U. S. Government.

I urged upon Mr. Campbell that without any intimation from the Government, that he would be subject to such limitation, it would be neither necessary nor proper to leave the work in the incomplete state, which would result from the mere fixation of distant points; and that we should be found to have failed in our duty if, after incurring the heavy expense of the joint Commission, questions should arise (whether relative to the matters of police, the proprietorship of land &c,) as to *where* was the actual Boundary, while it was clear that local officers were not competent to settle such points if left incomplete by the National officers expressly appointed for the purpose.

The U. S. Commissioner repeatedly stated that *he* was content to adhere to our arrangement of last year, and that he had reason to *know* that his Government would be satisfied with his doing so. I pointed out that I also did not propose to depart from that agreement as far as it went; but that I was desirous to extend our operations, and to proceed with the demarca-

tion of the Boundary in accordance with what I presumed to be the intention of both Governments from the precedent of the operations on the Maine Boundary where the whole of the line was actually cut where necessary and defined by a very large number of iron monuments, and in compliance with your Lordship's instructions to mark out the Boundary "Either by monuments in the open country or cuttings through forests in a manner to prevent any doubts on the subject being raised hereafter." I must here state that on more than one occasion references to the views and instructions of the British Government were not received with strict courtesy, and the U. S. Commissioner shewed little or no desire to allow them any weight in the consideration of the course *he* felt inclined to pursue. In Clause *2* I had proposed to insert the proviso that "In open land or other description of country in which cuttings are not necessary the "Boundary be similarly marked" (viz: by suitable monuments at intervals of about one mile); but as the U. S. Commissioner stated that he was not prepared to say he should object to do so *when* we came upon any such country, I consented to omit it as in all probability not bearing on this season's work; though I had intended my proposition to be of a general character applicable to the Boundary throughout. In reply to Mr. Campbell's objection that I appeared to give greater importance to thickly wooded country which was not very likely to be beneficially occupied by proposing to cut a line through it, than to more available or prairie land, I shewed that it was solely owing to the accident of the Boundary passing through such description of country, and that I should of course very much prefer to avoid the necessity and the great expense attendant upon it. I even consented to *consider* the practicability of marking the Boundary by Monuments placed at intervals in the Woods, without cutting such line but by determining the position of the monuments by measurements from the most convenient survey lines that could be run as near as possible to the parallel, between adjacent astronomical stations. Such a course would probably lessen the labour and expense of cutting by enabling the Surveyors to choose the most favorable passage through the woods. The discussion on all the points at issue extended to very great length, and finally resulted in the decision of the U. S. Commissioner recorded in Clause 3 of the Minutes.

In consequence of the determination of the U. S. Commissioner not to undertake any clearing operations; as I considered it very important that they should be proceded with, and I could not await instructions from your Lordship without incurring the loss of this season (in the expectation that the Commission should be removed to the other side of the Cascade Mountains in the Spring of next year), I made the formal announcement made in Clause 4. To this the U. S. Commissioner strenuously objected; insisting that the Boundary so marked would not be a joint operation, though I stated that the work would be performed under my authority as British Commissioner and in accordance with my instructions. I had no alternative but either to take this course or to submit to the dictation of the U. S. Commissioner who shewed no inclination to refer the question for the decision of his Government; and I hardly entertain the hope that this part of the actual Boundary will be eventually verified and adopted by the U. S. Commissioner unless Mr. Campbell changes his view or is instructed to that effect.

Clauses 5 and 6 would not have appeared in the Joint Protocol, had one been finally adopted, as I consented to their omission. The U. S. Commissioner was unwilling to admit the insertion of Clause 5 as he had not given a decisive answer to my proposition—from what passed I judged that he had no serious objection to it (or indeed to the extended one in Clause 2) excepting that arising from the uncertainty about money appropriations already alluded to. Clause 6 involved a point of considerable importance

but its consideration was unfortunately prejudiced by the determination of the U. S. Commissioner not to undertake the demarcation of the Boundary line; and its insertion in a joint Protocol did not therefore appear to be very important, though it would have recorded my views and the course taken thereupon. Of Clauses 9 to 12 it is not necessary to say much, the circumstances under which I declined in August last, to enter upon the consideration of the portion of the Boundary between Samiahmoo and the western face of Point Roberts were reported to you in my dispatch No. 3, of the 28th March; and as they had not changed in any way since that time, I still felt precluded from interfering in a matter which had formed the subject of a reference to your Lordship by Captn. Prevost and respecting which he had not received any subsequent instructions. I endeavoured to prevail upon the U. S. Commissioner not to connect the proposition in Clause 9 with that made by him in Clause 10, and I urged upon him that his decision in Clause 12 was simply retaliatory; but I was wholly unsuccessful in influencing his proceedings. After very full and prolonged discussion on every point brought under the notice of the Commission, the meeting rose without any apparent joint result in consequence of our being unable to agree in framing the protocol, and we also differed very materially as to *how* such a document ought to be drawn up. I contended that it ought to contain a complete digest of the proceedings of the meeting, so as to shew the views of the Commissioners and their action thereupon. Clauses 1, 2, 3, 7 and 8 were generally agreed upon in the terms in which they stand in my minutes; but Mr. Campbell stated most positively and peremptorily that he would not sign a document containing Clause 4, the insertion of which I considered to be of material importance as indicating the course which I was induced to take in the prosecution of operations on the Boundary under the circumstances already detailed. Failing in all my endeavours to induce Mr. Campbell to admit of the insertion of the Clause; in the earnest desire not to impose any obstacle to even a mutilated record of our proceedings, I reluctantly submitted to its omission, but I verbally and formally announced that I intended in my capacity of British Commissioner to proceed in the demarcation of the Boundary in terms of the proposed Clause, and I protested against the imperfect record of the proceedings of the joint Commission to which I thus consented to become an unwilling party. When Clauses 9 to 12 came under discussion preparatory to the insertion in the Protocol, I claimed their omission on the ground that the U. S. Commissioner had insisted on the omission of Clause 4; but I stated that I was quite prepared to adopt the principle of a full record of all that had passed, which I believed to be the correct one and the only one which would admit of no dispute. The U. S. Commissioner avowed that the course he had taken in pressing upon me the consideration of a question in which I had taken no action and which I desired to be postponed, and upon which he had disagreed with H. M. Commissioners for the Water Boundary, was intended to implicate me in it without that delay which I requested from his courtesy; but as I objected to be coerced in this summary manner, I availed myself of *his* interpretation of a "protocol" to refuse admission of the record in such a document. Upon this, the U. S. Commissioner again positively declined to sign a joint protocol without the insertion of the disputed Clauses; having already taken that course to compel the omission of a clause:—and I have already stated that as far as I could judge he showed no inclination to submit any question on which it was manifest we could not agree to the decision of his Government—In fact all concession was to come from the British. As I declined to withdraw my objection to the insertion of the Clauses without a revision of the terms on which the protocol was being framed, the meeting eventually rose without the adoption of any record of the result of our deliberations. I deeply regret

such a result arising from causes apparently so trivial. I beg to assure your Lordship that I exercised untiring patience in conducting my communications with the U. S. Commissioner, and that I used every endeavour to act with the utmost harmony and cordiality in concert with him. I shall not on future occasions depart from this course of conduct, however hopeless the effort to arrive at concurrence of opinion may appear to be.

I am happy to think that however unfortunate the abrupt termination of our deliberations may have been, it will not much affect the progress of the work, which will proceed without prejudice from our disagreement on a merely technical point. I shall of course be prepared to meet the U. S. Commissioner whenever further deliberation may appear to be necessary, and I shall not hesitate to take steps to request such a meeting at the proper time.

The arrangement recorded in Clause 7 of the Minutes, in which we cordially agreed, will necessitate some alteration in the distribution of the work from that which I stated was probable I should follow in my dispatch No. 3 of the 28th March. Captn. Haig with a suitable party will take up the British portion of the work in continuation of the proposed series of Astronomical points eastward of Chilukweyuk. Lieut. Darrah will undertake the determination of the points still required (probably two) to complete the western series ; he also will then proceed with the eastern series ; and by means of the two Astronomers alternating with the U. S. parties in terms of the joint arrangement there seems good reason to hope that in this season the work will be carried to within reach of operations from the valley of the Columbia, and that the Commission may be moved thither early next year as the line of communication with this side of the Cascade Mountains would then be too long and difficult to maintain. Such surveying operations &c. in connection with their stations as are necessary or practicable will be simultaneously carried on under the direction of the Astronomers.

I propose to undertake the cutting of the Boundary eastward, and westward from Sumass from my own Camp, under the superintendence of Lieut : Wilson, R.E., the Secretary of the Commission whom I shall be obliged to employ on that duty ; and I may perhaps find it necessary to engage some civil assistance for the purpose of extending the work with a view to its more rapid execution. The defection of the U. S. Commission of course doubles this portion of the work, but I hope to succeed in completing it within the season. No change is required in the general arrangement as to acquipment &c. which I detailed to your Lordship in my previous despatch No. 3 ; excepting that in consequence of the proposed extension of the work to beyond Chilukweyuk, and the gradual lengthening of the line of communication with the one or two points on the Fraser River from which all supplies and stores will have to be conveyed, I have found it necessary to increase my stock of pack-animals by the purchase of a band of 24 mules and a bell-mare with pack-saddles, &c. complete. Of the 7 mules left on the Sumass prairie last winter only one was found to have died ; 38 horses and a mule were bought by Mr. Lord at Nisqually ; so that with the above mentioned band of 25, and the 4 horses purchased last year, I have now 74 animals, which number I hope to find amply sufficient for the work of the season. I trust it will prove practicable to winter them on the Columbia, as otherwise they will not be able to cross the Mountains in the early Spring. Lieut : Darrah proceeded with Dr. Lyall and the proportion of the Detachment of Royal Engineers intended for his and Captn. Haig's parties to the Sumass River on the 9th April. He was joined there at the end of the month by Mr. Lord with the horses and some cattle purchased at Nisqually. After the meetings of the joint Commission at

Semiahmoo, on the 25th April, Captn. Haig also proceeded to join the field parties at Sumass.

An opportunity offering Lieut: Wilson returned to Esquimault on the 22nd April, before the Commission meeting broke up:—but I did not reach this place till the 7th May in consequence of the "Satellite" not returning direct and having to take in coal at Nanaimo. It is my intention to proceed in about a week with Lieut: Wilson, Mr. H. Banerman the Geologist, and the remainder of the men, to join the rest of the Expedition already on the Boundary; leaving nobody behind me at this place, for the safe custody of which and of our surplus stores, I have made arrangements.

With reference to the amount of work on the Boundary performed last year by the U. S. Commission to which I alluded to in my despatch No. 3, and respecting wnich I said I should report again to your Lordship on my obtaining fuller information; I have nothing further to add to the statement then made, which upon enquiry appears to be generally correct.

In concluding this Report, I have to ask your Lordship's consideration of the reference to you for instructions in Clause 4 of the accompanying minute. I have above fully detailed the circumstances under which the U. S. Commissioner had declined to undertake anything but a very imperfect demarcation of the Boundary by the Astronomical fixation of points at considerable intervals say from 10 to 15 miles. I have also detailed the circumstances under which I resolved to undertake alone the demarcation of a portion of the Boundary; in doing which I had in view the importance to the Colony of British Columbia that the boundary between it, and the United States territory would be properly and minutely defined, and the probability that the lands between Semiahmoo and the first mountain eastward of it for a distance of almost 30 miles (or certainly for some portion of them) would be required for sale and occupation at an early period. Your Lordship will I hope approve of the course I took under such peculiar and unexpected circumstances, and will instruct me fully for my future guidance. The cost would be very great; but in my opinion the Boundary *ought* to be defined throughout in the manner indicated in Clause 3, and by monuments at mile intervals in open ground, but I cannot recommend that the whole labour and expense of such an operation should fall upon the British Government; besides which the possibility of a Boundary so marked out (however accurate it might be) not being recognized by the United States Govt. must not be lost sight of, and the United States Commissioner certainly hinted at *his* adopting such a course. With regards to monuments also; as the United States Commissioner refused to share the expense of iron monuments to mark out the portion of the Boundary I proposed to undertake, pending my reference to you I have not taken steps to procure any for immediate use; and I must trust to preserve the points on the Boundary in the best way that materials on the spot will allow.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient, humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Col. Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

Rt. Honourable Secretary for Foreign Affairs, &c &c &c.

Copy.

Semiahmoo Bay.

Meetings of the joint Commission for determining and marking the Land Boundary between the British possessions and the United States, on the 49th Parallel of North Latitude west of the Rocky Mountains under the Treaty of the 15th June, 1846, at the Office of the United States Boundary Commission. Camp Semiahmoo, on the 16th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, and 23rd April, 1859.

Present.

John Summerfield Hawkins, Lieut: Colonel, Royal Engineers, Her Majesty's Commissioner for ascertaining and marking out the line of Boundary, from the point on the 49th Parallel of North Latitude where the Boundary laid down in existing Treaties and Conventions between Great Britain and the United States terminates, to the point at which the 49th Parallel of North Latitude strikes the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island.

Robert Walsely Haig, Captain, Royal Artillery, Assistant Astronomer on the part of the British Commission.

Charles William Wilson, Lieut: Royal Engineers, Secretary to the British Commission (not present on the 23rd April).

Archibald Campbell, Esqre. Commissioner on the part of the United States to carry into effect the first article of the Treaty of June 15th, 1846, between the United States and Great Britain.

Lieut: John G. Parke, Topographical Engineers, Chief Astronomer and Surveyor on the part of the United States to carry into effect the first article of the treaty as aforesaid.

William J. Warren, Secretary to the United States Commission.

1. Plans for the prosecution of the joint operations of the Commission during the present season were fully discussed.

2. The British Commission proposed that the arrangement, recorded in 'the Protocol, signed on the 14th August, 1858, that it being "inexpedient 'at the present time in consequence of the great expense, consumption of 'time, and the impracticable nature of the Country to mark the whole 'Boundary by cutting a track through the dense forest."—"It was there-'fore agreed to ascertain points on the line by the determination of 'astronomical points at convenient intervals, on or near the Boundary— 'and to mark such Astronomical stations, or points fixed on the parallel 'forming the Boundary, by cutting a track of not less than twenty feet in 'width on each side for the distance of half a mile or more according to 'circumstances," be revised. He proposed that in accessible forest land cuttings of the width of 20 feet or thereabouts be made throughout, and the Parallel laid out and marked at intervals of about one mile by suitable Monuments; the Boundary line being admitted to lie evenly between such marked points, as in such limited distance the curve of the Parallel would be practicably inappreciable: and that in rugged or mountainous districts through which portions of the Boundary may run, and which are physically inaccessible, or impenetrable, or which are practically so to the extent of making their beneficial occupation improbable and the labour and expense of minutely marking the Boundary therein consequently unnecessary; as many prominent or accesible points as may be possible or necessary, be

determined by survey between the adjacent Astronomical stations and marked by beacons, cairns, or lasting monuments of some suitable description.

3. The United States Commissioner seeing no good reason to change the conclusion arrived at by the joint Commission on the 13th August, 1858 that it is "inexpedient at the present time in consequence of the great 'expense, consumption of time, and the impracticable nature of the Country 'to mark the whole Boundary, by cutting a track through the dense forest" and considering the remainder of the proposition of the British Commissioner as already met by the agreement of the joint Commission to determine and mark out the Boundary "where it crosses streams of any size, permanent 'trails, or any striking natural features of the country," declined to adopt the proposition.

4. The British Commissioner announced his intention to proceed with the demarcation of the Boundary, between Semiahmoo Bay and the Cascade Mountains, in the manner above proposed by him, to such an extent as circumstances would permit; as delay in doing so might involve the loss of the present season for such purpose, and the inconvenient postponement of the work in view of the probable removal of the two Commissions from this part of the Country; and as this portion of the operations would thus be undertaken solely by the British Commission, that he should report his proceedings to the British Government for their further instructions in such cases.

5. The British Commissioner subsequently requested the United States Commissioner to continue the cutting of the Boundary from Semiahmoo Bay, which had been commenced by his parties, to some further distance inland in extension of the arrangement recorded in the Protocol of the 14th August 1858 "To cut the track for a greater distance in the vicinity of settlements on or near the line," so as to meet the proposed cutting of the British Commission proceeding westward from Sumass; which point the United States Commissioner reserved for further consideration.

6. A proposition made by the British Commissioner respecting the nature and provision of suitable monuments for marking and preserving the Boundary in all accessible portions of it, was not fully discussed, and no decision upon it was arrived at, in consequence of the United States Commissioner having declined to proceed with the demarcation of the Boundary line throughout. To a further suggestion by the British Commissioner, that he should be authorized to procure at the expense of the joint Commission a sufficient number of iron monuments to define the portion of Boundary he had announced his intention of marking out this season, the United States Commissioner declined to accede.

7. The Commissions agreed that the determination of such astronomical points on or near the Boundary as are still required to complete the series between Semiahmoo and the western slopes of the Cascade Mountains at Chilukweyuk be undertaken by the British Commission; and that the determination of astronomical points at convenient intervals in continuation of the series eastward from Chilukweyuk towards the Columbia River be continued by both Commissions. It was also agreed that the principle on which points be taken up by the astronomical parties of the two Commissions be that of occupying them alternately, subject to such modifications by the executive officers as may be mutually agreed upon by them.

8. The elements assumed for the figure of the Earth (Bessel's) and the nature of the computations for the length of the ordinates for connecting tangents with the parallel were agreed upon.

9. The British Commissioner proposed the consideration of the astronomical results at such points as have already been observed by the two Commissions, with a view to their being finally adopted if found to be satisfactory.

10. The United States Commissioner proposed, before the adoption of those points, that the joint Commission adopt the three following points on the 49th Parallel, viz: 1st. The point where the Parallel intersects the Continent on the Western face of Point Roberts; 2nd. The point where the Parallel intersects the eastern face of Point Roberts; 3rd. The point where the Parallel intersects the eastern shore of Semiahmoo Bay.

11. The British Commissioner declined entering upon the present consideration of the portion of the Boundary, between the eastern shore of Semiahmoo Bay and the western face of Point Roberts, in view of the circumstances which occurred between the British Water Boundary and the United States Commissioners prior to this question having been brought under his notice. He further stated that the points in question are most satisfactorily determined by astronomical operations, and that the postponement of their final adoption ought to have no effect on the course of proceedings eastward of Semiahmoo.

12. While circumstances exist which prevent the British Commissioner adopting these points, the United States Commissioner declined to adopt the points submitted for consideration by the British Commissioner.

(Signed) J. S. HAWKINS
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner
April 25th 1859.

Endorsed.

Inclosure No. 1

To accompany Despatch No. 6 from Lieut. Col. Hawkins, R.E., H. M. Commissioner, dated Esquimault, Vancouver Island, May 31st, 1859.

Minutes of proceedings at meetings of joint Commission for marking the North American Land Boundary under the Treaty of the 15th June 1846.

April 25th, 1859.

No. 7.

ESQUIMAULT,
VANCOUVER'S ISLAND,
June 14th, 1859.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to forward herewith copies of a letter, I have received from Mr. Campbell, the United States Boundary Commissioner dated Camp Semiahmoo, May 24th 1859, alleging a doubt in his mind whether he interprets the terms of Her Majesty's Commission to me, defining the portion of the Boundary line I am empowered to determine in conjunction with him, according to my own understanding of them, and requesting me to specify distinctly the locality of the western terminus of the Boundary line described in my Commission; and of my reply to him of this day's date (Enclosure No. 1).

No. 1. This is merely another attempt to force me into a discussion respecting the small portion of Boundary between Semiahmoo, and the western face of Point Roberts, with which question under present circumstances, I have declined to identify myself; and to compel me to adopt the course to which the U. S. Commissioner seems to attach very undue and unaccountable

importance without waiting for the result of Captn. Prevost's reference to your Lordship, or to implicate me in alleged delay in the technical adoption of the points in the portion of Boundary in question. It does not appear necessary to repeat the circumstances of the case, which are fully stated in my Reports Nos. 3 and 6 of the 28th March and 31st May; and doubtless are so also in Captn. Prevost's despatches. The difficulty which has arisen was mainly caused by the U. S. Commissioner having connected the adoption of the points in question with a proviso respecting monuments, to which Captn. Prevost did not think fit to consent. But for this, had the points been adopted and Mr. Campbell had subsequently discovered that the Boundary between Semiahmoo and the western face of Point Roberts comes within the limits of my duties as part of the land Boundary, there would have been neither difficulty nor delay on my part in assenting to them in addition to their (prior) adoption by H. M. Water-Boundary Commissioners; but as I have stated in previous letters, I felt precluded from interfering in a matter that had been reported upon your Lordship, until some action had been taken upon that report.

The question is hardly worthy of reference; and the trifling technicality involved as to *where* the water and land Boundaries separate would I doubt not hardly occur to your Lordship among the more important points at issue. I am very willing to relieve Mr. Campbell from the dilemma into which he seems to think he has fallen; and having consulted with Captain Prevost, with his concurrence I beg now very respectfully to suggest that I be permitted to take the matter out of his hands, and to enter upon the question in conjunction with the U. S. Commissioner; as there is no doubt that the point where the 49th Parallel intersects the western face of Point Roberts *is* also that at which it "strikes the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the Continent from Vancouver's Island" in the terms of my Commission. The point itself appertains however to the water-Boundary.

I have the honor to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State
for foreign affairs,
&c., &c., &c.

endorsed.

Lt. Col. Hawkins,
June 4th, 1859, No. 7.

Forwarding copy of letter from the United States Boundary Commissioner respecting the limits of H. M. Commission, and of reply thereto; with remarks and suggestions on the subject.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

Copies.

U. S. North West
Boundary Commission,
Camp Semiahmoo,
May 24th, 1859.

Sir,—In the proceedings of the "First meeting of the joint Commission for determining the land Boundary between the United States and the British Possessions on the 49th parallel, west of the Rocky Mountains" signed by yourself and me on the 14th August, 1858, it is recorded that "credentials were mutually examined and found satisfactory."

Circumstances have occurred since the signing of that paper which have created a doubt in my mind whether I interpreted the terms of your Commission defining the Boundary line you are thereby empowered to determine in conjunction with myself according to your own understanding of the same. I have the honour therefore respectfully to request you to specify distinctly the locality of the western terminus of the Boundary line described in your Commission.

I have the honour to be,
Very respectfully,
Your obdt. servant,

(Signed.) ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL,
Comr. North West Boundary Survey
on the part of the United States.

British Boundary Commission,
Esquimault, Vancouver Isld.,
June 4th, 1859.

Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter (in duplicate) dated Camp Semiahmoo, May 24th 1859 in which you state that circumstances have occurred which have created a doubt in your mind whether you interpret the terms of my Commission defining the Boundary line I am empowered to determine in conjunction with yourself, according to my understanding of the same; and requesting me to specify distinctly the locality of the western terminus of the Boundary line described in my Commission.

In reply I take leave to refer you as I have already done verbally to Her Majesty's Commission itself, of which I have had the pleasure to furnish you with a copy; and upon the terms of which I have not presumed to put any interpretation but that which it plainly and obviously bears.

I presume that I am justified in assuming that the doubt you state you have been led to entertain upon the subject arose from circumstances which occurred at the recent meeting of the joint Commission at Semiahmoo in April last. Permit me to remind you that the course which I then thought it my duty to adopt had no reference whatever to the terms of my Commission in the sense indicated by you, and that in addition to pursuing the course which I thought right, I claimed of you courtesy not to press a ques-

tion of no immediate importance upon me, the consideration of which existing circumstances arising from proceedings with which I had been quite unconcerned would not permit me to enter upon.

With high respect,
I have the honor to be,
Your obedient servant,

(Signed) J. S. HAWKINS
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

Archibald Campbell, Esq.,
United States Commissioner,
&c. &c. &c.
Semiahmoo.

Endorsed. Enclosure No. I. Letter from United States Boundary Commissioner requesting to know the western limits of the land Boundary as defined in H. M. Commission (dated 24th May); and reply of H. M. Commissioner (dated 4th June 1859). To accompany Despatch No. 7.

F. O. 811
America,
1858-63.

(A)

4 New Street,
Spring Gardens,
November 15th, 1859.

My Lord,—Having applied to the Secretary of State for War through whose Department the organization and details of the North American Boundary Commission have been conducted, for the appointment of another officer to the Commission under circumstances which I detailed in full respecting the necessity for such additional services; I have been informed in reply that my letter of the 25th October having been laid before your Lordship you consider it inexpedient to make such an appointment at the present moment as the labours of the Commission are for the present suspended, and as it is uncertain when they may be recommenced.

I think it my duty to represent to your Lordship that the operations of the *land* Boundary Commission were not affected or interrupted by the proceedings of the United States authorities with respect to the island of San Juan and the disputed Water Boundary and that up to the latest date to which I have received any information subsequent to my departure from Vancouver Island with despatches relating to those proceedings, viz: 13th September, the work of the *Land* Boundary Commission seems to have been in active progress.

In compliance with my instructions from your predecessor No. 4: 30th March, 1858, I directed Captain R. W. Haig, R. A. the Chief Astronomer and senior military officer to assume charge of the Commission during my absence: and I wrote to caution him not to allow the troops (Royal Engineers) attached to the Commission to be diverted from the special and international service on which they were engaged, unless the Military Escort of the United States Commission should be withdrawn to increase the aggressive force at San Juan, or in the event of some such and unexpected circumstances; stating that such was the view I took of the duty of the Commission in the existing state of affairs but that I did not wish to limit his authority, or to interfere with his judgment and responsibility when in charge of the Commission. The *very* great expenses already incurred by

the Commission largely increased by the gold discoveries in British Columbia (subsequent to its formation) and their consequences would appear to make it most desirable in an economic point of view not to interrupt its labours :—or should such a step unfortunately become necessary, not to do so without bringing to completion as much of the Boundary as lies between the Sea and the farthest point Eastward to which the astronomical operations may then have been advanced. The latter course would I think be desirable even should it be followed without the co-operation of the United States Commission, as indeed your Lordship may observe from my Report No. 6 of the 31st May 1859 is in some measure the case with part of the work already in progress.

So much of the Boundary (being, as stated in my letter just alluded to partly that of a district likely to be required for sale and occupation at an early period) would be of great importance to the Colony of British Columbia as having been authoritatively marked out by the British Commission though perhaps not for the present altogether recognized by the United States Govt.

The June and September Quarter Accounts of the Commission not yet forwarded to the War Department in consequence of my absence will show a *very* great expenditure owing to the purchase of an additional number of mules, of forage and provisions, to charges for freight, &c., and also to the wages of muleteers, axemen, &c., during the present working season The expenses of the Commission cannot but be *very* great as I on several occasions intimated subsequent to my arrival in Vancouver's Island, on seeing the state of things in the two colonies; and arising under any circumstances from the physical difficulties of the operations in hand.

At the time of my departure for England it was found necessary to obtain a further supply of mules from California—the whole dependence of the Commission from the banks of the Fraser River rests on such means of transport over a most difficult and indeed almost impracticable country; and they could not be dispensed with without retarding the work, which I did not conceive it expedient to do even in view of the state of affairs respecting San Juan and the Water Boundary. Since leaving, I have learnt that our advanced parties had penetrated the Cascade Mountains so far as to reach waters falling towards the Columbia River, upon which Captain Haig was about to establish an astronomical station. The passage of the Cascades will probably prove to be one of the most arduous portions of the whole Boundary. Much however remains to be done to complete the work between such advanced point and the Sea; and if that in the low grounds be not completed by what is virtually the end of the working season I proposed to endeavour to continue it through the winter so as not to be detained by it at the opening of next season, such a course might however prove quite impracticable owing to wet weather, swamps &c., and difficulty in keeping up supplies.

I have combined the special object for which I was desirous to address your Lordship, viz: to explain that the work of the *Land* Boundary Commission was in full operation—with some general statements as to the proceedings and expenditure of the Commission; in the hope that under the circumstances so detailed you may see fit to reconsider your decision on my application at such a time to add to the number of officers attached to the Commission, and to the consequent expense. The necessity for the services of another officer is very fully explained in my letter of the 25th ultimo to the Secretary for War.

I take this opportunity of stating that I have more recently submitted to the Secretary for War some requisitions for articles for the Commission (principally theodolites which are indispensably necessary for surveying purposes, and minor instruments and articles), which when referred to your

Lordship's consideration you will I hope sanction. The Theodolites are actually in hands by the makers, as I am very desirous to take them with me on my early return to my post.

I have the honor to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut : Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs.

F. O. 811,
America
1858-63.

B.

4 New Street,
Spring Gardens,
November 28th, 1859.

My Lord,—Having been permitted to peruse at the Foreign Office the correspondence with H. M. Minister as Washington respecting the operations of the Land Boundary Commission, some questions upon which have been referred to his decision, I perceive that a misapprehension exists as to the proceedings of the United States Commission.

The operations contemplated in the two last clauses of the joint protocol of 14th August 1858 and in Clause 7 of the Minutes of 25th April, 1859, were in full progress by the U. S. Commission up to the time of my leaving Vancouver Island and to the latest date to which I have since received any intelligence. These operations included the reconnaissance of the country in advance-opening trails, the fixation of points astronomically at considerable distances apart, and no doubt connecting by survey (but irrespective of the parallel) the points on the Boundary derived from such astronomical stations; besides which the U. S. Surveyors were engaged upon the topography of the frontier when not otherwise occupied.

The U. S. Commissioner holds aloof principally by declining to define and mark the actual and continuous Boundary, in accordance with the explicit instructions conveyed to me by letter No. 2, 30th March, 1858; with what I presume to have been the special intention of *both* Governments in appointing the joint Commission; and with my own opinion of the absolute necessity of doing so for the due performance of the duties entrusted to us.

From Clauses 9–12 of the minutes of the 25th April, 1859, it will also be seen that the U. S. Commissioner declined to consider or proposed unnecessarily to postpone the consideration of the astronomical results arrived at with a view to their final or technical adoption during the progress of the work. Such a course seems to me to be obviously necessary to remove all doubt of the authenticity of such results while the (possible) objecting party is still within reach of the points of observation. Since the meetings recorded in the above-mentioned minutes, I have proposed to the U. S. Commissioner "that the Astronomers should interchange the observations "and results at any original stations determined by them as soon as possible, "and also the notes of survey from such stations to the points on the "parallel derived from them, as being necessary "to assure each Commis-

"sion of the satisfactoriness of the observations, &c. before its removal "from the neighbourhood." To this Mr. Campbell would not accede.

There are I regret to say other minor points in which the British and U. S. Commissions do not work with the concert which would be so conducive to the agreeable, rapid and economical performance of our duties; but with which I do not deem it necessary to trouble your Lordship.

It is however due to myself to say that I have on several occasions stated to the U. S. Commissioner my earnest desire on the part of H. M. Commission "to do our full share of the work and to bear a full proportion of "the expense," to work in the fullest concert with the U. S. Commission in all details, and to act with the utmost harmony and cordiality in my communications with him.

Apart from want of concert, the only portion of work I have undertaken independently of the U. S. Commission is the actual demarcation of the Boundary from Semiahmoo eastwards to Sumass and Schweltza, a distance of about 35 miles between the sea and the roots of the Cascade Mountains —pending the reference to your Lordship for instructions as to whether in accessible ground so important a part of the general work is to be left unexecuted in consequence of the refusal of the U.S. Commissioner to cooperate in it. This small portion of the Boundary will I hope be completed this season, or so nearly so, as to make it highly desirable not to leave it incomplete. By desire of the Under Secretary of your Department, I have requested the opinion of the Secretary of State for the Colonies as to the necessity for permanently marking it by iron monuments in the manner adopted by the joint Commission on the New Brunswick and Maine Boundary; upon which question I understand your Lordship will be communicated with. I may state to you, as I have stated to the Colonial Secretary, that the astronomical points at Semiahmoo and Sumass including a distance of about 25 miles were primarily determined by the U.S. Commission so that no adverse question can arise about them; while the terms of the curve of the parallel were duly agreed upon by the joint Commission, and will be carefully adhered to in laying out the intervening space—and that the point astronomically fixed at Schweltza within the mountains 8 or 10 miles east of Sumass, which I propose to form the eastern extremity of the portion of Boundary under consideration was fixed with great care by the British Chief Astronomer and its accuracy can be fully relied upon.

I have the honor to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient, humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs.

Endorsed.

London, Novr. 28th, 1859.

Lt. Colonel Hawkins, R.E., H. M. Commissioner, B—separate. Recd. Novr. 29th By Post. Explaining proceedings of the United States Commission in conjunction with H. M. North American Boundary Commission.

Extract of letter Lieut. Col. Hawkins to Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

No. 9.

Boundary Commission Camp,
Dalles Oregon, U.S.,
May 31st, 1860.

Extract of Letter Lieut.-Col, Hawkins to Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

My Lord,—I have the honour to present to your Lordship the following report of the proceedings of the North American Boundary Commission during the season of 1859-60; in continuation of the narrative of the operations detailed in my despatch No. 3 of the 28th March, 1859; and with reference to the arrangements made for their prosecution communicated to you in letter No. 6 of the 31st May, 1859.

2. In my last report, I informed your Lordship that Capt. Darrah, R.E., the Asst. Astronomer to the Commission, Dr. Lyall, R.N., the Surgeon and Naturalist, and a large proportion of the detachment of Royal Engineers had proceeded to the Sumass River on the 9th April; an advanced party having been sent there a short time previously to erect store houses in readiness for the reception of provisions:—that Captain Haig, R.A., the Chief Astronomer (with a few more Sappers) had gone thither on the 25th April, after attending the meetings of the joint Commission at Semiahmoo; and that Mr. Lord, the Assistant Naturalist and Veterinary Surgeon had arrived at the same place at the end of April with the pack-animals and some beef-cattle from Puget Sound.

3. Captn. Darrah proceeded at once to the neighbourhood of the Sumass astronomical station, and employed his party in opening trails to the Boundary and extending the clearing along it, which had been commenced in the previous season and which it was now intended to complete throughout the interval between Semiahmoo and the point on the parallel derived from the Schweltza Astronomical station. Besides the storehouses at Sumass sheds were erected for the accommodation of the pack-train; and the necessary bridges were made over the streams on the north and west sides of Sumass Lake, by which route communication between the depot and Captn. Darrah's camp was maintained until it was altogether cut off by the periodical rising of the waters which covered the prairies surrounding the Lake to the depth of several feet. From that time communication was kept up by water; but provisions, &c. were transported from Capt. Darrah's Depot to his working parties by means of a proportion of pack-animals supplied for that purpose. The surveying to ascertain the direction of the Boundary was performed by Sappers under Captn. Darrah's supervision; and the clearing was made by working parties—principally of hired axemen, of such strength as could be obtained or could be conveniently employed, until the end of July when it was found absolutely necessary to discontinue it until later in the year, owing to the impossibility of getting men to work on account of the indescribable annoyance caused by mosquitoes.

4. Captn. Haig remained at Sumass until the middle of May, by which time he had stored the Depot with provisions; and he also purchased an additional number of mules, as it soon became apparent that the strength of our pack-train was far below the amount of work that would be required from it—our whole dependence resting on such means of transport over a very difficult and lengthening line of communication. Captn. Haig proceeded on the 17th May to Schweltza astronomical station which he had occupied at the time of the previous season, but at which he wished to

repeat his observations with a Zenith Telescope kindly lent to the Commission by the United States Chief Astronomer. Here a good boat for supplying and communicating with the Camp at the bend of the Lake had to be built; the distance across being $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles and the mountain sides hemming in the Lake being impassable. Captn. Haig was delayed at this Station for a long time, viz: up to the 15th July, first by the observations and computations but principally in consequence of the length of survey which had to be made between the astronomical station and Parallel, which included the labour of clearing its course. I may here remark that at the very close of the previous year's operations when in fact the winter had set in with severity, there was no time to select and prepare a station nearer to the Parallel, the only approach to which at this point is up the Schweltza Valley.

5. While Captns. Haig and Darrah were thus employed, storehouses were in process of erection at a site selected for a Depot at the mouth of the Chilukweyuk River for the supply of the parties at Schweltza and on the line of operations to the eastward of that point; and as soon as possible large quantities of provisions and forage were stored at Chilukweyuk which place formed our main depot during the greater part of the season. The trail between Sumass and Chilukweyuk and that branching to Schweltza required repair and frequent attention. Working parties were then pushed forward upon the trail between Chilukweyuk depot and lake, a distance of 35 miles, which was greatly improved and in some places diverted—this proved a very costly operation, but upon the good condition of the trail the successful maintenance of a regular supply of provisions, &c. to the advanced parties with our limited pack-train very greatly depended.

8. On my arrival at Chilukweyuk, Captn. Haig was engaged at Schweltza and Capt. Darrah at Sumass, as above stated in paragraghs 3 and 4. Lieut: Roche was immediately employed exploring the left bank of the Chilukweyuk River with the view of establishing a communication with the Selacee Valley which is crossed by the 49th Parallel and through which flows a tributary of the Chilukweyuk upon which it was intended to establish a station. He attempted to bridge the Tummeahai, a similar tributary, some miles up which is a station of the U. S. Commission; but this as well as the formation of a good trail was found to be impracticable. Lieut: Roche then proceeded beyond the Chilukweyuk Lake for the purpose of selecting a spot for an astronomical station between Chuckchehum (the eastermost point fixed by the U. S. Commission in the preceding season) and the Skagit River at which the U. S. Astronomers were then employed but the intervening mountains proved inaccessible, at least for such an object. He continued his explorations beyond the Skagit; a trail-making party being employed in opening a road to the eastward, upon which the U. S. Commission were also at work. The trail used between Chilukweyuk Lake and the Skagit was reopened and improved by the Americans before our parties had advanced so far. At the extreme of his explorations, Lieut: Roche discovered a stream, a tributary of the Similkameen, and therefore on the eastern slope of the Cascade watershed. Upon this stream, which Capt. Haig named Roche River, a site for an astronomical station was selected. Just at this time Lieut. Roche was recalled to his ship owing to circumstances arising from the occupation of the Island of San Juan by United States troops; and Capt. Haig going to the Chilukweyuk Lake at the same time to make arrangements on his taking charge of the Commission in consequence of his having received information of my sudden departure for England, Lieut: Roche accompanied him and thus terminated his connection with the Boundary Commission.

9. On completing Schweltza station Capt. Haig proceeded to Chilukweyuk Lake where he remained for a short time superintending the arrangements for the establishment of an advanced depot at that place. The line of communication here traverses the whole length of the lake, a distance of 5 miles (the margin being as at Schweltza impassable) for the passage of which a large float or "scow" capable of containing a number of animals had been built by a party of Sappers aided by civilians, and a canoe made by Indians. This obstruction rendered it necessary to keep a separate pack-train on the eastern side of the lake to communicate with the advanced parties while the stores at the lake depot were kept supplied by the train travelling between it and the main depot at the mouth of the River. This separation tended still further to cripple our limited means of transport. A lateral trail of 5 miles having been made to it Captn. Haig occupied an astronomical station upon Roche River, the work of which he completed between the 9th and 26th September. The parallel was here marked by a clearing 20 feet wide across the narrow valley, with a cairn at each end of it 4 ft. square at base and 4 ft. high. Stone was scarce; and time pressing, as winter was already setting in at this altitude. In consequence of Lieut: Roche's recall to his ship and Lieut: Mayne not having been able to join the Commission, Messrs. Calder and Macdonald had been engaged as surveyors; and while Captn. Haig was employed at Roche River station, Mr. Calder performed the survey between it and the Skagit River, and Mr. Macdonald that between the Skagit and Chilukweyuk Lake. By the end of September snow had begun to fall in the mountains and no more work in advance could be undertaken. Captn. Haig and the surveyors therefore retreated—Captn. Haig's camp on one occasion being pitched in 6 inches of snow. The survey from the Chilukweyuk Lake to the mouth of the River, including the connections with the Nasaquotch and Selacee Valleys hereafter mentioned in paragraph 10, wat at this sime executed by Messrs. Calder and Macdonald; as also the survey between the latter point and the foot of Schweltza Lake which had been connected with the astronomical station at its head by triangulation.

10. I now continue the detail of Captn. Darrah's proceedings from paragraph 3. Having discontinued for a time the cutting of the Boundary between Semiahmoo and Sumass, and Schweltza as previously stated, at the beginning of August, that officer arrived at the right bank of the Chilukweyuk River opposite the Selacee valley, in which as also in Nasaquotch valley it was intended to establish stations, and to define the crossing of the Parallel. Here much detention occurred in bridging the Chilukweyuk River and in finishing a trail 6¼ miles long up the valley; and it was not until the 31st August that Captn. Darrah was able to begin his observations, which occupied him until the 11th September. Meanwhile a trail 6½ miles long was also in progress up the Nasaquotch valley from another bridge over the Chilukweyuk, and as soon as it was completed Captain Darrah proceeded thither and was fortunate in the occurrence of clear weather to enable him to obtain a sufficiency of observations just in time. A cutting along the Boundary across the valley was made at Nasaquotch, though only to the extent of 300 yards, a cairn of stones was erected at the east end of it, and a rock occurring in the Parallel on the left bank of the stream was marked thus ∧ 1—this station was occupied between the 1st and 27th October, by which time there was about a foot of snow on the ground. Captain Darrah then returned to Selacee, and completed the work in that valley—the bridge over the Chilukweyuk had been partially carried away and provisions and stores had to be "packed" by Indians. A cairn of stones 4 ft. square at base and 6 feet high was erected on the right bank of the stream and on the left bank a waterfall occurs just on the parallel. There was now about two feet of snow on the ground, and Captn. Darrah

was in fear of being snowed up, and considered the season too far advanced to perform the requisite cutting across the valley which was therefore left undone. He states that the thoroughly impracticable nature of the Country in both the Selacee and Nasaquotch valleys will prevent all settling for many years—this is doubtless so, and may be said generally of the Cascade Mountains; but, nevertheless, the fixation of as many practicable points as possible is even under such circumstances an important, and unfortunately a very expensive part of the duties of the Commission.

11. On Captn. Haig withdrawing from the Mountains early in October, he turned his attention to cutting the parallel between Sumass and Schweltza, which had been discontinued at the end of July. Some bridges on the trail along the east side of Sumass Lake communicating between the depot and that portion of the Boundary, which has been washed away by the floods had to be restored; and several miles of trail were made. Cuttings were proceeded with as soon as possible both from the Schweltza and Sumass points on the parallel; from the former under Captn. Haig himself; and from the latter under Mr. Stephens, an engaged surveyor, who had been previously employed reconnoitring for and opening a trail between Langley and the Parallel. When the cuttings became visible from each other on the 12th December, Captn. Haig found that they differed about 8 seconds in Latitude, they were however connected, though the line thus defined is obviously not strictly *the* Boundary of the Treaty. The season was now so far advanced that nothing more could be done, excepting that Captn. Darrah and his party were left at work on the section of Boundary between Sumass and Semiahmoo as detailed below in paragraph 12. On the 27th December, accompanied by Lieut: Wilson, Dr. Lyall, Messrs. Lord and Banerman, and a proportion of the Detachment of Royal Engineers, Captn. Haig left the Fraser River and retired for the winter to Esquimault.

12. Captn. Haig being employed on the line between Schweltza and Sumass; on Captn. Darrah withdrawing from the Selacee Valley, he proceeded on the 21st November to open a trail (already in progress) from Fort Langley to the Parallel between Sumass and Semiahmoo, by which route it was proposed to supply the cutting parties on that section with provisions, &c. from Fort Langley. Opening this trail to the Parallel, and then eastward along it proved a lengthy and expensive affair, the country being very marshy and encumbered with burnt timber; and it was not until the end of January that it was completed. Meanwhile at the end of December Mr. Stephens, detached from Captn. Haig on completing the Sumass and Schweltza cutting, proceeded with the work abandoned by Captn. Darrah in July, widening to 20 feet some part of the cutting which had been previously made only 10 ft. wide, and producing it to a distance of about 11 miles from Sumass, to a large cranberry marsh at which it was proposed to connect the cutting with that made from the westward. Captn. Darrah established an astronomical station about five miles east of Semiahmoo Bay, from which cuttings were connected east and west early in February—these were completed by the end of February, viz: 8·8 miles to the eastward meeting the cutting brought from Sumass to the Cranberry Marsh with a discrepancy of 38 yards; and 3·3 miles to the west meeting the cutting of 1·86 miles made by the U. S. Commission from the point of the eastern shore of Semiahmoo Bay with a discrepancy of 3 yards. The whole distance opened from Semiahmoo Bay to Sumass is 25 miles, and that from Sumass to the Schweltza point is about 9¼ miles—in all 34¼ miles. Points on the line were marked by pickets, and with stone when procurable—these it is to be hoped may be easily identified *if* the permanent definition of the line is eventually proceeded with. A few non-commissioned officers and the Sappers and the packers retained in employment being left in charge of the

horses and mules which were to be wintered on the Sumass prairie; Captn. Darrah, Lieut: Anderson, and the remainder of the Royal Engineers withdrew to Esquimault.

14. The operations of the season of 1859-60 have been as follows:—

The determination of Latitude at station 5 miles east of Semiahmoo Bay, at Selacee, Nasaquotch, and Roche River, and also at Schweltza, the observations taken at that station with the Zenith Telescope, being complete for such purpose independently of those made in 1858 with an Altazimuth; the opening of a line through the forest from the east end of the U. S. cutting 1·86 miles east of Semiahmoo Bay, past the Station on the parallel at Sumass, to that at Schweltza, a distance of $32\frac{1}{3}$ miles, or in all $34\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

The connection by survey of the stations on the Boundary extending from Schweltza on the west to Roche River on the east, including references to the stations of the U. S. Commission at Chilukweyuk Lake Chukchehum and the Skagit River. The distance along the Parallel being about 70 miles. This survey it must be observed makes no pretence of defining the course of the Boundary but is carried from point to point by the nearest practicable routes—a portion of it between Chilukweyuk Lake and the Skagit River will have to be re-executed this season owing to a failure in the result of the work performed by Mr. Macdonald. A large amount of trail-making bridging, corduroying, &c. forming some of the most expensive and tedious portions of the operations. Barometer readings were taken at Chilukweyuk Lake, and at various stations between it and Roche River—they have since been compared with readings taken by the Royal Engineers at New Westminster; and although the distance from New Westminster is great, from the agreement of numerous comparisons it is probable that the altitudes so determined cannot be much in error.

Meteorological registers were kept with regularity at the winter quarters at Esquimault; but the observations made with the parties in the field were too fragmentary and incomplete to be of much scientific value. Little or nothing was done towards extending topographical researches beyond the immediate line of operations, for the determination of the Boundary, as all the surveyors were fully occupied in forwarding the main objects of the Commission.

15. I must draw your Lordship's attention to the fact, that owing to the difficulty—nay—impossibility of conducting a strictly accurate survey through such ground as it traverses, the cutting between Semiahmoo and Sumass does not accurately represent *the* Boundary, which requires to be a line of even curvature between points on the Parallel derived from the astronomical observations (such points themselves being subject to probable and perhaps opposite errors), fulfilling certain conditions the terms of which have been jointly agreed upon by the Chief Astronomers of the two Commissions. The cutting is however a near approximation to the Boundary. With your Lordship's consent, communicated to me by the Secretary for the Colonies, a number of iron monuments to define this portion of Boundary (as far eastward as Schweltza) are ordered to be supplied from England; but strict injunctions have been given to me not to place them in position without the concurrence of my United States Colleague, who refused to undertake any portion of such clearing excepting to a very limited extent at points determined astronomically, &c. and who strenuously objected to my doing it on the part of the British Commission even pending a reference to H.M. Government on the subject. Should Mr. Campbell under instructions from his Government (which I was informed by General Cass would be communicated to him, though much would still be left to his discretion and judgment) consent to the proper demarcation of this portion of the Boundary, the discrepancies in the meeting of the cuttings made from diff-

erent points alluded to in paragraph 12 will have to be rectified when fixing the monuments.

16. As stated in paragraph 11 there is also a serious discrepancy of about 8 seconds in the meeting of the cuttings east and west from Sumass and Schweltza stations in an interval of only $9\frac{1}{4}$ miles. The Sumass latitude was determined by the American Commission and verified by Captns. Haig and Darrah, and the measurement from the station to the Parallel was also verified. The Schweltza latitude was determined by Captns. Haig and Darrah in 1858 with an Altazimuth, and again in the past season by Captn. Haig with a Zenith Telescope. The determinations differed but slightly; and that made with the Zenith Telescope was adopted, the result obtained being more satisfactory. The station is situated at a meridional distance of about $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles from the Parallel; the length of traverse measurement to the Parallel under very unfavorable conditions being $4\frac{1}{4}$ miles, that along the meridian being impracticable. The survey was carefully made with a reasonably good result, but the accuracy of the point on the Parallel is no doubt affected by it; but it is probable that the larger part of the error is due to local causes. Captn. Haig is satisfied with the accuracy of the latitude at Sumass—the measurement to the Parallel being moreover for only a moderate distance along the Meridian. Should the actual Boundary be defined and marked as I desire, this discrepancy must be carefully examined and rectified if possible, additional observations may be made at Schweltza *on or close to* the Parallel; the point on it being attained by survey from the astronomical station on the lake being in a great measure removed from the influence of the mountains. In my opinion the result at this point tends to raise doubts as to the strict accuracy of *any* of the mountain stations.

17. The Country between Semiahmoo and Sumass is covered with dense forest, and the greater part of it is flat and swampy, but it would I think prove very suitable for agricultural purposes on being cleared. The banks of the Fraser River near Fort Langley consist of gravel terraces rising to 100 ft in height, also covered with forests which enclose some small prairies. On the west side of the Sumass River and lake is a remarkable isolated mass of rugged Mountain, extending in nearly a N. & S. direction from the Fraser River to the Boundary, and attaining an altitude of about 2,000 ft. Around the Sumass Lake and extending thence to the mouth of the Chilukweyuk River are rich prairie lands of considerable extent, but they are subject to periodical floods at the beginning of summer which detracts greatly from their value. These prairies are almost entirely within British Territory. This district I consider available for immediate occupation, and very likely to be settled upon at an early period. Indeed some persons were already located and cattle were grazed upon the prairies, and the authorities of British Columbia had commenced surveying operations upon or close to the Boundary. Trails leading from the United States territory pass through the district; and I do not hesitate to assert that strong reason exists for the complete and *final* demarcation of *this* part of the Boundary.

Between Sumass and Schweltza the Cascade Mountains commence; and thence to Roche River, which was the extreme point attained last season. They continue without intermission throughout this interval the country may confidently be stated to be unfit for settlement. As far as we have yet penetrated, the Skagit valley is the most promising, being about a mile in width; but it is nearly inaccessible from the British side. The trail to the east of it rises about 6,000 feet above the level of the sea, and is impassable on account of snow about a fortnight later in spring, and earlier in autumn than the rest of the route; and the approach to it from the west is long, mountainous and rugged, though of less altitude. In the Mountains the line of operations led over two great watersheds which crossed the

direction of the Boundary, viz: that between the Chilukweyuk and Skagit River, flowing in opposite directions into the Fraser River (Gulf of Georgia) and Puget Sound; and that between the Skagit and Similkameen (Roche) Rivers, the latter discharging itself into the Columbia by the lower part of the Okinakane River. The Mountains throughout are precipitous and rugged, and generally heavy timbered—the highest peaks attain an altitude of about 8,000 feet. The mountains around Chilukweyuk Lake are 6,500, 6,200 feet high and amongst them are several small glaciers. The trail between the Lake and the Skagit Valley passes over an elevation of about 4,000 feet, and in this range more glaciers were seen—as before mentioned the trail beyond the Skagit reaches the height of 6,000 ft.

Extract of letter Lieut. Col. Hawkins to Secretary of State.

Extract of letter Lieut: Col. Hawkins to Secretary of State.

No. 12.

BOUNDARY COMMISSION CAMP,
DALLES OREGON, U. S.
May 29th, 1860.

MY LORD,—With reference to my letter No. 9 of the 21st inst: detailing the proceedings of the North American Boundary Commission during the season 1859–60; I have now the honour to submit to your Lordship some remarks on the arrangements made for prosecuting this year's operations, and on the course that will probably be taken in execution of the duties entrusted to the Commission.

2. On arriving at Vancouver Island on the 28th March on my return from England, I found that Captn. Haig proposed to start with the Commission for the Boundary between the Cascade and Rocky Mountains by the route of the Columbia River, as early as the 6th April or there-abouts. The Spring was a late one; and from what I had been able to ascertain respecting the probable condition of trails, grass for the pack-animals, &c. I was of the opinion that the date fixed upon was too early. Moreover, the pack-train for the previous year—always too weak in numbers, and now reduced by casualties, would be of but little use until very materially reinforced by the animals, which Mr. J. K. Lord, Assistant Naturalist and Veterinary Surgeon, had been sent to procure in California. I met this gentleman in San Francisco in the latter part of March, he having arrived there only a few days before me on the above errand; and as the animals purchased by him were to be driven by land to the Columbia River, a distance of about 1,000 miles, to meet the Commission at the Dalles and assist in the transport of stores to the Boundary or its neighbourhood, it was evident they *could not* be there so soon, especially as they would be subject to the same causes of delay from bad trails, want of grass, &c., that I anticipated for ourselves. I thought fit therefore to postpone the departure of the Commission from Vancouver Island; but the whole force was employed in completing our travelling arrangements, preparing equipment of all kinds, and on numerous other duties; and I was myself busily engaged attending to accounts, &c., which had unavoidably fallen into arrears during my absence.

3. The pack-train of last year (77 horses and mules) with a small party of the Detachment of Royal Engineers and the muleteers and packers who had been in charge of the train during the winter, were sent under charge of Captn. Darrah from the Fraser River to Nisqually at the head of Puget

Sound in the H. B. C. Steamer "Otter" on the 22nd April, to be driven thence to Fort Vancouver on the Columbia River. The Body of the Commission with a large quantity of stores and provisions—in fact with the whole equipment of the Commission, as *nothing* was left behind in Vancouver Island, excepting a few surplus or useless articles for sale—embarked in the "Otter" which had been chartered for the purpose on the 28th April and arrived at Fort Vancouver on the 1st. May. The mules, &c. from Nisqually arrived on the same day. As nothing was heard of Mr. Lord we delayed at Fort Vancouver for some little time; but the pack-train with Captn. Darrah, Lieut: Anderson and part of the Royal Engineers and hired men were sent up to this place, to have the animals shod in preparation for their journey; and stores and provisions were sent by steamer to "Dalles City" consigned to persons with whom I had entered into arrangements for their transport to Fort Colville. On the 17th May the Commission were re-assembled here.

4. Mr. Lord arrived here on the 25th instant; and the new train of 77 mules and one horse with their attendants came in on the following day in excellent order. Mr. Lord had a very long and adventurous journey; during which two mules were lost by straying which it is hoped will have been recovered and sold on account of the Commission; and two were stolen by the Indians at Klamath Lake where they threatened the whole train in great force and it was only by the greatest care and watchfulness that the loss was so small. Captn. Haig, the Chief Astronomer and Lt. Anderson and a proportion of the Royal Engineers and hired axemen will immediately start with a mule train conveying his equipment, stores, and two months' provisions, for the neighbourhood of the Similkameen River, to take up the work in connection with the eastermost point reached last year at Roche River. Captn. Haig will work eastward towards the Columbia River as rapidly as possible. Lieut: Anderson will I regret to say have first to undertake an expensive piece of re-surveying between Chilukweyuk Lake and the Skagit River which was performed last year by Mr. Macdonald, an engaged surveyor, which turned out worthless. Dr. Lyall, the Surgeon and Naturalist, and Mr. Banerman, the Geologist, will accompany Captn. Haig's party for the purpose of visiting the line of country to the east of the mountain divide between the Chilukewyuk and Skagit Rivers, beyond which, the weakness of our means of transport did not enable them to penetrate last year—they will probably rejoin head-quarters as soon as their objects are accomplished; and I hope to afford them every possible opportunity to pursue their peculiar avocations during the season.

8. Notwithstanding the very great cost of the Commission the work will in my opinion be left incomplete if the U. S. Commissioner does not agree with me on some method of marking the Boundary thoroughly and permanently in at least the most accessible and practicable parts of its course. Without his concurrence I am powerless in the matter and I beg respectfully to refer your Lordship to my Despatch No. 6 of the 31st May, 1859 which will shew how strenuously I endeavoured to obtain Mr. Campbell's consent, to carry out what I conceived to be a most important object in the labours of the joint Commission. When I was at Washington in February last General Cass was good enough to state to me that the views of the U. S. Government as to the propriety and necessity of thoroughly defining the Boundary under certain circumstances and in practicable cases would be communicated to their Commissioner, but that much would necessarily have to be left to his discretion and judgment. After what has passed between Mr. Campbell and myself, I anxiously await *his* moving in the matter; but should he come within reach of me during the season, I shall not hesitate to request a meeting with him on so very important a subject, in my opinion so very materially affecting the due performance of our duties. Meanwhile the work of the western side of the Cascade Mountains remains

incomplete. If the U. S. Commissioner should consent to the fixation of the monuments provided by the British Government (of the shipment of which for Vancouver Island I have received advice), as stated in paragraph 15 of my letter No. 9 of the 21st inst., the discrepancies in the meetings of the cuttings between Semiahmoo, Sumass and Schweltza for a distance of upwards of 34 miles along the Parallel require rectification, which could be attended to when the monuments were being fixed ; for the execution of which duties I should have to detach an officer acquainted with the ground, with a small working party. Without Mr. Campbell's consent to the completion of this portion of the Boundary little or nothing more need be done there ; and little or nothing more will probably be done between the Cascade and Rocky Mtns. than to determine points on the Parallel at convenient spots and distances, connected by survey sufficient to enable the line of Boundary to be accurately mapped.

9. *Everything* has to be provided at Fort Colville ; and I have consequently purchased or ordered a supply of provisions for about 125 men for 15 months, great part of which in addition to other stores in excess of what our pack trains will be able to carry, will have to be conveyed to Fort Colville by hired transport for which I have made arrangements, with experienced and reliable contractors. I regret to say that the cost of this will be *enormous*, but it is quite unavoidable. The charges for transport in this year's accounts will probably not fall much if at all short of £10,000. I can assure your Lordship that I have used every effort to attend to and lessen so great an expenditure and that it is a subject which gives me never-ceasing anxiety—those only who know the circumstances of the country, can be aware of the demands and difficulties to be encountered at every turn, and of the impossibility of moving and maintaining a large party without lavish outlay. I make these few remarks as I would wish your Lordship to believe that so serious a subject is one always pressing upon my attention and as I said above, causing me the greatest anxiety. I have on several occasions notified both to you, and to the Secretary for War in whose department the details are conducted, that the cost of the Commission would probably be excessive, and much beyond any anticipations entertained on its organization.

F. O. 811 America, 1858-63.

No. 14.

H. M. Boundary Commission
Colville Washington Territory
U. S. A.

Extract of letter Lieut : Col. Hawkins to Secretary of State.

March 28th, 1861.

Extract of letter Lieut. Col. Hawkins to Secretary of State.

3. As stated in paragraph 4 of my letter No. 12 Mr. Lord arrived at the Dalles on the 25th May with the mule-train from California On the same day and previous to Mr. Lord's arrival, Captn. Haig, the Chief Astronomer, with the party to accompany him to resume the work of the Boundary from the most easterly point to which it had been carried in the previous year, and his stores, provisions, &c. had moved to the north side of the Columbia and encamped on a small stream about 8 miles from the Dalles, in readiness to start as soon as his means of conveyance could be completed. Some days were necessarily devoted to fitting the pack equipment of the newly arrived

mules; and on the 4th June Captn. Haig proceeded on his march to the Similkameen River and thence to the point on the 49th Parallel where his work was to begin. The party consisted of 4 officers, 20 non-commissioned officers and Sappers, the pack-master who had accompanied Mr. Lord from California, 20 packers and 12 axemen—the stores, &c. consisted of the astronomical and surveying instruments and the books, camp equipments and personal baggage, provisions for about two months and a supply of forage for the animals of the surveying party to be sent to Chilukweyuk Lake on the road to which a sufficiency of grass is not to be obtained; to carry which there were 90 pack-mules; and 30 horses and mules were provided for the officers, packers and some others of the party whom it was considered desirable to mount—the cavalcade was further increased by a few horses belonging to some of the men, who preferred to riding to marching under a hot sun over a dry and sandy country. Captn. Haig also took with him 12 head of cattle to furnish an occasional supply of fresh meat during the season. Dr. Lyall, the Surgeon and Naturalist, and Mr. Banerman, the Geologist, accompanied Captn. Haig, to avail themselves of the opportunity of pursuing their scientific researches in the part of the country they would thus be enabled to visit; and for the benefit of medical treatment a sick man had to be sent with the party. Lieut: Anderson was placed under Captn. Haig's orders for the purpose of performing such surveying and reconnoitring duties as were necessary. The route followed was by the U.S. military road from the Dalles to Fort Simcoe; thence along and across the basin of the Yakima, and up the right, or west bank of the Columbia and Okanagan Rivers, to Lake Osoyoos which is cut by the 49th Parallel. This route is essentially mountainous, between the Columbia River at the Dalles and the point where it is again struck at the mouth of the Wenatchee (150 miles); starting from a level above the sea of about 200 feet at the Dalles, crossing the eastern spurs of the Cascade Mountains which form the lateral valleys on the western side of the Yakima basin at altitudes of 2,500, 3,500, 4,000, and 5,800 feet, and falling to 750 feet at the confluence of the Columbia and Wenatchee. The journey between the Dalles and Lake Osoyoos, 280 miles in length occupied the time between the 4th and 28th June; and in its course seven rivers were ferried, either with the assistance of Indians and their canoes, by rafting, or by hewing out canoes on the spot, which operations caused a delay in the actual travelling of six or seven days. The trail was in many places very difficult, and even dangerous, causing risk to the animals and the loss of some stores by the falling of the mules. Having reached Lake Osoyoos where the road eastward forks, Captn. Haig sent a portion of the pack-train under charge of the pack-master to Fort Colville, for a further supply of provisions, and continued his journey westward with a reduced number of mules, which somewhat retarded him for a few days from being unable to move all the baggage in one trip. By the evening of the 3rd July the baggage was ferried across the Similkameen River, 30 miles from Lake Osoyoos, and 5 miles below the confluence of the Ashtnolaon up the valley of which the trail from the Chilukweyuk Lake used by the U. S. Commission in the previous year proceeds, and in which valley it was Captn. Haig's intention to establish a station. The camp having remained on the left bank of the River, on proceeding to cross over on the following morning the two canoes (made on the spot) which were lashed together and used for ferrying unfortunately swamped, owing to a high wind and the rapid current, and the people crossing at the time not keeping quiet, and three Mexican packers were drowned. This melancholy occurrence prevented any movement for that day. In about three hours two of the bodies were found by Indians upwards of two miles below the spot where the accident had happened, which were buried by Captn. Haig that evening. The third body was not recovered for many weeks, when Captn. Haig rewarded some Indians for burying it. On the 5th July the March was resumed up the

valley of the Ashtnolaon. The distance from the mouth of that River to the astronomical station selected by Captn. Haig, on its smaller or eastern fork, was only about 22 miles ; but the difficulties of the route were so great owing to the swollen state of the river which the trail crosses and recrosses, and especially from having to cut a new trail for about 12 miles from the point of divergence from the main stream which the existing trail follows for some miles further, over rough ground covered in many places with a perfect network of dry dead timber, that it was not until the 26th July that the Boundary was reached. By the 5th August the necessary observations and computations at the station were completed, and the marking of the Boundary across the valley was proceeded with. The line was cleared of timber for a distance of $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles of which $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile was to the west and the remainder to the east of the observatory ; and three pyramidal piles of stone were erected on the most prominent places in the cutting. A greater length of line was cleared at this place than, under the agreement with the U. S. Commissioner, the mountainous and impracticable nature of the ground demanded, owing to the movement of the party eastward being retarded for some days by the whole of the mules having been sent to Fort Colville for provisions, and to have their shoeing attended to, as their feet had begun to suffer from the very rough ground they had been travelling over. While the Boundary line was being cut Captn. Haig proceeded as far as Roche River which was the easternmost point he had reached in the previous year ; and he found that Lieut : Anderson, who had been detached on the 13th July with a surveying party had made great progress from the Chilukweyuk Lake eastward. The work up the Ashtnolaon being completed, Captn. Haig with his party moved eastward, and by the 27th August reached Lake Osoyoos ; on the eastern side of which he establishhed an astronomical station, the observations and computations at which were finished by the 6th September. The country westward to the Similkameen and eastward for a long distance, though hilly or even mountainous yet being generally open, with only occasional patches of forest, and being very suitable for such an operation it was determined to run and mark the Boundary line in conformity with the proposition made by me to the United States Commissioner at the joint Commission meeting in April, 1859 (see my despatch No. 6, dated 31st May, 1859) though it was not then adopted or even entertained by him. The valley of the Newhoialpitkw River, which the Boundary reaches at a distance of 9 miles from Lake Osoyoos and which it follows generally for a further distance of nearly 50 miles, is of very great importance ; traversed as it is by the "brigade trail" of the Hudson's Bay Company, forming the high road between this part of the Columbia River district and the Fraser and Thompson Rivers, and being in fact one of the main arterial lines of communication in the country, in use probably by the Indians for ages. The mining settlement of Rock creek, at the junction of that tributary with the main stream (itself a tributary of the Columbia into which it flows 2 miles above Fort Colville) has recently been formed on the banks of the river ; and a waggon road leads to it from the Dalles by the valleys of the Columbia and Okanagan Rivers, by which route goods are introduced into British Columbia. Other Auriferous streams near the Boundary have also been more or less worked within British and United States territory.—Furthermore, the valley contains a large extent of grazing land, which is available also though perhaps it may not be very suitable for agricultural purposes ; and settlers are beginning to appear, though their permanency is probably dependent on the market offered to them by the uncertain wants of an erratic gold-seeking population. From these considerations it would appear that *if* the actual Boundary was to be defined by the joint Commission in any part of the space intervening between the waters of the Pacific and the Rocky

Mountains, the interval between the Similkameen and the Columbia Rivers is not only of as much importance as, if it be not of greater importance than, any other part of the line; but it also presented greater facilities for the performance of the necessary operations, while it embraces about a fourth of the whole extent of Land Boundary comprehended in the Treaty under which the Commission was appointed. Captn. Haig therefore proceeded to define and mark the Boundary, westward and eastward from Lake Osoyoos; and I may here incidentally remark on the great inconvenience caused by the want of at least one more officer to undertake and superintend this important work in concert with the Astronomer; whereas, the season's work was materially curtailed by Captn. Haig's detention on this operation, instead of being at liberty to push on with the astronomical stations in advance. On establishing the station at Lake Osoyoos, a charred log sunk in the ground was found close to the spot where the Parallel was suppossed to be—it was evidently a mark left by the U. S. Commission and was presumed to be upon the Boundary (subsequent information has proved that it was not assumed to be exactly so); but having no information about it, and his own determination differing from it by about 4 seconds, or 407 feet, Captn. Haig took no notice of it and proceeded to run the Parallel from the point resulting from his own observations. By the 25th September the Parallel had been so run as far as the Similkameen, a distance of 12¼ miles where it was closed upon an American monument (stone pyramid) from which it differed by 509 feet to the north. This portion of the line runs over hills or rather low mountains, bare of trees and covered with grass terminating in a lofty precipice at the Similkameen; and it was marked by six piles of stones erected on the most prominent points. The trail from the forks of the Okanagan and Similkameen Rivers and from the south end of Lake Osoyoos round "the big bend" crosses the Boundary in a pass separating the precipitous hill overhanging the Similkameen from the mass of hills east of it; and another trail follows a good pass in the hills between the lake and river altogether on the north side of the Parallel. On the right or west bank of the Similkameen the Cascade range is terminated abruptly by inaccessible mountains towering over a narrow strip of flat forest land between their base and river; the width of the range in the line of the Boundary from Schweltza on the west to the Similkameen, being about 110 miles or 2·4 degrees of longitude. Captn. Haig then proceeded to run the parallel eastward from Lake Osoyoos, marking it as before by pyramids of stone about 6 ft. square at bottom and 8 feet high, placed at the most prominent, or otherwise suitable points. Lieut: Anderson who had hitherto been otherwise employed as will be hereafter reported in paragraph 4, having become available on the 16th October, Captn. Haig left the completion of the line as far as its first or western intersection with the Newhoialpitkw in the hands of that officer, and proceeded further down the valley to Inshwointum at the western end of the "Grande Prairie" where he established another astronomical station on the 19th October. On the 28th, having completed the observations and computations, he commenced running the parallel eastward and westward of his observatory. The party of axemen hitherto employed with him having been transferred to Lieut: Anderson, another cutting-party was hired at Rock creek. Meanwhile, Lieut: Anderson continued the work left to him by Captn. Haig which he brought to completion on the 6th November, closing it on an American mark upon the left bank of the Newhoialpitkw from which it differed 364 feet to the north. The U. S. Commission had had an astronomical station at this place, and had marked the assumed Boundary by a pile of stones, two earthen pyramids, and about a mile of cutting on both sides but principally on the right or west bank of the river. The length of the parallel between Osoyoos and this intersection

of the Newhoialpitkw is 30 1-5 miles, in which distance 22 monuments were erected. The country from the Lake to the Rock creek waggon road is principally composed of grassy hills with only occasional patches of timber; but from the waggon road to the river, a distance of 12½ miles, the country is difficult to get through, the hills being steep and thickly wooded. Requiring Captn. Haig's presence at a meeting of the joint Commission, the particulars of which will be hereafter reported in paragraph 8, I summoned him to Colville, which withdrew him from the field between the 4th and 11th November. Having completed the portion of work just reported upon, Lieut: Anderson proceeded to Inshwointum, which place he reached during Captn. Haig's absence, and on the 9th November, he took charge of the portion of the parallel in progress westward from the second crossing of the Newhoialpitkw at Inshwointum to the first crossing previously referred to. The line proceeding eastward from Inshwointum continued under Captn. Haig's charge, and by the 10th December it was carried as far as the 3rd or eastern crossing of the Newhoialpitkw at Statapoosten, being a distance of 14¾ miles. In this neighbourhood the U.S. Commission had had an astronomical station and Captn. Haig connected his work with the site of their observatory; but the very late period of the season (1859) at which this station was occupied having prevented the marking of the parallel and not being acquainted with the exact determination of the astronomical point, I can only state that the parallel brought by Captn. Haig from his station at Inshwointum differed from the American determination at this point by about 180 feet to the north. Between Inshwointum and Statapoosten 12 monuments were erected. The interval is rugged and thickly wooded—the line traverses the northern ends of mountain spurs which project abruptly into the valley; but as the Newhoialpitkw runs generally parallel to it, the work was accessible from camps on the river bank. It being now too late in the season to undertake any further operations, Captn. Haig conducted his party to head-quarters and reached this place on the 13th December. The section of work under Lieut: Anderson's charge, 12⅔ miles in length, forms the chord of an extensive bend of the Newhoialpitkw to the South, between the first and second crossings. The space is mountainous, the cutting throughout was through thick timber, a trail had to be made for the use of the pack-animals conveying the camp equipage and provisions, and progress was much retarded by fogs and snow, there being 15 in. of snow on the hills. On the 3rd December the work was closed on the American determination at the first crossing, from which it differed 300 feet to the south, or 664 feet south of the parallel brought from Captn. Haig's determination at Osoyoos. Lieut: Anderson then surveyed around the bend of the river to Inshwointum, a distance of 23 miles which occupied him from the 4th to the 10th December; upon completing which he also proceeded with his party to the winter-quarters at Colville where he arrived on the 14th December. The season had been unusually open and favorable; but by this time the country was covered with snow, and continued so without intermission throughout the winter.

4. Lieut: Anderson having accompanied Captn. Haig in his march from the Dalles to the Asthnolaon, was unable to proceed at once to the Chilukweyuk Lake owing to there not being a sufficiency of provisions at command to supply the party to be attached to him for the period of his probable absence. He was therefore employed surveying the trail from the Similkameen up the Ashtnolaon valley (commencing from a point of 4 miles up the valley) and reconnoitring and surveying the eastern fork or tributary upon which Captn. Haig was about to fix an astronomical station. Having on the 19th July received a supply of six weeks provisions and of grain for the use of the pack and other animals between the Skagit river and Chi-

lukweyuk Lake where little or no grass is to be obtained, on the following day Lieut: Anderson commenced his march westward. On reaching the Skagit he sent back the greater part of the animals which had accompanied him so far, depositing a large portion of his stores "en cache." Mr. Banerman also returned from that point, having accompanied Lieut: Anderson for the purpose of observing that portion of the country in extension of the opportunity for observation afforded him in the preceding year as far as the western watershed of the Skagit, which he had on that occasion approached from the westward. On the 26th July Lieut: Anderson commenced a survey between the Skagit river the Chilukweyuk Lake which as stated in my despatch No. 12 dated 28th May 1860 was unfortunately rendered necessary by the unsatisfactory nature of the work performed by Mr. Macdonald, one of the surveyors temporarily engaged in 1859. This survey of 27 miles and a connection with the U. S. astronomical station south of the Lake was completed by the 8th August. By the 13th August Lieut: Anderson with his party had returned eastward to Roche River, which was the extreme point attained to from the westward in the season of 1859. From the 14th August to the 5th September the survey was continued eastward from Roche River to the point left on the Ashtnolaon on the 19th July, and a connection was made with a station of the U. S. Commission up the Pasayten river a distance in all of about 50 miles. In that time Lieut: Anderson also made a reconnaissance to the north down the Pasayten for about 20 miles, which occupied him four days, but which he could not extend further from being unable to carry a sufficiency of provisions, &c. with him—he came within sight of the Similkameen, but was unable to reach the confluence of the rivers, well known as the "Vermillion fork" along which the "brigade trail" passes. The Pasayten seems to be the tributary or branch of the main stream known more generally as the "south fork of the Similkameen" on which during the last year there has I believe been a good deal of gold mining. Lieut: Anderson then commenced a survey up the main stream of the Ashtnolaon, which from near the point where the trail leaves it turns to the south and crosses the 49th parallel between its smaller and eastern fork and the Pasayten, but in consequence of the valley being completely blocked up with fallen timber, he was compelled to abandon it and content himself with a reconnaissance to the neighbourhood of the Boundary. The whole of this work, which had thus occupied the time between the 9th July and 7th September, lay in a thickly wooded and mountainous region; and even as early as the beginning of September snow fell to the depth of eight inches on the summit between Pasayten and Ashtnolaon, in which neighbourhood the party was then at work. Lieut: Anderson next proceeded to continue the survey eastward from above the confluence of the Ashtnolaon and Similkameen to an American monument (stone pyramid) assumed to be on the Boundary on the left bank of the Similkameen—thence to the forks of the Similkameen and Okanagan Rivers, and up the western side of the Okanagan and Lake Osoyoos to a monument placed by Captn. Haig also on the assumed Boundary. This distance of 47 miles over open and favorable country was completed in eight days. At Lake Osoyoos Lieut: Anderson rejoined Captn. Haig, by whose directions he was engaged until the end of the month triangulating the lake and obtaining the topography of the neighbourhood. On the 2nd October he proceeded on a reconnaissance of the country between the Okanagan Lake and the Newhoialpitkw valley. This occupied him until the 13th October, during which time he travelled 132 miles over country throughout the greater part of which no trails existed. The route followed was northward along the Okanagan valley to the south end of the great Okanagan Lake in about Latitude 49° 30′—thence eastward following the course of small streams falling to the west and east, and over a high swampy table land forming the

divide until a large stream, flowing to the south, was struck which proved to be the Toyepe a tributary of the Newhoialpitkw with which it forms a junction about 6 miles above the settlement of Rock creek. The object of this reconnaissance, as also that down the Pasayten was the extension of the neighbouring topography; a service upon which I much regret that the necessities of the Boundary work and surveys have throughout prevented more attention being bestowed. Having again rejoined Captn. Haig on the 15th October, Lieut: Anderson's proceedings from that date have been recorded above in paragraph 3.

5. Captn. Haig with a party of officers and men and a large proportion of the stock of animals having, as reported in paragraph 3 proceeded on his way on the 4th June, I was left at the Dalles with very limited means of transport for the remainder of the personnel and stores of the Commission; and it therefore became necessary to send all the stores, &c. which the remaining mules were able to carry to Walla Walla by water. The stores having therefore been conveyed to the "des Chutes," the upper end of the 15 miles of "portage" between the Dalles and Walla Walla, on the 12th June Captn. Darrah and Lieut: Wilson with 24 non-commissioned officers and Sappers, and 9 axemen proceeded by steamer to old Walla Walla, at which place they awaited my arrival. Two packers were also sent with this party to prepare the pack-gear for the additional mules to be obtained at Walla Walla. On the 13th June, after the unavoidable loss of four valuable weeks at the Dalles, accompanied by Mr. Lord 9 n:c: officers and Sappers, 4 axemen, 8 packers and a herdsman, with a train of 31 pack-mules, 12 riding mules and horses, 24 head of cattle and several horses belonging to the men, I left the Dalles. We arrived at old Walla Walla on the 21st after a march of about 125 miles; and as stated in paragraph 2, Mr. Lord and I, on the following day, went to new Walla Walla, to complete the necessary arrangements for the purchase of additional mules. We returned the day after, and were busily occupied until the 27th collecting the newly purchased animals, fitting their equipment, &c. I also bought a further supply of 31 head of cattle as they could be obtained here on favorable terms. On the 25th June, Lieut: Wilson, the Quartermaster Sergeant, and a Sapper proceeded in advance to Fort Colville to receive over from the contractor for transport such of our freight as might have arrived there; and a non-commissioned officer had been sent from the Dalles on the 22nd May to be on the spot on the first arrival of any of the stores On the 28th June, accompanied by Captn. Darrah, Mr. Lord, 31 non-commissioned officers and Sappers, 13 axeman, 10 packers and a herdsman, with 96 pack and riding animals and the herd of cattle, the journey was resumed. The distance to Fort Colville is about 200 miles, and on the 12th July we encamped in the neighbourhood of that place, on the left bank of the Columbia. As the waggon road does not extend further, and trails branch here to the north, east and west, I had determined to fix the head quarters of the Commission here; considering indeed that I had hardly any choice. I had made an arrangement with the Chief Officer of the Hudson's Bay Company on the Pacific Coast to avail myself of such storage as the Company's post could afford or spare, and all the stores conveyed by the contractor had been directed to this point.

6. The next step necessary was to despatch Captn. Darrah with an astronomical and surveying party to proceed with the work of the Boundary eastward from the intersection of the Columbia River by the 49th parallel. Here again some delay occurred owing to the irregular arrival from below of some necessary articles and it was not until the 26th July that Captn. Darrah was on the move. His party consisted of 12 non-commissioned officers and Sappers, and 9 axemen with a train of 87 riding and pack-animals and the usual proportion of packers. Having to cross to the right

bank of the Columbia, 400 yards wide at this place, and knowing that frequent communication would be necessary throughout the season, I purchased a ferry boat which had been built in the previous year principally for the use of the U.S. Commission. I should have preferred to build one as being probably the most economical plan, but there was not time to do so and the first day's use of it went a long way towards saving its cost. Captn. Darrah proceeded with all possible dispatch to occupy an astronomical station at the intersection by the parallel of the "Pend d'oreille river" or Clark's fork. Having to re-cross the Columbia between the Hudson's Bay Company's post at Fort Shepherd and the mouth of the Pend d'oreille, about 40 miles from Fort Colville and just above the Boundary, somewhat later in the year I built a ferry-boat at this spot to facilitate communication and the keeping up of supplies. While a bridge was being made over the Salmon River and some miles of trail cut, Captn. Darrah undertook a reconnaissance between the Columbia and Kootenay Rivers for the purpose of ascertaining the nature of the country in which the work had to be performed—this occupied him sixteen days—the result was not very encouraging, the intervening space being mountainous and extremely rugged; and as it presented no facilities whatever for the formation of a trail in the general direction of the Boundary, it was determined to make one in as straight a course as it was possible for pack-animals to travel over. Having visited the stone pyramid and cutting, marking the determination of the U.S. Commission of the Boundary, at the western intersection of the Kootanay, Captn. Darrah returned by way of the Kootenay Lake and the Kootenay and Columbia Rivers. Between the 27th August and the 14th September the necessary observations and computations at the astronomical station on the Pend d'oreille were completed; but it was not until the 13th October that observations at the second station at the western base of the divide between the Pend d'oreille and Kootanay Rivers were commenced, owing to Captain Darrah's reports to the extreme difficulty of opening a trail into what under other circumstances would be considered a thoroughly impracticable and impenetrable country, and that too with a very limited working party, though the distance by trail from the Pend d'oreille is only $12\frac{1}{4}$ miles, or $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles along the parallel. Captn. Darrah was occupied at this station from the 12th to the 21st October, and he then moved further eastward. The trail, which was surveyed throughout the Columbia for the connection of the astronomical determinations of the Boundary, was continued to the summit of the divide, a further distance of 10 miles, or $7\frac{3}{4}$ miles along the parallel—this point was reached by the 31st October. Snow had now begun to fall and was indeed about two feet in depth on the summit, and the surface of the ground was frozen so that side-cutting for advancing the trail became impossible; upon which Captn. Durrah thought it necessary to fall back. He therefore returned to his second station, where he marked the Boundary by $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles of cutting in the valley as the western foot of the water-shed, and with a pyramid of stones at the eastern end of the cutting. Even from this place his departure was hastened by the increasing depth of snow on the lower ground, as with such trails in such a country it would have been dangerous to have risked been snowed up; and on the 17th November the party fell further back to the station on the Pend d'oreille River, which was also marked by a cutting of one and one quarter miles carried up the hills on each side of the river, and by a stone pyramid 8 feet square at bottom and 12 feet high on each bank. On the 30th November, an astronomical station was occupied on the left or eastern bank of the Columbia for the purpose of ascertaining the point of intersection of that river by the 49th Parallel. The U. S. Commission had in the previous season made observations on the right bank, and marked the determination by a cairn and

cutting—this cairn was found to be already partially destroyed, probably by Indians who had apparently made use of some of the stones in the construction of a marten trap near the spot. Having completed the observations at this station, the party was withdrawn for the winter and reached head-quarters on the 16th December. Besides the survey along the trail from the Columbia to the summit of the divide between the Pend d'oreille and Kootenay Rivers, surveys were made by a detached party southward down the Columbia, and thence up the valley of the Newhoialpitkw closing on Captn. Haig's work at Statapoosten—these surveys comprised a distance of about 72 miles; and were intended to form connection with *this* place (nearly opposite the confluence of the Columbia and Newhoialpitkw) where observations for latitude and longitude have been made during the winter, and between Captns. Haig and Darrah's work in the event of the direct connection not being made during the season as turned out to be the case.

Part of 7. 7. As soon as I could close and despatch the accounts, &c., in hand, and dispose satisfactorily of other business, on the 3rd October, I started for the purpose of inspecting the line of Boundary to the westward, and the operations in progress upon it, meaning to go as far as the advanced season would allow me. Mr. Lord accompanied me for the purpose of collecting specimens of natural history during our journey. By the 18th October we reached the summit of the mountains between the Ashtnolaon and Pasayten Rivers, six weeks previously there had been nearly a foot of fresh snow on this spot; and though it had now disappeared the weather was very cold and any change might have caused us to be snowed in. The further trail to the Chilukweyuk Lake, which point, I much wished to have reached was very bad, and over continuous mountains; I was hardly provided with a sufficiency of transport and provisions to have gone so far; and I should not have been able to visit the Pasayten, Roche River and Skagit stations which lay off the trail—we therefore returned, though very unwillingly. I visited the intersection of the Boundary with the eastern fork of the Ashtnolaon which is most satisfactorily marked for *the present*; though I cannot affirm that demarcation by cairns and cuttings which was alone practicable in these mountains can be considered to be permanent, without attention and verification from time to time by the local authorities (of both nations), which in these remote and almost inaccessible places would be almost impracticable and could not but be expensive. I then examined the line of Boundary which had been admirably laid out and marked under Captn. Haig's directions, from the Similkameen nearly to the first or westermost crossing of the Newhoialpitkw; Lieut: Anderson being then engaged completing the last few miles. I visited Captn. Haig's camp on my way out; and again on my return, at which time he was employed at the second crossing of the Newhoialpitkw at Inshwointum, having just completed his astronomical observations, &c. and being about to commence running the line:—and I also visited Lieut: Anderson's camp, that officer being as above stated then engaged in completing the section of the parallel between the Osoyoos station and the U. S. station at the first crossing of the Newhoialpitkw. It was my intention, on returning from this trip to visit the work in Captn. Darrah's hands eastward of the Columbia before the close of the season; but while travelling on the 3rd November I was met by a communication announcing the return of the U. S. Commissioner and the Chief Astronomer from the Rocky Mountains (eastern extremity of the Boundary) with a proposition from Mr. Campbell for an immediate meeting of the joint Commission before his "final" departure from the field to Washington. I sent on the messenger to summon Captn. Haig to Colville to attend the proposed meeting; and on the same day Mr. Lord and I with our attendants and train reached the head-quarter camp.

8. Captn. Haig having come in on the 5th November on the following day he and I with Lieut: Wilson the Secretary, proceeded to the U. S. military post at Fort Colville (then called Harney Depot) where I had proposed to hold the joint Commission meeting, as the weather was then severe and I had at that time no suitable accommodation to offer the U. S. officers.

No. 1. The joint Commission met on the 6th, and the sittings were continued on the 7th and 8th November; and I have the honour to submit herewith to your Lordship a copy of the joint minute recording the general result of our deliberations. In this minute it will be observed that the demarcation by iron monuments (already provided from England and now at Vancouver Island) of the Boundary from the sea to the western base of the Cascade Mountains; and by stone beacons of the portions between the Similkameen and Columbia Rivers, was agreed upon—a result most satisfactory to me, as I considered this a very essential part of the duties of the joint Commission, for the performance of which I had contended unsuccessfully at the last Commission meeting in April 1859: and the demarcation of the Boundary from the Similkameen eastward had been proceeded with during the current season for the reasons given in paragraph 3 of this letter without any agreement with the U. S. Commissioner to that effect. The portions of the Boundary alluded to in paragraph 2 of the minute, in the valley at the eastern crossing of the Kootenay River, and the space between the Kishenehu and Flathead Rivers, were marked by the U. S. Commission, in the course of the past season, and are represented to be the only practicable openings, between the Columbia and Rocky Mountains. The minute further records a general acknowledgement of the separate operations of the two Commissions, subject to examination and revision on the completion of the field work—this too was satisfactory, and in my opinion necessaay; as hitherto there had been a want of concert between the Commissions, which left me in doubt as to what would or would not be acknowledged by my colleague on the termination of the work. It now seems to me that, the general operations of the two commissions being mutually admitted, there will be no difficulty in bringing our labours to a satisfactory conclusion in whatever way the two Governments may consider necessary; and I think therefore that the joint Protocol is of much greater importance than the simplicity of its terms would indicate. Clause 1 covers discussion on many points connected with the work, which it was considered unnecessary or inexpedient to record in detail; and I have great satisfaction in stating that the proceedings of the meeting were characterised by harmony and moderation, and formed a marked contrast to the meeting in April 1859 which rose almost without result and without assenting to any joint record. A few days after the meeting the U. S. Commissioner proceeded on his way to Washington.

9. The operations of the season 1860—1 have been as follows: The determination of Latitudes at Ashtnolaon, Osoyoos, Inshwointum, the eastern bank of the Columbia, the Pend d'oreille, and the western foot of the divide between the Pend d'oreille and Kootenay Rivers. The laying out and marking by a series of 54 stone beacons or Pyramids, and by cuttings through the woods where necessary of 70 miles of the Boundary from the Shimilkameen to Statapoosten on the Newhoialpitkw—this will require revising, the nature and cause of which I propose to explain in my letter detailing the arrangements, &c for conducting the present year's work (No. 15 dated 12th April). The marking of the Boundary by shorter cuttings and by cairns at the Ashtnolaon and Pend d'oreille, and at the station east of the latter. The connection by survey of the interval between Roche River and the Similkameen, including branch surveys to the stations up the valleys of the Pasayten and Ashtnolaon; the necessary surveys between the Similkameen and Statapoosten; the survey between the Columbia and the

summit of the divide between the Pend d'oreille and Kootenay Rivers; and the surveys between the intersection by the parallel, of the Columbia River and Statapoosten, by the course of the Columbia River and Newhoialpitkw; comprising between Roche River and the most easterly point reached a distance of 158 miles along the 49th parallel also the resurvey of the space between the Chilukweyuk Lake and the Skagit River, a distance along the parallel of 15½ miles. The necessary trail-making, bridging, &c, which have as usual proved some of the most expensive and tedious of all the operations—especially to the eastward of the Columbia.

Reconnaissance expeditions made by Lieut. Anderson and recorded in paragraph 4, for the purpose of obtaining topographical information in the neighbourhood of the Boundary. More extensive researches of this nature would have been very desirable but the pressing claims of the immediate object of the Commission prevented their being undertaken.

The progress from the time that the parties were able to get to work until the close of the season which was protracted by the unusual continuance of fine and open though very cold weather until the middle of December was as rapid as the strength of the several parties, nature of the country, means of communication, provisioning, &c. would allow; excepting in the section of the work to the eastward of the Columbia in which the progress was lamentably small, the length of boundary determined being very short, and the cost consequently proportionally large. I was greatly disappointed at this work not having been carried as far as the western crossing of the Kootenay; but Captn. Darrah asserts the impossibility of more having been done with the means placed at his disposal; and he states that even had he been enabled to penetrate further late in the season, he would have risked having his retreat intercepted by the snow—no communication had been opened on the side of the Kootenay, by which route he might otherwise have retired. The interval between the Pende d'oreille and Kootenay is perhaps as difficult, if not more difficult to penetrate than any equal portion of the whole line—it appears to present no accessible points, and hence the necessity of the direct manner of approaching the work which Captn. Darrah adopted. Even the connection to be made this year from the valley of the Kootenay with the point attained on the watershed will probably be found to present very great difficulties, though the distance is but 10 or 12 miles. A connection between the Pend d'oreille and Kootenay comprising an interval of about ⅔rds of a degree of Longitude, was necessary to the due completion of the work; or otherwise the determination of the Boundary at its intersection with the rivers would probably have been practically sufficient for many years to come, had an arrangement to that effect been entered into by the Commissioners; but without such an agreement, I was desirous on the part of the British Commission to define the Boundary throughout as completely as was practicable, though the difficulties encountered proved greater than were anticipated. I had also hoped that the work to the west of the Columbia would have been carried as far as that river in the past season; but the more complete manner in which the Boundary between the Similkameen and Statapoosten was defined than was at first intended necessarily curtailed the expected progress. About 25 miles of unsurveyed and unmarked mountain still intervene between Statapoosten, and the intersection of the Columbia.

10. Some marks made in paragraphs 3, 4 & 6 will indicate the general character of the country in which the years' operations have been conducted. Continuous mountains practically nearly impenetrable extend from the Sumass prairies on the west to the Similkameen River on the east, a distance along the Boundary of about 110 miles or nearly 2½ degrees of Longitude; and mountains again present themselves from the Columbia, eastward. These mountain regions are quite unfit for settlement and are of

little or no present value except as hunting grounds for the Indians, and they are even very partially penetrated by those people. The immediate value of the valleys of the Newhoialpitkw and Similkameen and the adjacent grassy hills depends altogether on the development of the gold deposits within British territory east of the Cascade Mountains. The extension of population, the grazing capabilities of the country, and such inducements for agriculture as local requirements might present though the soil generally is of a very indifferent character, might lead to partial settlement; the permanence of which would probably be altogether dependent on the continuous production of gold. The only extensive openings into British territory northward are the valleys of the Columbia and Okanagan Rivers. The former is represented to be very sterile, and it does not seem to support any large number of Indians. The latter is more populous. Its southern end was visited by Lieut: Anderson who stated that he received very favorable accounts of it from the Indians. It is of considerable width: open and grassy; and a large proportion of its bottom is occupied by very extensive shallow lakes. The great Lake is reported to be 90 or 100 miles in length—a trail follows its course throughout, and was much used by gold seekers on their way to Thompson and Fraser Rivers in 1858, 9; the divide between the Fraser and Okanagan basins at about the upper end of the lake, not being more than 10 or 15 miles in width. It is said that snow does not exceed a few inches in depth in winter, thus offering facilities for the keeping of stock; and the same character is given to some spots in the Newhoialpitkw valley.

11. All the members of the Commission having assembled at this place by the middle of December, throughout the winter the reduction of the observations, surveys, &c. made during the season, plotting the work, &c. have been actively in progress; drawing and computing offices having been at once established, and as many of the men having been employed on those duties, under the supervision of the several officers, as were required or were competent to undertake them. An observatory having been erected amongst the other buildings, Capts. Haig and Darrah have been engaged making numerous observations for the determination of the absolute longitude of this place, and also for its latitude, for the purpose of referring the results to the map produced by the astronomical and surveying operations on the Boundary. Preparations for resuming the work in the coming season have also been in active progress throughout the winter, in the complete repair of the tents, equipment of all sorts, pack-gear, &c. &c.; and every effort has been made to keep the men usefully employed, and to get everything into readiness for taking the field effectually by the earliest date that travelling becomes practicable.

14. I have the honor to enclose a copy of tracing showing the course of the Boundary from the Gulf (Straits) of Georgia to the western crossing of the Kootenay River, explanatory of the above long report. I trust I shall not be considered to have entered into too great detail; but I am

most anxious that your Lordship should be very fully informed of the whole of the proceedings of the Boundary Commission during the past twelve months.

I have the honor to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS.
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

Endorsed.
Letter No. 14 (with two enclosures).
March 28th, 1861.

Report of proceedings of North American Boundary Commission during 1860,1.

Copy.

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.,
H. M. Commissioner.

March 28th, 1861.

HARNEY DEPOT, WASHINGTON TERRITORY, U. S.

Meetings of the joint Commission for determining and marking the Land Boundary between the British Possessions and the United States, on the 49th Parallel of North Latitude west of the Rocky Mountains under the Treaty of the 15th June, 1846, at the office of the United States Boundary Commission, Harney Depot, Washington Territory, U. S. on the 6th, 7th and 8th November, 1860.

Present—

John Summerfield Hawkins, Lieut: Colonel Royal Engineers, Her Majesty's Commissioner for ascertaining and marking out the line of Boundary, from the point on the 49th Parallel of North Latitude where the Boundary laid down in existing Treaties and Conventions between Great Britain and the United States terminates, to the point at which the 49th Parallel of North Latitude strikes the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the Continent from Vancouver's Island.

Robert Wolsely Haig, Captain, Royal Artillery, Chief Astronomer on the part of the British Commission.

Charles William Wilson, Lieutenant, Royal Engineers—Secretary to the British Commission.

Archibald Campbell, Esqre., Commissioner on the part of the United States, to carry into effect the first Article of the Treaty of June 15th, 1846, between the United States and Great Britain.

Lieut: John G. Parke, Topographical Engineers, Chief Astronomer and Surveyor on the part of the United States to carry into effect the first Article of the Treaty aforesaid.

William I. Warren, Secretary to the United States Commission.

1. The operations of the British and United States Commissions from the western terminus of the Land Boundary at Point Roberts to the eastern terminus at the summit of the Rocky Mountains were mutually explained; and the future course of operations in the field was discussed.

2. The Commissioners agreed that the portion of the Boundary extending from the western terminus at Point Roberts to the western slope of the Cascade Mountains be marked by iron monuments at suitable intervals.

That the portion extending from the crossing of the Boundary at the Similkameen river eastward towards the Columbia river be marked by stone beacons, exclusive of the intervals which from their rugged and mountainous nature may render such minute marking of the Boundary unnecessary. That the portion of accessible ground in the valley at the eastern crossing of the Kootenay River be also marked by stone beacons—and that the space between the Kishenehu and Flathead Rivers be marked in a similar manner.

The Commissioners agreed that the points on the Boundary ascertained by the two Commissions by the determination of astronomical points at convenient intervals be acknowledged; subject to the future mutual examination of the astronomical observations and of their results, on the final completion of the field operations.

(Signed) J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut. Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. B. M. Commissioner.

November 8th, 1860.

(Signed) ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL,
U. S. Commissioner.

November 8th, 1860.

Endorsed.

Minute of proceedings at the joint commission for determining and marking the Land Boundary between the British Possessions and the United States on the 49th Parallel of North Latitude, November 8th, 1860.

Inclosure No. 1 in Despatch No. 14, dated March 28th, 1861.

Endorsed.

Sketch map of the Boundary between the British Possessions and the United States, on the 49th Parallel of north Latitude, from the Gulf of Georgia to the western crossing of the Kootenay River.

Enclosure No. 2 in Despatch No. 14, dated 28th March, 1861.

No. 15.

H. M. Boundary Commission.
Colville, Washington Territory, U. S.
12th April, 1861.

Extract of Letter, Lieut. Col. Hawkins to Secretary of State.

Extract of Letter, Lieut: Colonel Hawkins to Secretary of State.

My Lord, In my accompanying letter No. 14 of the 28th ultimo I have detailed at great length the proceedings of the North American Boundary Commission during the past season; and I now beg permission to submit to your Lordship some remarks upon the arrangements for and prospects of the season now about to open.

2. The work remaining to be done between the Cascade and Rocky Mountains consists of the necessary surveys, &c., in the space of about 125 miles between the western watershed of the western Kootenay which was the most easterly point attained to last year, and the intersection by the 49th Parallel by the crest of the Rocky Mountains which forms the eastern extremity of the Boundary under the Treaty of the 15th June, 1846, entrusted to the joint Commission; and the survey and demarcation of the

interval of about 25 miles between Statapoosten on the Newhoialpitkw River and the Columbia. The United States Commission were engaged throughout the past season on the space between the western crossing of the Kootenay and the Rocky Mountains; and exclusive of the most easterly astronomical station on the watershed of the Rocky Mountains, they would appear to have occupied *all* the most accessible points, viz: the eastern and western intersection of the Kootenay; an intermediate point on the Mooyie a tributary of the Kootenay; and a point between the eastern Kootenay and the Rocky Mountains on the Kishenehu, a tributary of the Flathead which is the same stream that is called lower down, the Pend d'oreille or Clark's Fork. Though we have not had an opportunity of examining the astronomical determinations of the United States Commisssion, they are understood to be perfectly satisfactory, and it may be assumed that the points on the Bonndary derived from them are accurate. The United States Commission have moreover cut and marked two portions of the Boundary viz: across the valley at the eastern intersection of the Kootenay, and between the Kishenehu and Flathead which are represented to be the only practicable parts of the line for such purpose.

3. From what we understand to be the nature of the country, it appears doubttul if it will be practicable to occupy more than two other astronomical stations, viz: one on the Yah'k, another tributary to the Kootenay to the east of the Mooyie; and another on the head waters of a stream (the Wigwam River?) flowing into the Kootenay from the eastward between that river and the Flathead. I am very desirous that observations and corresponding results should be obtained at these places, both to complete the mountain series, and to preserve as nearly as possible the alternation of points so fixed which has been the general rule by which the two Commissions have been guided. Captain Haig, the Chief Astronomer, proposes to proceed to the eastern extremity of the Boundary so as to arrive there as soon as the advance of the season will allow him to do so:—and having observed at that point, in the absence of the Commissioner, I have arranged with Lieut: Parke, the U. S. Chief Astronomer that he (Captain Haig) is at liberty to adopt the U. S. determination, to assume a mean between it and his own, or to deal otherwise with it in such manner as the result of his proceedings may show to be necessary; no doubt being entertained as to a near and satisfactory agreement. Besides the above three astronomical points, the work will comprise the necessary connecting surveys throughout the line, including references to the U. S. stations, and as much of the neighbouring topography as the strength and time at command will permit to be obtained.

4. It is so essential that this section of the Boundary should be completed this year without fail, and the division of the mule-train on which our movements entirely depend would so materially increase the difficulties of communication, &c. that I have determined to employ the whole force of the Commission between the western Kootenay and the Rocky Mountains, with the hope of completing that portion of the work by such a date as to leave time for further proceedings elsewhere, to which I propose to refer below in paragraphs 5 and 9. It is right I should here state that I expect to find our movements much facilitated by the bridges, trails, &c. made by the U. S. Commission for their own use during the past year; and I have been obligingly furnished with a sketch of the country resulting from a reconnaissance and surveys of that Commission, and with much valuable information as to routes, &c. But still, the country is rugged, the trails are circuitous, and the distances to be travelled over are very great, and the "feed" for animals is generally sparse and indifferent. The travelling and provisioning of both men and animals have, throughout the expedition, been the greatest drawbacks to progress!

5. Captain Haig and Lieut: Anderson will first take up the interval between the eastern Kootenay and the summit of the Rocky Mountains. Besides astronomically determining the eastern extremity of the Boundary this space will comprise the proposed station between the Kootenay and Flathead rivers *if* it be found accessible. Capt. Darrah will undertake the work from the eastern Kootenay, westward, including the proposed station on the Yah'k; the approaches to the valley of the Yah'k both by the watershed between it and the eastern Kootenay, and on the west side by the watershed between it and the Mooyie, are represented to be most difficult. Besides my desire to secure an astronomical station between the Mooyie and eastern Kootenay, the route by the Yah'k presents the most direct course for a survey between the eastern and western Kootenay, which would otherwise have to follow a most circuitous course either up or down the Kootenay. On completing the work between the Rocky Mountains and the eastern Kootenay, it is proposed that Captn. Haig should return without delay to this place, and then proceed with the short but mountainous interval between the Columbia and Newhoialpitkw. It is hoped that Capt. Darrah may make his way from the eastern Kootenay, at least as far as the U. S. station at the Mooyie in good time; upon which he will be disposed of in the manner that I propose to indicate below in paragraph 9. Should Captn. Darrah not have reached the western Kootenay, and it is very improbable that he will have done so, Lieut: Anderson will relieve him and complete that work, including the connection with the point attained in the past season on the western watershed of the Kootenay.

6. In paragraph 9 of my letter No. 14 of the 28th ultimo, I stated that the Boundary so carefully and completely defined and marked by Captn. Haig and Lieut: Anderson in the past season, between the Similkameen and the western intersection of the Newhoialpitkw at Statapoosten would require revision. This necessity arises from the connections made between the various British and American points on the Boundary derived from the astronomical operations at the several stations showing great and unexpected discrepancies in the latitude of the points. The results of the astronomical operations by both Commissions seem to be in the highest degree satisfactory; the points on the 49th parallel derived from those results are not liable to errors which can be detected at the stations themselves; the country through which the connections have been made is of a generally favourable character; and the method of connection does not permit of errors at all approaching in magnitude the discrepancies found to exist. There seems to be no way of explaining these discrepancies except by attributing them principally to local causes affecting the astronomical observations similar to those vitiating the determinations at Schweltza alluded to in paragraph 16 of my despatch No. 9 dated 21st May, 1860; and which probably affect more or less every station between the sea and the Rocky Mountains. Two ways of dealing with this difficulty presented themselves either to connect the adjacent stations by curves representing and having the properties of the 49th parallel (there being no apparent reason for preferring or rejecting the determination of any one of the stations) which might have been the preferable method had there been grounds for suspecting the accuracy of the manner of making the connections, and which will be followed in revising the line between Semiahmoo and Sumass; or to adopt a mean parallel from the continuation of the several astronomical results and their connections, from that mean to correct the result obtained at each station and to run, and mark a parallel coinciding with those corrections. There are two British and three U. S. determinations of latitude in the space of nearly 65 miles, from between the Similkameen River and Osoyoos Lake, to Statapoosten, the greatest discrepancy is between the British station at Osoyoos and the U. S. station

at Statapoosten, which differ about 860 ft; and none of the stations agree within less than about 180 ft which is the difference between Statapoosten and the British station at Inshwointum. In this case, the first plan would certainly not produce a *parallel* of latitude, and thus would knowingly fail to fulfil the provisions of the Treaty—the second plan would result in a parallel which would probably be the nearest approach to an accurate determination of the 49th parallel that any but a very elaborate and extended course of observation could arrive at. Captn. Haig has written at length to Mr. Airy the Astronomer Royal on the subject of these unwelcome and very unexpected discrepancies and on the method of dealing with them. At a meeting at this place on the 4th March, attended by Lieut: Parke, the U. S. Chief Astronomer, in the absence of the Commissioner, Mr. J. S. Harris, one of the U. S. assistant Astronomers, Captn. Haig and myself—the above question, and the plan of this year's operations were discussed; and it was agreed that a mean parallel should be adopted, and a new line run and marked from the Similkameen to Statapoosten—This Lieut: Parke has undertaken to do, on the part of the U. S. Commission, on satisfying himself as to the existence and amonnt of the alleged discrepancies.

7. It would have been as well to have included the British and U. S. determinations on the opposite banks of the Columbia with the other astronomical results from which the mean parallel alluded to in the preceding paragraph is to be derived; but the connection between the Columbia and Statapoosten has not yet been made, and the relation of those points to each other is consequently not known. The mean of the two determinations on the Columbia is therefore to be assumed as the point on the 49th parallel at its intersection with that river; and the manner in which the Boundary between it and Statapoosten will be marked depends on the nature of the country Captn. Haig will meet with in performing the work. I hope that a continuous and well-marked line from the Similkameen to the Columbia, a distance of nearly 100 miles, will prove to be practicable throughout.

8. By the operations of the two Commissions alluded to in paragraphs 5 and 6, the field work between the Cascade and Rocky Mountains would be brought to a close. It will depend altogether upon the time by which this work can be completed whether or not this Commission can be withdrawn from this place before the winter. If it can be done my movements will be governed by the instructions of the Secretary for War, for which I propose to apply by this mail; which will I presume direct the immediate return of the Body of the Commission to England. Should we not be able to withdraw before the setting in of winter, so that travelling with so large a party with such stores and instruments as it would be necessary to carry with us becomes impracticable, there would be ample occupation for the computing and drawing departments; no temporarily engaged persons would be kept in employment except those whose services might be indispensable, such probably as some packers in charge of the stock; and the earliest possible move would be made in the spring.

9. It is my present intention to withdraw Captn. Darrah from between the eastern and western Kootenay as soon as the completion of the work on that side is assured, and in time for him to cross the Cascade Mountains to the Fraser River, probably by the route between the heads of the Similkameen and Fort Hope; for the purpose of rectifying the direction of the Boundary line and cutting between Semiahmoo and Sumass, and of fixing the iron monuments along that portion of the boundary. To effect this, I propose to furnish Captn. Darrah with a surveying party of sufficient strength to perform the necessary work under his supervision, and to attend to the fixation of the monuments; and with a sufficient number of mules to main-

tain his communications and keep up a supply of provisions, &c., for his working parties. Captn. Darrah will I hope be enabled to carry on this work without intermission until its completion; and if he meets with no unexpected difficulties, I think it may be done in two or at most three months. This will finally complete the field operations of the Land Boundary Commission, and under the instructions of the Secretary for War, this party also will I presume have to return to England by the earliest opportunity.

10. At the wish of the United States Commissioner, expressed at the joint Commission meeting in November last, I communicated with Captn. G. H. Richards, R.N., H.M., 2nd Cummissioner for the determination of the Water Boundary, respecting the erection, on the western face of Point Roberts of a stone obelisk to mark the intersection by the 49th parallel of the western coast of the continent. This point appertains to the Water Boundary; but being that which by my original instructions No. 2 dated 30th March, 1858, I was directed to adopt, it is also common to the Land Boundary; and knowing that the proceedings of the joint Water Boundary Commission were in abeyance, I was induced to move in the matter. Captn. Richards expressed himself strongly of opinion that the point should be marked, and that longer delay in doing so would be inconvenient; and he therefore had no hesitation in recommending me to carry out my proposal to mark the point in question. I quite agree with Captn. Richards that while a larger mark can give no greater significance to the spot on which it stands unless there were a special agreement to that effect, as the coast of Point Roberts forms one natural boundary of the Channel named in the Treaty, and as it is undoubtedly the most prominent point, it is quite consistent that the most prominent beacon should be placed upon it, without seeking for any other cause. I propose therefore to take steps for the erection of the proposed obelisk, and Captn. Richards has promised to render me all the assistance in his power. The point on the eastern face of Point Roberts, and also that on the eastern shore of Semiahmoo Bay, are to be marked by Captn. Darrah with the ordinary iron monuments.

12. In the middle of February I despatched Lieut: Wilson, the Secretary, to San Francisco principally for the purpose of bringing back with him some chronometers and other instruments which had been sent there for repair, the conveyance of which would require extreme care; and to obtain a large sum in cash for use at this remote place. He was also directed to procure a few articles of provisions and other stores which were required; and to arrange about the transport of some instruments, stores and ammunition from England which had been detained at the Dalles or Walla Walla during the winter. About 3 weeks after Lieut: Wilson's departure, Mr. Lord followed him with a small train of mules for the purpose of bringing him back from Walla Walla or the Dalles should the steamer between those places not be running; and they may now be expected back in about ten days. Preparations for entering actively upon the work of the season have been making for several weeks past, and a large quantity of provisions and stores have been moved one stage of the outward journey; but our movements are dependent on a sufficient growth of grass to afford food for our numerous animals.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,

J. S HAWKINS,

Endorsed : Letter No. 15 (with one enclosure). April 12th, 1861.

Report of arrangements for the operations of the North American Boundary Commission in 1861, 2.

Endorsed. Sketch Map of the Boundary between the British Possessions and the United States on the 49th Parallel of North Latitude from the Columbia River to the Rocky Mountains.

Inclosure No. 1 in Despatch No. 15, dated April 12th, 1861.

No. 18.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
Sinyakwateen, Pend d'oreille River,
August 26th, 1861.

Extract of Letter, Lieut. Colonel Hawkins to Secretary of State.

Extract of Letter Lieut : Colonel Hawkins to Secretary of State.

4. It will be convenient, and I think it will be found more explanatory if I combine my reply to the 1st, 4th, and 6th heads of enquiry ; and I must take the liberty to refer your Lordship to the sketch maps which accompanied my despatches Nos. 14 and 15 of the 28th March and 12th April, as I have not the means at this place of preparing any others.

Captain Haig, the Chief Astronomer, has already verified and finally marked the eastern terminus of the Boundary on the water-shed of the Rocky Mountains and the connecting survey thence to the eastern crossing of the Kootenay River has been made. By this time it is probable that the whole series of astronomical determinations of Latitude which the joint Commission agreed to undertake is completed :—Capts. Haig and Darrah being at the last stations,—the one on the head-waters of the Wigwam River, a tributary of the Kootenay, between the stations at the eastern terminus of the Boundary and the eastern crossing of the Kootenay,—and the other on the Yah'k another tributary of the Kootenay, between the eastern crossing of that river, and the station on the Mooyie, also a tributary of the same river, early in this month. Captn. Darrah would then complete the survey he had carried from the eastern crossing of the Kootenay, past his station on the Yah'k to that of the Mooyie ; from which point Lieut : Anderson will have taken up that work on about the 19th inst. for the purpose of continuing the survey to its connection with the most easterly point attained last year on the western watershed of the western crossing of the Kootenay. This will complete all that it is intended to do between the Columbia River and Rocky Mountains. Captn. Haig is *now* no doubt on his return from this section of the work on the way to Colville, whence he will proceed at once to Statapoosten on the Newhoialpitkw River, to connect by survey and if practicable to *lay out* and *mark* the Boundary between that point and the crossing of the Columbia, which would complete an important, and well-defined section of the Boundary between the Similkameen and Columbia rivers comprising about a quarter of its entire length. From the west bank of the Similkameen to the western base of the Cascade Mountains between Schweltza and Sumass, an interval of about 110 miles, all that it is intended to do has been done in the determination of almost all the accessible points on the Boundary, and their demarcation by means of short cuttings and stone beacons, &c. and by the performance of such a connecting survey between the several points as the nature of the country would admit of. From the western base of the Cascade Mountains to Semiahmoo, the actual line of Boundary has to be

revised to the extent of the discrepancies in the meeting of the cuttings made from opposite directions in the winter of 1859–60 ; and the revised line has to be defined by means of the iron pillars sent from England for the purpose, for the removal of which to the most convenient accessible points, I have already taken steps. Two or three of the pillars have also to be placed on the portion of the Boundary line crossing Point Roberts. On completing the work previously alluded to as now being in his hands, Captain Darrah will proceed across the Cascade Mountains to undertake the above revision, &c. ; which with the erection of a small stone obelisk at the western terminus of the Land Boundary on the western face of Point Roberts (being the point of separation between the Water and land Boundaries) for which I have also taken measures, will finally complete the field labours of this Commission. Captn. Haig I have already stated is no doubt now on the way to take up his last portion of work, but it is very unlikely that he will be able to complete it before the advance of the winter would make it impossible to work any longer in the Mountains, though I have full confidence that he *will* complete it before retreating to winter quarters—so open and favorable a season as the last cannot be counted upon, and the end of November may be named as a probable date. The portion of survey left to Lieut: Anderson west of the Kootenay, though mountainous and very rugged will not I think occupy him beyond about the end of next month ; after which he will proceed to assist Captn. Haig. Captn. Darrah has a long journey to undertake before he can enter upon his concluding portion of the work, and I am anxious that he should cross the Cascade Mountains before the trail becomes impeded by snow ; but he proposes to work through the winter until his labours are completed, in doing which he will have the experience of the winter of 1859–60 during which he worked on the same ground until March ; and indeed, from the swampy nature of the district such work is facilitated there by hard frost, being at other times nearly impracticable, and it is quite so in Summer from the intolerable number of Mosquitoes. Captn. Darrah will hardly begin his work before the latter part of October ; and its progress will depend upon so many uncertain contingencies, such as the weather and season, the quantity of trail-making he may find necessary, or the greater facilities for communication that the past two years may have produced, the number of men he may be able or may find it convenient to employ, &c. that it is difficult to suggest a probable date by which this portion of work will be brought to conclusion ; but I venture to name some time in January, and at all events much before the portion of the Commission wintering at Colville is likely to be released. With regard to the movements of the Commission on completing the field work, I beg respectfully to refer your Lordship to paragraph 8 of my letter No. 15 dated 12th April last,—and I await the instructions of the Secretary for War, whom I addressed at length on the subject in a letter No. 85, dated 13th April 1861 which may have been submitted to your Lordship's consideration ; but if it has not, I should be glad that it should be laid before you.

5. As the British and United States Commissions have very seldom been working in close proximity, few or no opportunities have been afforded of ascertaining the strength employed by the U. S. Commission ; and from the very different position occupied by their military escort to that of the detachment of Royal Engineers attached to this Commission, even with greater knowledge of the details of their proceedings it would be difficult to institute a comparison of the relative strength employed by the two Commissions. It has always been my opinion that the proceedings of the U. S. Commission were conducted with energy and ability, and that nothing was allowed to be wanting in their organization and arrangements. Their staff of officers was certainly larger than that of the British Com-

mission—their train of animals was at least equal to, if not larger than ours (they had I believe many more mules but fewer horses) besides the separate train for the supply and transport of their escort—and being always a season in advance of us, the amount of trail-making, bridging, &c. performed by the U. S. Commission was much in excess of what we had done of that description; while we have always unavoidably benefitted more or less, by their labours thus in advance, and this year we have done so to a very great extent. They have certainly undertaken less cutting on the Boundary, but even that has been more equalized by their having undertaken the revision of the line between the Similkameen river and Statapoosten (vide paragraph 6 of my letter No. 15, 12th April 1861) this year, which has just been brought to a very satisfactory conclusion. I have no reason whatever to think that the expenditure of the U. S. Commission will not bear comparison as to its gross amount with that of the British; and in some details it might be so to my disadvantage, as they have had many facilities in agencies, the assistance afforded them by the military and other authorities, their dealing with their own countrymen, and greater knowledge of their character, &c. from which I was debarred. The iron monuments for marking the Boundary between Semiahmoo and Schweltza have been provided by Her Majesty's Government, and I have undertaken the erection of the proposed small stone obelisk on the western face of Point Roberts (of the probable cost of which I am not yet informed) without making any proposition about dividing the expense which, under certain circumstances of previous non-accordance with the U. S. Commissioner which I reported at the time to your Lordship, I felt to be a somewhat delicate question, which might be raised if necessary at some future time should any comparison of expenditure be made; but these items are likely to bear a very small and insignificant proportion to the general expenditure and perhaps even to the difference in the total outlay of the two Commissions. If H. M. Water Boundary Commissioner had consented to the U. S. Commissioner's proposition for the erection of a monument at the initial point at Point Roberts at the time it was first made, as the head-quarters of the U. S. Commission were then established at Semiahmoo, I have no doubt that Mr. Campbell was prepared to undertake the work, though I cannot suggest whether or not he would have proposed to share the expense.

6. With reference to the inquiry whether, so far as the Boundary has been marked it is admitted by the American Commissioner, as well as by myself, I had very great satisfaction in informing your Lordship in Paragraph 8 of my Letter No. 14 of the 28th March of the Concordant result of the last meeting of the joint Commission in the beginning of November, 1860, prior to the departure of the U. S. Commissioner to Washington; at which meeting a general acknowledgment of the separate operations of the Commissions was made.

The U. S. Commissioner consented to the demarcation by iron pillars of the Boundary from Point Roberts as far eastward as it was found reasonably practicable so to define it, including the two points on the eastern face of Point Roberts and on the eastern shore of Semiahmoo Bay at which he had at first wished to erect monuments similar but inferior in size to that proposed for what he designated the "initial point" on the western face of Point Roberts. It was also then arranged that the U. S. Commission should undertake the revision of the line from the Similkameen River to Statapoosten, rendered necessary by the discrepancies in the several latitude determinations in that interval detected by Captn. Haig in the course of his operations last year. The manner of performing this revision was agreed upon at a subsequent meeting with the U. S. Chief Astronomer reported to your Lordship in paragraph 6 of my letter No. 15; and that work has just been completed, Lieut: Parke having moreover stated to me

that "the adjustment of the discrepancies was most satisfactory" to the U. S Commission, and that "the agreement between the two results of the two Commissions, for Latitude obtained at the same station, and the several azimuthal determinations, is most satisfactory." By agreement, if found practicable this portion of actually defined Boundary is to be produced to the Columbia, although the interval between Statapoosten and that River is occupied by lofty Mountains; and as previously stated in paragraph 4, Captn. Haig is no doubt on the way to take up that work. The examination of the results of the latitude determinations at the mountain stations was deferred though had any system of marking it been proposed we were in a position to have produced the British results which up to that time had been arrived at. There is however no reason whatever to doubt that such mutual examination will eventually prove perfectly satisfactory to the Commissions. I may here mention that at the eastern terminus of the Boundary at the Rocky Mountains, Captn. Haig only differed from the American result by 38 ft: entailing a change in the position of the terminal monument of only 19 feet: at the crossing of the Columbia, Captn. Darrah differed from the American result (on the opposite bank) by a little more than one second, or by (I think) about 113 feet;—and at Lake Osoyoos where the U. S. Astronomers have made very careful observations in consequence of the alleged discrepancies in the Similkameen—Statapoosten determinations, they differed from Captn. Haig by not $\frac{2}{3}$ rds. of a second or by about 64 feet. A portion even of these small discrepancies is most probably due to the different season of the year at which the observations were made, and the different stars observed; as during the winter Captn. Haig obtained a set of observations for Latitude, at the U. S. Commission observatory at the adjacent military post, using his own instrument but as nearly as possible the same stars that were observed at that point by the U. S. Astronomers for the purpose of comparison, and the results were almost identical, differing I think by only 15 feet. On the scale that the nature of the surveys will admit of the maps being laid down, there is little likelihood of any disagreement of any importance in producing a joint map from the independent surveys of the two Commissions. None but simple practical questions can arise, which can I think be easily practically solved. At present I know of nothing under this head of enquiry in which the two Commissions are not in entire accord,—a state of things I confess I did not anticipate not many months ago:

7. The features of the country lying under the 49th parallel are shortly as follows—from the sea to the Cascade Mountains, generally level, but mostly covered by dense forest and obstructed by extensive swamps; and from thence to the Rocky Mountains continuously mountainous, in three fourths of that interval the Boundary being practically only accessible by the lateral valleys in which the astronomical stations have been located. For about half the distance between the Similkameen and Columbia Rivers (about one eighths of the boundary) the line passes over smooth rolling but mountainous country, which is the only favourable portion in its entire length. The principal difficulty of the survey has been that of penetrating the country; the survey itself being unavoidably of a very simple description, producing a connection between the several latitude determinations and the points on the Boundary derived from them, its own value depending on its greater or less agreement with the latitudes of the astronomical points by which it is divided into separate sections.—A future comparison with the surveys of the U. S. Commission (which are I believe of a generally similar description) will also furnish a further test upon it. The difficulties encountered and the expenditure incurred by this Commission have not been caused by the nature of the mere survey; but they are entirely due to the character of the country in which the operations

have had to be conducted,—the enormous rate of wages ruling in this country, the cost of supplies and stores of every description, which have further had to be conveyed from distant points by means of transportation only to be obtained at exorbitant rates,—the necessity of maintaining an expensive pack-train to furnish transport and keep up supplies along the line of operations, the entire want of supplies, accommodation, or facilities of any description whatever from one end of the work to the other,—besides many minor similar causes which I need not attempt to enumerate. In such a country moreover the labour expended upon trail-making &c. has been very considerable :—and I may further point out that the line of operations was accessible from very few points ; so that, always difficult, as it lengthened as the work advanced it afforded no more favourable means of approach to and from communication along it.

9. In reply to the demand for information as to the manner of marking and preserving the Boundary I have honor to submit the following remarks. When leaving England in 1858, in my original instructions I was directed to define the Boundary "either by monuments in the open country or cuttings through forests in a manner to prevent any doubts on the subject being raised hereafter," and there was also the precedent of the New Brunswick and Maine Boundary to guide me, in which I believe the line was cut and marked throughout at intervals (generally) of one mile by cast iron pillars similar to but smaller than those provided on my demand for marking the interval between Semiahmoo and Schweltza. It will be observed that my instructions directed my attention to monuments *or* cuttings ; but being myself of the opinion which the Lords of the Treasury have been pleased to express that a mere forest vista would be wanting in permanence, and also that without marking certain points defining the actual *line* of Boundary it would be indefinite to the extent of the breadth of the cutting—believing also that cuttings *and* monuments have been combined throughout the New Brunswick and Maine Boundary—the cutting from Semiahmoo to Schweltza, and also that across Point Roberts will be permanently marked by iron pillars placed generally at mile intervals, with a few additional ones at the crossing of trails, &c.

It is also intended to define the Western terminus of the Land Boundary on the western face of Point Roberts, a point common to the water and land Boundary Commissions, by a small stone obelisk about 20 feet high. About half of the portion of boundary between the Similkameen and Statapoosten passes over rolling grassy country with occasional patches of forest and the other half is rugged and mostly thickly wooded. During last season cuttings were made throughout the forest occuring in this interval, excepting in the bottoms of some of the deep valleys on the mountainous chord crossing the southern bend of the Newhoialpitkw in consequence of the work having been interrupted by snow ;—and in the space of about 70 miles 54 stone beacons were erected at the most prominent or otherwise important points, besides there being 3 or 4 others placed by the U. S. Commission in the previous year—from some points on this portion of the line, 8 or 10 beacons can be seen and the Boundary can be traced for many miles. In revising the line this year by the adoption of a mean parallel between the discrepant latitude determinations, the U. S. Commission have replaced all the beacons (which are "square pyramidal piles of stone, carefully laid, six feet square at base and six feet high"), and added one more ; so that this important portion of the Boundary is marked throughout by nearly 60 monuments. I am further informed by the U. S. Chief Astronmer that on the revised line "the timber has been cut out at all the monuments, crossings of valleys trails and ridges, in all smooth rolling country and mountain slopes where the old vistas already existed and were visible from routes to travel," and that "the old monuments were all

taken down, and in many cases the stones removed." It is intended to continue the demarcation of this portion of Line from Statapoosten to the Columbia; but even should Captn. Haig find that the necessary cuttings are not reasonably practicable, I have no doubt that from his connecting survey he will be enabled to determine the position of a sufficient number of beacons to define the line satisfactorily and permanently. The above are the most important cuttings that have been made, and the longest portions of the Boundary that have been or are proposed to be marked. Last season the U. S. Commission made good cuttings for 5 miles on each side of the River at the eastern crossing of the Kootenay and for about 7 miles between the Kishenehu and Flathead rivers; but in my opinion these considerable distances are very insufficiently marked by monuments, there being according to my observation only three at each place—this I have no doubt was owing to stone not being procurable on the spot, and to the difficulty there would have been and delay that would have occurred in conveying it to suitable points. At the numerous mountain or other stations, the points on the Boundary are marked by short cuttings and by one or more stone beacons, and nothing intermediate between such points has been considered practicable, the connecting surveys having been carried along the trails by which the line of operations has been traversed. The eastern terminus of the Boundary on the watershed of the Rocky Mountains is defined by an ordinary beacon, placed on a low short and narrow saddle with precipitous sides, lying between two rugged mountains which rise abruptly from it,—a secure spot where the monument is very little likely to be disturbed by man or even animals, though in that bleak region it may not be spared by the elements. The saddle itself which runs nearly north and south will always define the position of the Boundary within an inconsiderable limit.

With regard to the remark made by the Lords of the Treasury, that the cutting of a forest vista would seem to their Lordships at once costly and wanting in permanence; I beg permission to observe that in laying out a continuous line of Boundary through forest I hardly see *how* it could be done without cutting such a vista.—It would hardly be practically possible to determine satisfactorily the points to be permanently marked without the assistance of such an opening; and even if it could be done, it might be said that the points intended to define the line would be lost in the forest without having any connection with each other. I would have abstained from these cuttings had I considered it practicable to do the work without them; and the two Chief Astronomers at the joint Commission meeting in April 1859, gave most positive opinions that if a continuous line was to be marked, the cutting could not be dispensed with. The cuttings on this have I believe been very different from those on the New Brunswick and Maine Boundary, some being through timber of the heaviest description, and the openings are likely to be identified for many years to come; but I still considered that monuments of a more permanent character and defining the actual *line*, were required. On the close of the joint Commission and final authoritative adoption of the Boundary it appears to me that it will be necessary to place the monuments under the particular charge of the land Departments on either side of the frontier, for the purpose of identifying them from time to time, and of preserving them by bestowing that degree of attention upon them that they may be found to require; and I think also that as facilities increase, the beacons of dry stone should be replaced by similar erections of solid masonry—the result of such labor and expense should not be lost for want of future care; and even the accessible cuttings might be preserved at no great cost by a little timely attention to them at intervals.

10. .....
11. .....

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,
J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsed. H. M. Boundary Commission, Sinyakwateen, Pend d'Oreille Rivers. August 26th, 1861. Lieut: Col. Hawkins, R.E, Despatch No. 18. Report on the operations of the Commission called for by despatch No. 1. F. O. 29th April, 1861.

F. O. 811, America 1858-63.

No. 19.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
New Westminster, B.C.,
October 15th, 1861.

My Lord, ...

.....

I enclose a sketch of the proposed obelisk, which as your Lordship may observe is to be of comparatively small size for the purpose intended having been so designed solely on the ground of economy. It will stand retired a few yards from the edge of a steep bank upwards of 150 feet high and will be dwarfed in appearance by the lofty pines around it, while it is desirable that it should be conspicuously visible from the sea—a shoal extending off the coast of Point Roberts preventing the approach of vessels to within a mile or two of the shore. On the western face of the obelisk it is intended to place the title and date of the Treaty as shewn on the sketch; on the eastern the latitude and longitude of the point, and the date of erection; and at the suggestion of Mr. Campbell, on the north and south faces, the names of the Commissioners.

Owing to the existing state of things in these Colonies, the cost of the work will not fall far short of £1,500; a sum probably representing from twice to three and four times that for which it might be performed in most other parts of the world. The obelisk is to be of solid cut granite of the weight of about 40 tons, in stones varying from 1 to 2¼ tons each. As before said it will stand on the top of a rugged bank upwards of 150 feet in height which rises abruptly from a shingle beach not more than 10 or 15 yards in width above high water mark. Up this bank every article has to be hoisted for which purpose a strong wooden tramway has been laid under Captain Gosset's superintendence.

.....

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient
humble servant,
J. S. HAWKINS.
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H.M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs.
&c., &c., &c.

Endorsed. H. M. Boundary Commission, New Westminster, B.C., October 15th, 1861. Lt. Col: J. S. Hawkins, R.E. No. 19. Report on the erection of a granite obelisk to mark the western terminus of the continental Boundary.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

No. 22.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
Colville, Washington Territory, U.S.
November 27th, 1861.

My Lord,—You will already have received detailed reports respecting the course pursued by the joint Commission for rectifying the discrepancies found to exist between some of the latitude determinations at the several points on the 49th parallel upon which the demarcation of the Boundary is abased, on connecting those points by the most accurate means that the time at command and the nature of the country would admit of. This information is contained in paragraph 3 of my letter No. 14 of the 28th March last, paragraph 6 of No. 15 dated 12th April, and paragraph 6 of No. 18 dated 26th August, 1861:—and your Lordship will thus have learned that no question affecting the position of the Boundary line will be left for further settlement by the joint Commission, after leaving the field.

It however appears necessary to furnish your Lordship with a distinct reply to your despatch No. 5 of the 22nd July, instead of merely referring to my previous letters in which the question put to me is fully reported upon, and the means adopted for its settlement are detailed.

The discrepancy between the British and the United States determination of a certain point on the Boundary ("at Boundary Creek"), alluded to in paragraph 5 of Governor Douglas' despatch of the 28th February, 1861, to the Duke of Newcastle, was one of those detected by Captn. Haig on connecting the series of astronomical determinations between the Similkameen river and the most easterly crossing by the Boundary of the Newhoialpitkw river at Statapoosten.

As before stated in my letter No. 15, a large proportionate part of these discrepancies between independent and astronomical results of a high degree of accuracy must be attributed to local physical causes affecting the astronomical observations, which probably more or less affect the accuracy of every astronomical station between the sea and the Rocky Mountains. Upon careful consideration by the two Commissions, as a practical and perhaps the only practical way of dealing with this difficulty without incurring indefinite delay and expense it was agreed upon that a mean parallel between the several astronomical determinations extending from the Similkameen to Statapoosten should be adopted. This work was undertaken by the United States Commission; and in executing it, the results previously arrived at by Captn. Haig were verified, and the agreement between the work of the two Commissions was pronounced to be remarkable and satisfactory.

At other portions of the Boundary which have been (or are now being) laid out and marked, the above plan has not been adopted, as it could not be so without incurring delay which neither of the Commissioners deemed expedient and of which I am sure neither of the Governments would have approved. In such cases the astronomical determinations have been adhered to and connected; though there is every reason to believe that such connecting lines diverge slightly from a truly accurate parallel. In

frequent conversations with Governor Douglas (when at Victoria) respecting the proceedings of the Bouudary Commission, he was made aware of my entire agreement with him as to the propriety of accurately and permanently defining the Boundary between Her Majesty's and the United States territories in all practical places; and as he must have known that the operations of the Commission were still in progress and consequently incomplete, had he thought it fit to write to me on the subject instead of troubling his grace the Secretary for the Colonies, I could by return of post have assured him that he had no cause for anxiety as the question raised by him had not been overlooked and would receive due attention. It was of no practical importance at the moment. The "small town" consisted of three or four log buildings; and as I believe the immediate difficulty experienced by Mr. Cox related to the collection of duties in British Columbia: the sale of liquors, &c. might have been quite as easily effected a hundred yards further south as at the spot in dispute. The original discrepancy was about 120 yards; and by the adoption of the mean parallel the Boundary line at this point was moved only 35½ yards to the south of the U. S. Astronomical determination which happened to approach closely to the mean of the entire series.

I have the honor to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient
humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs,
&c., &c., &c.

Endorsed. Lieut: J. S. Hawkins, R.E., No. 22. By post through H.M. Consul at San Francisco. Reporting the means adopted for assimilating discrepancies in the demarcation of portions of the Boundary.

F. O. 811 America, 1858-63.

No. 24.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
Colville, Washington Territory, U.S.,
December 31st, 1861.

(*Extract.*)

My Lord,—

. . . . . .

4. On the 20th July Captn. Haig reached the neighbourhood of the Boundary, at its eastern terminus on the watershed of the Rocky Mountains 77 miles from the Tobacco plains. Here observations for latitude were made from the spot used by the U. S. Commission, which was both convenient and accessible; and as that point was about a mile to the north of the Boundary, a triangulation was carried south for about that distance. The point on the 49th parallel derived from these operations proved to be 38 feet north of the monument erected by the U. S. Commission; and in accordance with the joint agreement reported to your Lordship in paragraph

3 of my letter No. 15, the existing stone pyramid was destroyed and another similar in size and shape was erected on the watershed midway between the two determinations. This monument, marking the eastern extremity of the Boundary under the Treaty of Washington of the 15th June, 1846, stands nearly in the middle of a short and narrow saddle with precipitous sides, lying between two rugged mountains which rise abruptly from it—it is not so prominent as it would have been if the intersection of the parallel and watershed occurred on a mountain ridge; but the spot is well calculated to insure its permanence, which is likely to be most endangered by the elements in this bleak and exposed region. It stands at an altitude of about 7,056 feet. On the 3rd August, Captn. Haig retraced his steps westward; and on the 6th he reached the head-waters of the Wigwam river, a tributary of the Kootenay, on which it was proposed to establish the position of the Boundary intermediately between the Flathead and Kootenay rivers. A branch trail of about 7 miles in length had been previously made, and the approximate position of the Boundary determined by Lieut: Anderson—Captn. Haig was here rejoined by the axemen who had heretofore been employed with Lieut: Anderson. This station was occupied between the 6th and 15th August. The Boundary was marked by a cutting in the forest 20 ft. wide and nearly $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile in length crossing the principal sources of the river, and by two stone monuments of the usual size and form erected in the vista. On the 16th August Captn. Haig commenced his return march to Colville—he followed the northern route between the Tobacco plains and the Chelemba; reached Sinyakwateen on the 3rd September, where he remained three days while the mules were being shod; and arrived at Colville on the 15th September. On the 18th he again left Colville and proceeded to Statapoosten on the Newhoialpitkw river, and on the 20th commenced the operation of running and marking the Boundary between its eastern intersection of that river and the Columbia. This interval is altogether mountainous, rugged, and densely wooded. Between the 20th September and 30th October a connecting line was run between the two rivers, and a good trail made, with branch trails to the points best adapted for monuments. Captn. Haig's operations disclosed a discrepancy of 212 feet between the starting point on the Newhoialpitkw derived from a mean of the latitude determinations between Statapoosten and the Similkameen (vide paragraph 6 of my letter No. 15), and the mean of Captn. Darrah's and the American results on the Columbia;—but in accordance with the method agreed upon by the joint Commission, the two points were to be connected as—to avoid indefinite delay—it had not been considered expedient to combine the results obtained on the Columbia with those from which the mean parallel had been deduced, although it now appeared that such a line would be inclined to a true parallel by about $8\frac{1}{2}$ feet in a mile, or at an angle of about $6\frac{1}{2}$ minutes. Captn. Haig therefore returned westward, correcting the Boundary line between the Columbia and the Newhoialpitkw and erecting monuments on the mountain ridges—the timber was cleared to the width of 20 ft. on 9 ridges, on eight of which stone pyramids were erected, and on the ninth, where no stone could be found within a long distance of the line, a monument was made of logs. The distance between the Columbia and Newhoialpitkw is $25\frac{1}{2}$ miles, in which space there are eleven monuments, and there is another on the left or eastern bank of the Columbia. The length of trail made from point to point was about 35 miles, passing over an altitude of 4,500 feet. While correcting the line and erecting the monuments, there was snow on the mountains varying in depth from one to three feet which would have materially impeded and might even have altogether interrupted the progress of the work but that the working party was unusually strong. Having

brought the work to completion on the 22nd Novr. Captn. Haig and his party returned to Colville.

5. Captn. Darrah having separated from Captn. Haig on the 15th July, proceeded to cross to the western side of the Kootenay for the purpose of occupying the country between the eastern and western intersections of that river. This was not fully effected until the 18th during which detention surveys in connection with the Boundary marked by the U. S. Commission on both banks of the river, and a topographical reconnaissance were put in progress. It was determined to penetrate the interval between the Kootenay and the American demarcation of the 49th parallel on its tributary the Mooyie by a route as near to the Boundary as the nature of the country would permit; and to establish the position of the Boundary on the Yah'k, another tributary of the Kootenay, intermediately between the Mooyie and the eastern Kootenay. Through this district no trail existed, though traces of old Indian hunting tracks were occasionally met with. A very lofty "divide" intervenes between the Kootenay and Yah'k, and much of the country is densely wooded and encumbered with fallen timber. It was not until the 6th August that Captn. Darrah carried his trail to the Yah'k, a distance of 31 miles from the Kootenay—the survey was effected concurrently with the road-making. Between the 7th and 16th August Captn. Darrah was engaged in determining the position of the 49th parallel at its intersection with the river. Meanwhile his party of axemen had pushed ahead with the trail towards the Mooyie, both to advance the survey which kept pace with the trail-making, and to afford means of obtaining a fresh supply of provisions which it had been arranged should be "cached" at the Mooyie station. The trail and survey a length of 55 miles between the Yah'k and Mooyie passing over another high and rugged divide, were completed by the 30th August; upon which the axemen returned to the Yah'k, and the Boundary was marked there by a cutting 20 ft. wide and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length running up the hills on both sides of the river, and by four stone pyramids at as many points on the parallel. The distance along the Boundary between the Kootenay and Yah'k is $21\frac{1}{4}$ miles, and thence to the Mooyie $24\frac{3}{4}$ miles. By this time, as reported below in paragraph 6, Lieut: Anderson had already performed the work between the Mooyie and western Kootenay; and as Captn. Darrah had a long journey before him, to take up the Point Roberts and Semiahmoo-Schweltza work at the western extremity of the Land Boundary, it was necessary for him to start at once to insure his crossing the Cascade Mountains before the trail should become impeded by or perhaps even impassable from snow. Captn. Darrah therefore left the Yah'k on the 10th September. On the 16th he transferred some sappers, his axemen and some of his mules to Lieut: Anderson and continued his march to Sinyakwateen, which place he reached on the 23rd. The journey was resumed on the following day Lieut: Wilson accompanying Captn. Darrah on the withdrawal of the greater part of the Commission from that part of the country; and they arrived at Colville on the 2nd October. On the 7th October, Captn. Darrah with 13 Sappers and a small pack-train started for the western side of the Cascade Mountains via the Similkameen and Hope trail, for the purpose of revising the Boundary and placing monuments on Point Roberts and between Semiahmoo, Sumass, and Schweltza, and of finally completing that part of the work. On the 22nd of that month I met him and his party near the watershed of the Similkameen and Skagit Rivers, since which date I have not received any report of his proceedings.

6. Lieut: Anderson was detached from Captn. Haig's party on the 17th July between the Kootenay and Flathead (Pend d'oreille) rivers; and he immediately commenced the connecting survey eastward. He also proceeded to open a trail to the head-waters of the Wigwam river in pre-

paration for the astronomical station which Captn. Haig was to occupy after determining and marking the eastern terminus of the Boundary. The trail which led over a moderate divide between the Wigwam and Tobacco rivers, both tributaries of the Kootenay, was completed on the 22nd July, it was 7 miles in length, and its course was surveyed as it was made. Meanwhile the connecting survey along the main trail was progressing towards the eastward; and there being no other immediate employment for the axemen, with their assistance Lieut: Anderson commenced a survey from the eastermost astronomical station at Akamina westward on the 27th, and the two surveying parties effected a junction on the 31st July. Lieut: Anderson left the party of axemen at the fork of the Wigwam trail to rejoin Captn. Haig; and on the 6th August with his surveying party took up the survey from the point at which it had been commenced on the 17th July and continued it westward until on the 9th August he connected it with Captn. Darrah's work at Kootenay east. The distance along the parallel between the eastern terminal point and the eastern intersection of the Kootenay is 51 miles, and the length of survey performed (exclusive of the branch trail to the Wigwam station) was 77 miles. Reconnaissance surveys for topographical purposes were also made in conjunction with the main operations. Having completed this portion of work Lieut: Anderson proceeded to the Mooyie station which place he reached on the 20th August. Captn Darrah not having yet issued from the interval between the eastern Kootenay and Mooyie, and there being no tidings of him—between the 21st and 30th August Lieut: Anderson performed the survey connecting the American stations of Mooyie and Kootenay west, a distance of 36 miles crossing the divide between the Mooyie and the main river—the distance along the Boundary is 15½ miles. Steps were taken to obtain the approximate position of the 49th parallel with all practicable accuracy, and a stone pyramid defining it was erected at its intersection with the trail between the Mooyie and Kootenay. It had been arranged that for the performance of the work west of the Kootenay, Lieut: Anderson should take over Captn. Darrah's axemen on the latter officer leaving this part of the country; but on completing the operations above detailed and revisiting Mooyie station, Lieut: Anderson learnt that Captn. Darrah's progress had been much impeded by the roughness of the country he was employed in, and that he would not be able to spare the axemen for another fortnight. Lieut: Anderson therefore made an effort to proceed with his work as well as the very limited strength at his disposal would permit. He rafted the Kootenay on the 6th September, and commenced a trail over the swampy valley—working all day in wet clothes affected the mens' health and reduced the working strength still further. At the distance of three miles from the river, mountains of the most rugged description rise abruptly from the flat valley, and through these the trail was slowly pushed until the 18th September when Lieut: Anderson was at length joined by the small party of axemen. The difficulty of the ground caused the trail to advance very slowly until the 15th October, by which date it had extended only 26 miles from the river—for about half this distance it had been taken more or less along the Boundary, but the remainder had necessarily followed a south-west course;—and having made an extensive reconnaissance on the 14th, Lieut: Anderson found that if continued the trail would have to be carried still further to the south. At this time the weather had become unsettled and threatening, and the ground was covered with snow. To save time, therefore, and to ensure the completion of the work before being compelled by bad weather to withdraw from the mountains, Lieut: Anderson determined to complete the connection with the easternmost point attained by Captn. Darrah in the previous year by pushing forward the survey in spite of all obstacles in the direction in

which it was calculated Captn. Darrah's mark would be found. In attempting this almost insuperable difficulties were encountered. The valley of the stream draining into the Kanik'su Lake was reached by a descent of 2,000 ft. in less than ¾ mile, and its western side was all but inaccessible; while the non-commissioned officer who had been sent in advance in search of Captn. Darrah's mark represented that the upper part of the mountain was too rocky to be chained. Hereupon, as the erection of a more prominent mark made the point upon which the survey was directed visible from the valley, Lieut: Anderson made the necessary connection with it by means of triangulation, which brought this difficult and tedious portion of the work to conclusion on the 18th October. The distance on the parallel from Kootenay west to Captn. Darrah's mark is 23 miles, and the length of survey was 36 miles. The main watershed between the Kootenay and Kanik'su which is a tributary of the Pend d'oreille (Flathead) river was crossed at an altitude of 5,500 feet; and the closing point of the survey stands on the divide between the Kanik'su and main stream, 6,000 feet above the sea. It was intended to define the Boundary by monuments on these divides or at other accessible and prominent points; but unfortunately Lieut: Anderson found this quite impracticable owing to the extreme roughness of the country, the advanced period of the season, and the delay required to make the necessary computations for such purpose, and though it would have been very desirable and satisfactory thus to render the demarcation of the Boundary more complete, the omission is not of much practical importance, as these inhospitable mountains are very little likely to be penetrated for any purpose for an indefinite period. Lieut: Anderson commenced his journey on the 21st October, and arrived here on the 14th November, having experienced a continuance of rain and snow throughout the march.

7. In addition to the operations above detailed during the outward march from Colville to Sinyakwateen Chelemta, and Kootenay east, repeated observations for time and latitude were made chiefly by Captn. Darrah and Lieut: Anderson, and the necessary notes were taken for mapping the route—the same practice was followed by Lieut: Anderson on travelling between Kootenay east and west by the northern route down the valley of the Mooyie. The differences of longitude were obtained by means of several pocket chronometers which maintained good rates; which results combined with the differences obtained by the continuous surveys along the Boundary, and the latitude determinations which may be depended upon within a very narrow limit, will fix the positions of the points of observation with great geographical accuracy. Captn. Haig took advantage of the time afforded by the longest halts to make magnetic observations at several of the camps. The usual meteorological observations were continued at Colville during the working season by the Corporal left in charge at this place; and similar observations were made at the depot at Sinyakwateen, as completely as the serviceable instruments at command would allow; and barometrical readings were obtained throughout the line of operations on the Boundary.

Under this head I may further report that during the winter lunar transits for absolute longitudes were taken here by Captns. Haig and Darrah on all practicable occasions—similar observations have been resumed during the present winter by Captn. Haig and Lieut: Anderson. Also, before taking the field for the season some surveying operations were performed under Lieut: Anderson's directions by parties detached for a few days from headquarters. A connecting survey between the observatory at this place and that of the U. S. Commission at the neighbouring military station was made between the 5th and 9th February—a re-survey between Statapoosten and Colville was effected between the 14th and 28th March

as the original work was found not to plot satisfactorily and Lieut: Anderson himself performed a similar re-survey between the intersection of the Columbia and the mouth of the Salmon river between the 3rd and the 16th April—much snow was on the ground on each occasion, but especially during the progress of the first two surveys.

9. Having thus recorded the movements of the Commission during the past season, the general results of the main operations may be summed up as follows:—The verification of the latitude at the eastern terminus of the Boundary under the treaty of the 15th June 1846; and determination of latitude at the Wigwam and Yah'k stations; including the necessary monuments and cuttings on the Boundary parallel derived therefrom.

The laying out and marking of 25 miles of Boundary between the eastern intersection of the Newhoialpitkw and the Columbia.

The connection by survey of 160 miles of Boundary from Statapoosten to the Columbia (the portion just alluded to), and from the easternmost point attained last year between the Columbia and Kootenay rivers to the watershed of the Rocky Mountains; by a length of survey, including that of the branch trail to the Wigwam station of 280 miles. Not less than 164 miles of these surveys pass over entirely new trails, a very large proportion of which was opened over the roughest kind of ground-mountains, rugged and densely wooded, and crossing several formidable watersheds—which of necessity required to be made passable by the pack-trains conveying provisions and stores. This was exclusive of repairs to the existing trails, bridges, &c., in which, as before mentioned, our labours were materially lightened by those of the U. S. Commission in the previous season.

Reconnaissance surveys in the neighbourhood of the Boundary for topographical purposes, made to as great an extent as the strength at command and the rate of progress of the working parties would permit;—and geographical determinations obtained on the routes travelled to and from the scene of operations.

Your Lordship cannot fail to observe how very considerably the material progress of the Commission has been impeded by the great distances travelled over; which was unavoidable but both lessened the amount of work produced, and greatly lengthened the time required for its execution. This cause was inseparable from the nature of the work to be done in a remote and unsettled country affording neither accommodation, supplies nor facilities of any kind whatever; and it has been in operation throughout the expedition, but especially during the last two years and to a greater extent in 1861 than in 1860. But I have drawn your Lordship's attention to this point in previous despatches, and therefore I need not enlarge upon it here.

10. The completion of the work between Statapoosten and the eastern terminus at Akamina brought the field work of the Commission to conclusion; excepting what remains to be done by Captn. Darrah between Point Roberts and Schweltza, which has no doubt been in progress for many weeks, and is probably now nearly finished. I may therefore I think with propriety briefly recapitulate the manner in which the entire land-boundary will be defined from west to east.

The western terminus will be marked by a substantial though small obelisk of solid granite, which will I doubt not endure as long as any political significance attaches importance or necessity to its preservation. From the above point eastward, the line of Boundary will be marked out by a series of strong cast-iron pillars, crossing the peninsula of Point Roberts, and extending inland for about thirty miles from the eastern shore of Semiahmoo Bay,—at which latter point, and on the eastern face of Point Roberts, iron pillars will be placed. The distance eastward that will be thus marked is contingent on the number of pillars available (42 having

been provided, some of which are required to mark the intersection of trails, streams, &c.) and on the practicability of carrying them over the rough and precipitous ground at the western base of the Cascade Mountains to which it is calculated they will reach. The alignment of this portion of the 49th Parallel is dependent on the astronomical determinations at Semiahmoo, Sumass and an intermediate station.

Thence eastward as far as the right or western band of the Similkameen the Boundary is defined by points upon the parallel astronomically determined in almost every accessible situation which presented itself;—of which there are nine, at irregular intervals, in the distance of about 108 miles. These points, or rather portions of the parallel, are marked by short cuttings in the forest, and dry stone beacons. The country in which this work was performed is practically almost impenetrable and there is little present likelihood of its being visited excepting by Indian hunters, who, however, do not, I think, frequent it much, or penetrate it to any great distance.

From the base of the lofty mountains on the west bank of the Similkameen to the left or east bank of the Columbia 96 miles of Boundary are continuously marked by 67 beacons placed in the most prominent or otherwise suitable positions—these beacons consist of carefully built pyramids of dry stone, with one exception which is made of logs. Of this section of the Boundary, 71 miles comprise the mean parallel derived from a combination of the results obtained by the two Commissions at five astronomical stations; and the remaining 25 miles from the connection between the eastern extremity of the mean parallel and the joint determination of the intersection of the Columbia. Between the Columbia and the eastern terminus of the Boundary at the Rocky Mountains, in the distance of 163 miles there are nine determinations of the 49th parallel (including the terminal station) made at convenient intervals, and similarly marked to those in the Cascade Mountains; excepting that at the eastern intersection of the Kootenay, and between the Flathead and Kishenehu, the cuttings made by the U. S. Commission were extended to distances of 10 and 7 miles, but they are in my opinion insufficiently marked by beacons as I previously stated to Your Lordship in paragraph 9 of my letter No. 18 of the 26th August last. The intersection of the Boundary is also approximately marked by a stone pyramid on the trail between Kootenay west and the Mooyie.

In the above enumeration the British station at Schweltza is omitted, as I fear it will be found necessary to abandon the determination obtained at that place in consequence of the great discrepancy in latitude which was shewn to exist by the survey (made in 1859) connecting it with Sumass station—vide paragraph 11 of my letter No. 9 of the 21st May 1860. The result of the observations taken at Schweltza was *very* satisfactory and quite as much so as at any of the other stations; but as above said it is unquestionably discrepant with the Sumass determination; and there is little doubt that if a similar test was practicable, similar discrepancies would be discovered between every pair of stations from west to east; which *is* the case with the six stations thus connected between the Similkameen and the Columbia. It is well known that local physical causes are likely to affect the most accurate and delicate astronomical operations, to a greater or less extent, at almost any point on the surface of the earth at which they may be undertaken; and in the country traversed by this Commission, this effect is undoubtedly aggravated by its very rough and broken character.

The whole line of Boundary under the Commission I have the honor to hold being thus defined, in the manner agreed upon with my colleague as being the most practicable and expedient for the execution of our joint duties; I beg to add to the above statement that the series of mountain

stations would have been made as perfect as the nature of the country would admit of by an astronomical determination on the western fork of the Ashtnolaon in the Cascade Mountains, and by the demarcation of the Boundary on the Mountains to the westward of the Kootenay. A station on the western Ashtnolaon would have been preferable to one on the eastern fork ; but having occupied the latter in 1860 with the object in getting to work in the least possible delay, Captain Haig found that the time required to arrive at, and perform the work of another mountains station would have altogether crippled his progress for the season, shortened as it already was by the time consumed in travelling from Vancouver Island, and I think he exercised a sound discretion by the course he followed in pushing on to the eastward. The difficulties which prevented the intended demarcation on the mountains west of the Kootenay have already been alluded to above in paragraph 6. I do not consider either omission to be of any serious practical importance.

In concluding this subject, I have to observe that when terminating the labours of the Commission on the Crest or Watershed of the Rocky Mountains, I did not overlook that my original instructions in despatch No. 2 of the 30th March 1858 informed that from the wording of the second article of the treaty of October 20th, 1818, it would seem that the point " where the Boundary laid down in existing treaties and conventions between Great Britain and the United States terminates " is to be found on the eastern *base* of the mountains. I learned however from the instructions of the U. S. Commissioner that the Act of Congress of the 11th August 1856 under which he was appointed limited the proceedings of the U. S. Commission to the demarcation of the line of Boundary " which forms the Boundary line between Washington Territory and the British Possessions " and Mr Campbell gave me to understand that the northern boundary of Washington Territory ended on the crest of the Rocky Mountains. I considered, therefore, that any work performed by the British Commission beyond that point would have no *joint* official character ; and apart from the serious loss of time which must have been incurred in executing it, a joint agreement as to the point at the base of the Mountains at which the Boundary under the Convention of 20th October, 1818, might be assumed to terminate would have been necessary, into which the U. S. Commissioner was not prepared to enter.

11. Having in former reports offered a few remarks on the nature of the country traversed during each working season, I may now state that the intervals between the Newhoialpitkw and Columbia, and between the latter river and the Kootenay, are occupied by masses of rugged mountains rising to altitudes of five and six thousand feet. The valleys of the main streams alone afford means of communication between the British and United States Territories. The water carriage afforded by the Columbia river is much used both by Indians and gold-diggers ; and it is only within the last few years that the Hudson's Bay Company have discontinued to send an annual express from Fort Colville to the eastern side of the Rocky Mountains, which used to proceed by water for several hundred miles to the " boat encampment " at foot of the pass in the main chain between the Columbia and the head waters of the Athabasca ;—but the lower parts of the Pend d'oreille and Kootenay rivers are much obstructed by rapids and even the Indians residing on their banks seem to make use of those streams to a limited extent. Captn. Haig found the only favorable ground for his main trail between the Newhoialpitkw and Columbia to lie entirely south of the Boundary ; and the country under the 49th parallel between the Columbia and Kootenay west is practically impassable. In 1860 Captn. Darrah proceeded from the Columbia to the Kootenay Lake by the North-east fork of the Salmon river and an opposite ravine issuing on the lake

about twelve miles north of the Boundary, but the route proved to be quite unfit for our purposes, though in case of necessity it might be possible to carry a frontier road over it.

Between the western and eastern intersections of the Kootenay rugged mountains again intervene ; but the northern trail, forking near Kootenay west and following the upper valley of the Mooyie, is carried over a moderate pass at an altitude of about 2,730 feet ;—and much of the thickly wooded valley of the Yah'k (principally to the south of the Boundary) is flat, but it is separated from the Mooyie and Kootenay by lofty and rugged divides, and if approached by its entrance it would probably be found to terminate in a cul-de-sac, in the mountains in which the river heads on the right or western bank of the upper Kootenay. Trails do not exist up the valleys of the Yah'k and lower Mooyie. The practicable entrances into this part of British territory are therefore by the valley of the upper of Lower Kootenay ; or by the upper Mooyie trail which affords a tolerably favorable route, passing over a considerable tract of tableland on the watershed at an altitude of about 2,750 feet. The line of route within United States territory between the Kootenay (Chelemta) and the Spokane rivers is very favorable, there being no mountains to traverse ; and the whole distance could easily be made practicable for wheel transport—waggons having been used both by this and the U. S. Commission as far as Sinyakwateen.

On the means of access to British territory by the valley of the Flathead river I am unable to report, as it is at present unapproachable at its intersection by the Boundary ; and it is I believe not even traversed by Indians, though perhaps visited by hunting parties as trails were met with. The south Kootenay or Boundary pass between the Kootenay river and the prairies east of the Rocky Mountains, I consider to offer a very favorable means of communication for travellers and *pack*-transport, though I am not able to compare its facilities with those of other passes in use. As may be expected, between the Kootenay and Flathead, and between the Flathead and main chain of the mountains, the trail is more or less rocky and rugged ; but no very serious difficulties are to be met with, and good "feed" for animals is to be obtained at convenient intervals. The trail crosses the pass between the Kootenay and Flathead at the south end of the Galton range at an altitude of 4,970 feet ; being about 3,035 feet above the Kootenay valley and 1,235 above that of the Flathead at the points where the trail strikes those streams. The true "pass" over the mountain ridge 5,500 feet above the sea (being six or seven hundred feet below the summit level of the existing trail, according to Captain Blakiston, R.A.), does not appear to have been in use ; as the Indian trail, leaving the valley of the Kishenehu at the point where that stream after following a north-west course from its source turns to the south west, proceeds by a long and very steep ascent directly over the crest of the mountains ; whereas by the upper valley of the Kishenehu the ascent is gradual throughout, and the watershed is reached almost unexpectedly, while on the eastern side of the mountains there appears to be a similarly favorable descent by the valley of a small stream falling into Waterton Lake—this route may be a little longer than the other, but it would pass by much more favorable grades over a considerably lower level. The Indians were probably induced to use the direct trail over the mountains in consequence of the existence of much fallen timber and a few swampy places in the upper part of the Kishenehu valley, but a very little well-directed labour would make this road in every respect very superior to that hitherto in use. The south Kootenay pass is probably open from June to September inclusive, though in 1858 Captain Blakiston met with a depth of two feet of snow as early as the 6th September, but it is likely that this soon disappeared, and that the pass continued open for some weeks longer. It does not appear to have been in very

general use until the improvements upon the trail last year, by the U. S. Commission, led the Kootenay Indians to adopt this route in preference to that which they had hitherto followed in their hunting expeditions to the eastern prairies. No agricultural land properly so called, was met with during the year's operations. The Kootenay valley south of the Lake, is hemmed in by mountains and perfectly flat, and it consists of light alluvial soil which produces rich grass of great value to the Indians, especially for wintering their horses; but it is flooded to a considerable depth during great part of the summer. The Tobacco plains on the east side of the upper Kootenay are arid and sandy, and quite unfit for cultivation—the grass upon them seems to become parched up at an early period of the year. There is some open land of somewhat similar character to the Tobacco plains on the western side of the upper Kootenay and on the divide between it and the Mooyie; and at the head of the latter stream there is a small patch of well-grassed land, due apparently to spring floods; but with the above exceptions, almost the entire frontier which came under the observation of the Commission consisted of wood growing on poor soil, mountain and rock.

14. I have the honor to enclose a tracing showing the course of the Boundary from the eastern intersection of the Newhoialpitkw at Statapoosten to its eastern terminus at the Rocky Mountains and the lines of communication with the various points upon it alluded to in this report.

15. .....

I have the honor to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient, humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsed. Colville, Washington Territory, U. S., December 31st, 1861. Lieut: Colonel J. S. Hawkins, R.E., H.M. Boundary Commissioner. No. 24, 1 enclosure (tracing) Recd, June 2. By post through H.M. Consul at San Francisco. Report of the proceedings of the North American Boundary Commission during the working season of 1861.

Tracing

to accompany the report of the proceedings of the North American Boundary Commission during 1861.

Enclosure No. 1 in Despatch No. 24, dated 31st December, 1861.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

No. 25.

H.M. Boundary Commission,
Colville, Washington Territory,
U. S., January 29th, 1862.

My Lord,

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

2. Paragraph 12 of my report No. 24 shows that at the close of active operations in the past season which brought the field work of the Commission to completion excepting at the western extremity of the Boundary which remaining portion is *now* in progress and ought soon to be finished, immediate steps were taken to employ the Detachment of Royal Engineers to the best advantage while awaiting the earliest opportunity to remove from this place for the purpose of returning to England; and that the number of engaged men retained in employment was reduced to two or three axemen required to supply firewood, and some packers travelling with or in charge of the pack-train.

3. I do not yet know *when* Captain Darrah is likely to complete the work in his hands between Point Roberts and Schweltza, as he did not get to work quite as soon as I expected, it will perhaps be some time in the course of next month, *if* he marks the Boundary in the manner I consider necessary by revising the cutting throughout, in addition to placing the iron monuments on the parallel; but from a letter recently received from him I have reason to fear that he may only fix the monuments on the line by measurements from the original cutting, without opening a revised vista. This would not be in accordance with my instructions to him; and as, owing to the severity of the weather and other causes, communication with this place has almost entirely ceased for the preeent, I greatly fear that Captn. Darrah will have broken up his party and withdrawn to Esquimalt without the possibility of my rectifying the omission. If made, such an omission would certainly close the work at a somewhat earlier period and at somewhat reduced expense; but it would leave that easily accessible part of the Boundary much less perfectly defined than I intended it to be . . . . . .

. . . . . .

I have the honor to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient, humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonet Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsed. Colville, Washington Territory, U. S., Jany. 29th, 1862. Lieut: Col: Hawkins, R.E. No. 25. Reporting the proposed movements of the North American Boundary Commission on the completion of the field work

No. 28.

H. M. Boundary Commission, Topographical Office,
4 New Street, Spring Gardens, August 4th, 1862.

My Lord,—I have the honor to inform your Lordship that in accordance with the intention expressed in my letter No. 26 of the 17th June last, I visited Washington on my way to England for the purpose of communicating with the United States Boundary Commissioner, of ascertaining the progress made in the work of the American Commission, and of making myself acquainted with Mr. Campbell's wishes respecting our future joint proceedings with a view to bringing them to conclusion as quickly as possible. I found that an office for the performance of the work of the Commission had been opened in Washington, in which the various details were in active progress under the majority of the staff of officers by whom the field operations had been conducted.

2. It appeared to me on learning what was doing in the U. S. Commission office that a minute revision of the astronomical work had been entered upon—beginning with the first process, which was not at all necessary for the due and satisfactory performance of what remains to be done *jointly* by the two Commissions. I mentioned this to Mr. Campbell, also stating my opinion that in the absence of any special provisions in the Treaty of the 15th June, 1846, similar to those in that of the 9th August, 1842, it would be desirable to regulate our proceedings more or less by those adopted in the settlement of the New Brunswick and Maine Boundary *after* the completion of the field work or in the settlement of the Boundary between the United States and Mexico under the Treaty of Mexico of the 30th December, 1853. With this view I understood Mr. Campbell to coincide.

3. I was informed that the revision above alluded to had reference more to the probable publication of an extended and elaborate report of the proceedings of the U. S. Commission, than to the practical requirements of the joint Commission which could be satisfactorily fulfilled by making use of the data already depended upon for the actual demarcation of the Boundary.

I stated that I had no reason to believe Her Majesty's Government would approve of or consent to the inevitable delay and increased expense which would attend any such revision of the work of the British Commission, which was not required to bring our joint labors to a satisfactory termination.

4. The necessary steps to complete the duties of the joint Commission and to confirm the authenticity of the Boundary-line resulting from their operations, appear to me to be as follows :—

The examination, comparison, and formal adoption of the astronomical determinations on which the demarcation of the Boundary line depends.*

The preparation of a joint report affirming the execution of the first article of the Treaty under which the Commissions were appointed, and authenticating the Boundary line defined by them.

The interchange of a joint map compiled from the operations of the two Commissions and representing as accurately as possible the position of the Boundary throughout its course and the interchange of copies of so much of the astronomical and surveying notes of the two Commissions as upon consideration may be deemed desirable, as a record of the data on which the execution of the first article of the Treaty has been based.†

---

*This Lieut. A. informed me was done by Capt. Haig in the autumn of 1862.

†These latter documents are in Lieut. Anderson's hands and ready to be presented.

8. I am hardly able at present to state to your Lordship the course it would be desirable to follow in conducting communications between the two Commissions with a view to the final settlement of the several points upon which mutual agreement is necessary. There would be no difficulty in the matter *if* the two Commissions were located at the same place—London or Washington; but this not being the case, some practical difficulty is involved. The comparison of astronomical determinations might be made, and the preparation of formal documents &c. conducted, by means of postal communication; but even then one or more personal meetings might be deemed necessary—in which event Mr. Campbell seemed to wish that the British Commission should be in the first instance proceed to Washington, to which, in consideration of the precedent of the New Brunswick and Maine Boundary Commission, and of the question appertaining to the American continent, I saw no objection. The preparation of the joint map to be compiled from the separate maps of the two Commissions presents greater difficulties; but I request permission not to enter upon that question at present, the more as I am not prepared with any satisfactory proposition regarding it.

9. When on this subject, I beg very respectfully to suggest to your Lordship the probable necessity of concluding the operations of the Commission by a convention supplementary to the Treaty of the 15th June, 1846, declaring the Boundary marked out and adopted by the joint Commission to be *the* Boundary laid down in the first Article of the Treaty; as the utmost care and skill are inadequate to determine the latitude with such undoubted precision that some question as to its accuracy in whole or in part—may not be raised at some future time. I have no doubt that this will be found to be the opinion of the highest scientific authorities. We had ample proof of it in the course of our operations; and the nature of the country in which they were conducted ought not to be lost sight of..

.....

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,
J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsed. London August 4th 1862. Lieut: Colonel J. S. Hawkins, H. M. Boundary Commissioner; No. 28, reporting the state of the work of the North American Boundary Commission and the steps necessary to bring it to completion.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
Topographical Office,
4 New Street, Spring Gardens,
October 27th, 1862.

Sir,—Will you be good enough to instruct me as to the manner of obtaining funds for carrying on the work of the North American Boundary Commission from the 1st of this month, on the estimates forwarded with my letter No. 31 of the 14th inst. It is probable that the sums required to close the Boundary accounts up to the above named date will be furnished

to me by the War Department, as had been hitherto done from the first formation of the Commission—those accounts are not yet quite complete, but will be made so in a few days; and I intend to bring them to an exact balance so as to begin a fresh account from the 1st instant. I have obtained authority from the War Department for the supply of stationery articles for the use of the Commission office at No. 2 Victoria Street, Westminster Abbey. I took this course to avoid inconvenience and delay as I had heen so long in communication with that Department on all matters of detail, but I presume that I shall have to trouble you on any future occasions.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner

E. HAMMOND, Esq., C.B.,
Under Secretary of State,
Foreign Office.

Endorsed. Colonel Hawkins, 27th October, 1862. How is he to draw funds for the continuance of the Commn. work? Land Boundary Commn. Ansd. October 23.

The arrangement for the issue of funds by the War Department is not superruled by his being employed on the same service in England. He will be apprised when the Treasury approve estimate.
2108 U. S.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

No. 33.

H. M. BOUNDARY COMMISSION,
2 VICTORIA STREET, WESTMINSTER,
January 3rd, 1863.

1. MY LORD,—I have the honor to submit for your consideration a copy of a report of his proceedings furnished to me by Captn. R. W. Haig, R.A., Chief Astronomer to the North American Land Boundary Commission, who was recently dispatched by me to Washington to communicate with the United States Commission in furtherence of our joint operations.

2. The point immediately at issue has reference to the preparation of a map to accompany and illustrate the proposed joint report affirming the execution of the first article of the Treaty of the 15th June, 1846. In the opinion of the two Commissions, and guided by the precedent of the treaty for the settlement of the New Brunswick and Maine Boundary (9th August, 1842), a *joint* map seems to be almost if not quite indispensable; and indeed I question if the U. S. Commissioner could be induced to consent to the final ratification of our proceedings if such a document was not forthcoming.

3. Under the circumstances reported by Captn. Haig, I agree with him in thinking the arrangement he proposes—that he should again proceed to Washington, probably by about the end of this month after hearing from the U. S. Astronomer—to offer the most rapid means open to us for proceeding with the joint map; but with reference to his estimate that—if we meet with no further delay—such map may be completed by about the end of June—it is my duty to represent to your Lordship that even then the preparation of the final report and the ratification of the proceedings of the

joint Commission would still have to be entered upon. In my opinion, these technicalities need occupy but a short time; but I have reason to fear that the completion of the U. S. map will be protracted to an indefinite and distant period and that the U. S. Commissioner will not be inclined to lend his aid to forward these closing proceedings while his own work continues in an unfinished state.

4. A map constructed from our own observations and authorities could still be prepared within the limit of the estimate submitted to your Lordship with my letter No. 31 of the 14th October, leaving probably sufficient time at command to proceed to Washington for the preparation of the final joint report, *if* no delay should be interposed with respect to that document; but as I have now no idea that such would be the case, and as I think there can be no doubt that it is very necessary to bring the proceedings of the Commission to a formal conclusion that will be satisfactory to *both* parties, I need not trouble your Lordship with any remarks upon a course which I am not prepard to recommend, and which I do not think you would consider it desirable to adopt.

5. I am well aware of the wish of Her Majesty's Government to bring this Commission to the earliest possible close, and it is my earnest desire to do all in my power to that end;—but I trust your Lordship will observe that our proceedings are in a great measure dependent upon those of the U. S. Commission. From the delay already incurred by the failure of the object of Captn. Haig's recent journey to Washington, the time he has now named is the very earliest by which it will be possible to complete our copy of the joint map, and that is contingent on no further delays being interposed; but as it seems to me very unlikely—as I have before said—that the U. S. Commissioner will then consent to our making any further progress towards the winding up of the joint Commission until he considers his own work to be in a sufficiently advanced state for the purpose, it is not in my power to give your Lordship an estimate of any value as to the probable time when the work of the two Commissions will be in a state to admit of their being mutually closed.

As soon therefore as our copy of the joint map is ready, it may be the best plan to suspend the action of the British Commission until the U. S. Commission is prepared to take part in whatever may then require to be done.

6. The failure of the estimate under the terms of which the Commission is at present working has rendered it necessary to trouble your Lordship with the above report, and to request any instructions with which you may think fit to honour me. It may appear sufficient for the present to authorize me to proceed with the joint map and other documentary details with the least possible delay; and to take further action at a somewhat later period, when I may be in a position to submit a further report of our progress to your Lordship, which I should not fail to do as soon as it appeared necessary.

Meanwhile, while awaiting your commands, the work of the Commission is in active progress.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,
J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut: Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H.M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsed. London, January 3rd, 1863. Lt. Colonel J. S. Hawkins, R.E., H.M. Boundary Commissioner. No. 33. 1 enclosure. Recd. Jany. 5th by Messenger. Report upon, and requesting instructions as to the proceedings of the North American Boundary Commission.

2 Victoria Street, S.W.,
31st December, 1862.

F. O. 811 America, 1858-63.

Copy.

S. Anderson,
Lieut: R.E.

Sir,—Having returned from Washington I have the honor to report that in consequence of the American Commission being as yet unprepared to produce a table of Latitudes and Longitudes on principal points on and near the Boundary similar to the one which I took with me I was unable to make the necessary comparisons in order to determine finally the position of such points with a view to their being laid down as a basis of construction of a joint map of the Boundary line and Country adjacent to it.

The American Commission expected to be prepared with such a table in three or four weeks from the 15th inst. and when ready it will be sent to us. When we receive this information it will be difficult to decide upon final positions in the absence of any member of the American Commission, but I expect to have sufficiently accurate data for the commencement of the final map. The next step will be to compare the details of our existing maps with those of the Americans, to do which one of their members must come here or else one of the British Commission go to Washington.

I propose at once to prepare tracings of our existing maps and to hold myself in readiness to go again to Washington with them as soon as we hear that the American Commission are prepared to make the necessary comparisons. The date of my return from this trip cannot be estimated earlier than the end of March 1863.

This would postpone the completion of the joint map to the end of June 1863. The plan proposed above is without doubt the most rapid open to us of constructing such a map.

It appears to be the opinion of Mr. Campbell U.S. Commissioner and of the Astronomer of his Commission that the proper way of winding up our joint operations is by the production of a map embodying the results of the observations of both Commissions. In this opinion I entirely concur but have to report that it cannot be done within the time estimated by you for the completion of our work.

To finish within the specified time it will be necessary to give up all idea of a joint map and for us to construct one from our own authorities and observations.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient, humble servant,
R. W. HAIG, *Captn. Rl. Arty.*
Chief Astronomer, N.A.B. Commn.

Lieut: Colonel Hawkins,
Royal Engineers,
H.M. Commissioner.

Endorsed. Letter dated London, December 31st, 1862, from Captn. Haig, R.A., Chief Astronomer to the North American Land Boundary Commission, to Lt: Colonel Hawkins, R.E., Commr., reporting his proceedings in Washington, inclosure in letter No. 33.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

No. 36.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
2 Victoria Street, Westminster,
July 31st, 1863.

My Lord,—In my letter No. 33 of the 3rd January I stated that I should submit to your Lordship a further report upon the proceedings of the North American land-Boundary Commission as soon as such a step appeared to be necessary, which I now proceed to take in accordance with the arrangements proposed in the letter above alluded to, immediately on receiving an intimation from the Astronomer to the United States Commission that he was prepared to proceed with the comparison of the work of the two Commissions. Captain Haig the Chief Astronomer to this Commission again went to Washington in the middle of February. On his arrival there I am sorry to say Captain Haig found that such a state of preparation did not exist and that the computations on which his work depended were not in a condition to admit of material progress being made. He immediately communicated this state of things to me; and having informed me of what was being done, said he did not consider it desirable to return to England as he had previously done—without bringing some information with him to enable us to proceed with the preparation of our final maps, &c. and he subsequently remarked that his doing so would he thought have the effect of breaking off negotiations with the American Commission—a step which at this advanced stage of our proceedings would be more than ever undesirable. Captain Haig eventually returned home on the 13th June after an absence of four months, bringing with him data which enabled us at once to set to work upon the maps.

In my opinion his communications with the U. S. Commission were conducted with judgment and discretion, and have tended to forward the work; though we cannot but deeply regret the loss of much valuable time during his detention in America. Even now we are not in possession of all the information we require, and which we hope to receive from time to time through the post; but your Lordship will I think easily understand the difficulty and inconvenience of having to arrive at results common to the two Commissions at such a distance apart; while in the present state of affairs in America and with a view to economy, it would not have been desirable to have established ourselves at Washington,—and the U. S. Commissioner has shewn no inclination to transfer himself and his staff to this country.

In paragraph 3 of my letter No. 33, I reported that it might be possible to complete the maps by about the end of June, *if* we met with no further delay; that is, if having proceeded to Washington by the end of January, Captn. Haig had returned with all the necessary information within reasonable time, say by the end of March. This was obviously rendered impossible by his not having been able to return until the time mentioned for the completion of the maps. There seems reason to believe that the maps to be prepared by the U. S. Commission will be very elaborately finished at the expenditure of much time and cost; but this is not I think necessary, nor do I conceive that your Lordship would approve of it, in the case of the British Commission, though I should wish to produce creditable drawings at our final meetings with the American Commission, and as permanent official records of the demarcation of the Treaty Boundary—Such maps are now in progress. Their execution is tedious; and it is not easy to procure draftsmen accustomed to the kind of work which is of a somewhat unusual

character ; but as I am anxious to push on and employ as many hands as I conveniently can, I am now endeavouring to procure the services of one or two additional and competent men from the Ordnance Survey or elsewhere. By the end of the present quarter I hope that the maps, &c. will be nearly but I fear not quite completed ; and by that time I may perhaps be able to inform your Lordship if there is any probability of the United States Commission being then ready to ratify and close our joint proceedings ; or if, as suggested in my letter No. 33 and approved of by the Treasury Board it will be necessary to suspend the action of this Commission until the U. S. Commission is prepared for our final meeting.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,

J. S. HAWKINS,
Lieut : Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsed. London, July 31, 1863. Lieut, Col. Hawkins, R.E., H. M. Boundary Commissioner. No. 36, Reeeived Aug. 31, by messenger. Reporting proceedings of the North American Land Boundary Commission.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

No. 38.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
2 Victoria Street, Westminster,
February 24th, 1864.

My Lord,—I beg leave to report to you that I propose to close the office of the North American Boundary Commission on the 29th instant, and to remove the records of the Commission to Woolwich at which station I hold the command of the Royal Engineer Department. The maps are not quite completed, but will be so by the employment of a draftsman for a few weeks longer ; and when done, I hope to be permitted the honour of personally submitting to your Lordship the results of the labours of the Commission.

I discontinued to draw pay on account of the Commission from the 1st October last ; Captn. Haig, the Chief Astronomer, from the 1st January ; and Lieut : Anderson, the Secretary, will do so from the 1st March ; but, as we shall all be stationed at Woolwich, with the permission of the authorities at the Horse Guards and War Office we shall be ready to reassemble for the final meeting which I presume to be necessary for the ratification of our joint proceedings, and the authoritative adoption of the Boundary marked out by us, as soon as the United States Commission is prepared for it.

I propose to inform the U. S. Commissioner that the Commission Office in London will be closed; but that the officers of the Commission will attend to any communications addressed to us at Woolwich.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient,
humble servant,
J. S. HAWKINS,
Colonel & Lt. Col. R.E.,
H. M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State,
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsed. Colonel Hawkins, No. 38. Oregon Land Boundary Office of the Commission in London to be closed on the 29th. Proposed proceedings.

F. O. 811, America, 1858-63.

No. 39.

ROYAL ENGINEERS' OFFICE,
WOOLWICH, April 30th, 1864.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 22nd ultimo, I have the honour to state for the information of Earl Russell that, in accordance with the intention stated in my letter of the 24th February, on closing the London Office of the North American Boundary Commission at the end of that month, the records and maps were removed to this place. One draftsman is still engaged on the tedious operation of completing the writing and finishing up tho more minute parts of the drawings of the several series of maps. I did not overlook the instructions conveyed to me in your letter of the 29th September last respecting the deposit of the maps &c. if possible in some fireproof building previously to their being finally authenticated by the joint Commission. Though not fireproof, this office is I hope safe from fire; but it is necessary to have the maps at hand while they remain incomplete.

On their being quite finished I intend to submit to Earl Russell a proposition to obtain a few copies of them, for public use and record, by means of the photo-zincographic process which can I believe be readily done at the Ordnance Survey establishment at Southampton at very small cost; after which, on their being bound up, and merely awaiting authentication by the joint Commission they might be deposited in the Foreign Office, or at such other place as his Lordship might approve.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most obedient humble servant,
J. S. HAWKINS,
Colonel & Lt. Colonel
R.E. H.M. Commissioner.

E. HAMMOND, Esq., C.B.
Under Secretary of State,
Foreign Office.

Endorsed. Colonel Hawkins. D. 30, April. Rec. 3 May, 1864. Ansd. 22nd March. Maps of N. A. Boundary Commission at Woolwich. As to taking copies of maps by photo-zincographic process.

PART VI

FOREIGN OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY

49TH PARALLEL

BRITISH COLUMBIA

1869-1870

America,
F. O. 1468,
1865-71.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
Washington, U.S.
10th May, 1869.

My Lord,—In compliance with your instructions conveyed to me by Mr. Hammond on the 22nd February, I left Barbados on the 9th and arrived at New York on the 21st April. Lieut: S. Anderson, R.E., Secretary to the Boundary Commission, arrived on the same night and joined me on the following morning. We proceeded to Washington on the 23rd April; and having reported our arrival to Her Majesty's Minister on the morning of the 24th, I put myself into immediate communication with Mr. A. Campbell, the United States Commissioner.

2. I have now the honor to inform your Lordship that on the afternoon of the 7th instant our labours were brought to a conclusion, which will I hope be quite satisfactory to you and Her Majesty's Government, and meet with the Approval of Her Majesty. Several days were occupied in the careful comparison of the astronomical determinations, and of the Maps, &c., and formal meetings of the joint Commission were held on 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th May. A protocol authenticating the points by which the land Boundary has been defined upon the ground, and the maps severally prepared by the two Commissions was agreed upon; and it and the maps were countersigned by Mr. Campbell and myself on the 7th instant. The protocol is herewith enclosed, with the two lists of astronomical determinations alluded to in its first clause; together with the originals of the two protocols adopted on the 14th August, 1858, and 8th November, 1860, Copies of which were sent to the Foreign Office with my letters, Nos. 3 and 14 dated 28th March, 1859, and 28th March, 1861, and of the minutes of the proceedings of the joint Commission in April 1859 on which occasion no agreement was arrived at as reported in my letter No: 6 of the 31st May 1859. The maps require some trifling corrections of detail and the addition of some names common to the two sets; and upon their completion I have desired Lieut: Anderson to convey them to the Foreign Office, to be disposed of as your Lordship may see fit to direct.

3. The detailed reports made by me during the progress of the work contain minute information both as to our operations and the nature of the country traversed by the Land Boundary; but upon reporting the execution of so much of the Treaty of the 15th June, 1846, as was comprised in my Commission it may be as well to recapitulate in brief terms the nature and results of those operations.

4. Between the extreme east and west points, upon the watershed of the Rocky Mountains and the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the Continent of North America from Vancouver's Island in West Longitude 114° 3′ 34″ and 123° 3′ 53″, the exact length of the Boundary upon the 49th Parallel of North Latitude is $409\frac{4}{10}$ miles. The position of the Parallel was determined from 28 astronomical stations, 11 of which were established by the British Commission, 14 by the American Commission and 3 were observed from by both. Another station was fixed by the British Commission, at Schweltza Lake, but it was rejected for the reasons given in paragraphs 11 and 16 of my Report No: 9 of the 21st May 1860 and again referred to in letter No: 24 dated 31st December 1861 though our after experience of the most accurate instrumental observations in that mountainous country now leads to the conclusion that the result at Schweltza was quite as trustworthy as any of the others. It is however not included in our final determinations. I believe the observations of the two Commissions to have

been made with the utmost attainable precision, which is most conclusively shown by the computations; but upon connecting 5 of the stations by the demarcation of a continuous line of Boundary in the 60 miles between Similkameen and Statapoosten stations, we were greatly disappointed by the discovery of somewhat large discrepancies between *all* the determinations of the accuracy of which we had previously been quite satisfied, and which can only be attributed to prevading physical causes affecting the Instrumental observations which were quite beyond our control. By agreement these discrepancies were adjusted by the U.S. Commission, by the verification of the work of the British Commission and the adoption of a mean parallel between the determinations alluded to which probably approximates very nearly to the true 49th parallel; but as this test was not practicable in any other cases, the astronomical determinations have in them been necessarily adhered to.

5. The actual demarcation was affected as follows:—The western extremity of the Boundary is marked by a substantial Granite obelisk in West Longitude 123° 3' 53", which stands upon a steep cliff on the western face of the prolmontory of Point Roberts, about 160 feet above the sea. The several faces of the obelisk are inscribed as follows—on the north face with the names of Her Majesty's water and Land Boundary Commissioners, Captn. J. C. Prevost and G. H. Richards, R.N., and Lieut: Colonel J. S. Hawkins, R.E., on the South face with the name of the American Commissioner Archibald Campbell,—on the West face with the designation and date of the Treaty, viz: Treaty of Washington, 15th June, 1846,—and on the east face with the Latitude and Longitude, and the year of erection, viz: Latitude 49° 0' 0" N., Longitude 123° 3' 53" W, Erected 1861. For 44 8-10 miles eastward there are 42 iron pillars placed at points on the Boundary which the officer to whom the duty was entrusted thought most suitable and convenient. One pillar stands on the eastern face of Point Roberts, 2 miles 704 yards from the obelisk, and there are two intermediate pillars in the interval at average distances apart of somewhat more than $\frac{3}{4}$ mile. A pillar on the west shore of Semiahmoo Bay is 12 m: 1177 yards: from that on Point Roberts on the opposite side of the Bay; and thence in 29-$\frac{3}{4}$ miles to the easternmost pillar the average distance apart is about 1380 yds. varying between one mile 1245 yds., and 198 yds., on the opposite banks of the Sumass River. These pillars all stand in a continuous cutting through the forest or in intervening patches of swamp and Prairie. From the easternmost iron pillar to the right or west bank of the Similkameen River, in 107 9-10 miles, the Boundary is defined in the vicinity of 9 astronomical stations by 19 cairns or pyramids built of dry stones as carefully as the materials and circumstances would permit, and one bench-mark cut on the face of a rock (at Ensakwatch); and at several stations short vistas were also cut in the forest, between the cairns. This wide interval comprises the rugged and inhospitable region of the Cascade Mountains in which it would only have been possible to mark the Boundary line more continuously by an expenditure of time and money out of all proportion to the object in view One of the widest unmarked intervals on the Boundary occurs in these Mountains, between Pasayten and Naisnuloh, the distance between the marked points being 23 7-10 miles; and this might have been obviated by placing a station on the main or western branch of the Naisnuloh River which however would have prolonged the work of the British Commission by another Season.—

From a cairn at the foot of the Mountains on the West side of the Similkameen River to the east or left bank of the Columbia, the Boundary for 95 miles is well and continuously marked by 69 stone cairns and one mound of earth, and by forest cuttings in all necessary cases. This was the most favourable portion of the work part of the line passing over rolling prairie

country interspersed with wood; but very considerable portions were also mountainous, rugged and heavily timbered, though more accessible from the valley of the Newhoialpitkwn River than were the Cascade Mountains. Two cairns stand within 129 yards of each other on the east bank of the Columbia River (one having been placed by each Commission) and the average distance apart of the remainder is 1 mile 679 yards. From the hill tops the line of Boundary defined by the cairns and cuttings can be traced for many miles.

For the remaining 161-8/10 miles between the eastern cairn on the left bank of the Columbia River and the terminal point on the watershed of the Rocky Mountains in West Longitude 114° 3′ 28″, the Boundary passes over successive Mountain ranges intersected only by the Valley of the Kootenay River at two points 75-¾ miles apart, and by the adjacent valleys of the Flathead River and its tributary Kishenehu Creek, by which alone, the 49th parallel is practically accessible though even then by long circuitous routes. This portion of the line is marked in the vicinity of 9 astronomical stations, by 26 cairns and one bench-mark cut in the face of a rock at the Kootenay Mtn. Station, and by a cairn fixed by survey on the trail between Kootenay West and Mooyie Stations; and the usual forest vistas were cut at the several defined points, besides longer cuttings of 10 and 7 miles at the eastern crossing of the Kootenay, and between the Flathead and Kishenehu Rivers. No better means for marking the eastern end of the Boundary were at command than by a dry stone pyramid of the usual description which was built as carefully as possible, and which may be preserved for many years by its protected situation on a narrow saddle with precipitous sides connecting two lofty mountains, which position will moreover serve to identify the approximate locality of the Boundary at any future time. Between the Columbia and the Rocky Mountains, exclusive of the Mooyie trail cairn, and the intervals between Kootenay Mountain and Kootenay West stations and Mooyie and Yahk stations, the distances between the consecutively marked points at the several astronomical stations average about 13½ miles; but between the stations named they extend to 25 and 24 miles owing to the inaccessible nature of the intervening country which is quite as bad as the Cascade Mountains.

6. Having thus described the manner in which the Land Boundary has been marked from end to end, I respectfully request your Lordship's consideration of the 3rd Article of the closing protocol by which the Commissioners agreed to understand the Boundary laid out by them to consist of a series of straight lines between the successively marked points, without regard to the distances between those points or the curve of the parallel in the longer intervals. We were induced to do this upon the consideration that it was of the greatest importance, nothing should be left for *future* discussion or settlement, and that our operations should be final and conclusive. Even had the Boundary line been continuously marked throughout by defined points at say a mile apart, the actual parallel would have been departed from by the straight lines or chords joining such lines upon it; and owing to the insuperable difficulties attending a more minute demarcation in the rugged country traversed by us, we have been compelled to adopt a more irregular and longer sided polygon than we should have wished. I may state that opposite the centre of a chord of 25 miles in length the departure from the 49th parallel would be about 40 yards, and of 12 miles 9 yards, which in such country and under present circumstances is of no appreciable value, and this even would be materially affected by the very great uncertainty attending the precision of the astronomical results previously alluded to; so that I hope our definite action in the matter will be fully approved. The points being identified, they can be joined at any time with no greater difficulty than attends the running of a

straight line between two *fixed* points over a rough country and sometimes for a considerable distance, but no scientific question would be involved in the operation which could be performed by any careful surveyor.

7. The above remarks lead me to request your Lordship's further consideration of the necessity of entering into a convention with the United States, supplementary to the Treaty of the 15th June 1846, declaratory of the Boundary marked out by the joint Commission being *the* Boundary of the Treaty notwithstanding any possible departures from the actual line of the Forty-ninth Parallel. The more than probability that such departures unavoidably exist is alluded to above, and in previous reports; and the necessity for a supplementary Convention was suggested by me in the concluding paragraph of my letter No: 28 of the 4th August 1862, and recognized by Her Majesty's Government in a letter from the Treasury to Mr. Hammond dated 26th September 1862.

8. In conclusion, I have only to repeat previous recommendations that some *certain* steps should be taken to preserve the Boundary marks laid down at such large cost of time, labour and money. This cannot of course be done without some occasional and special expenditure for the purpose, as it ought not to be left to accidental opportunities; but it is very probable that the country which was almost inaccessible in 1858-62 is now more or less traversed along the greater part of the frontier line; and the labour of a few Woodsmen under the supervision of the Colonial Survey Department, for the maintenance of the stone cairns, and the preservation of the forest cuttings, would not be very costly. In the more accessible parts as opportunities offer, it would be very desirable to substitute permanent monuments of some simple character for the dry stone pyramids and I presume this could be done by concert with the public authorities in the adjoining United States territories. The obelisk at Point Roberts should be also duly maintained, and the iron pillars on the western section of the line occasionally painted. By these simple means the permanence of the Boundary would be ensured. Trusting that my proceedings will meet with your approbation, I have the honour to be

Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant

J. S. HAWKINS

Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H.M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State
for Foreign Affairs,
&c. &c. &c.

WASHINGSON D.C.
1869.

Meetings of the Commission on the part of Great Britain to ascertain and mark out so much of the line of Boundary between the British Possessions and the United States described in the First Article of the Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and the United States of America dated 15th June 1846 as lies between the Rocky or Stony Mountains and the Eastern shore of the Channel which separates the Continent of North America from Vancouver's Island, and the Commission on the part of the United States to carry into effect the first Article of the Treaty aforesaid, held at the office of the United States Boundary Commission, Washington, District of Columbia, U.S. on the 4th. 5th, 6th, and 7th May 1869.

Present:

John Summerfield Hawkins, Colonel Rl. Engrs. Her Majesty's Commissioner for ascertaining and marking out the line of Boundary from the point on the Forty-ninth Parallel of North Latitude where the Boundary laid down in existing Treaties and Conventions between Great Britain and the United States terminates, to the point at which the Forty-ninth Parallel of North Latitude strikes the eastern shore of the Channel which separates the Continent from Vancouver's Island.

Samuel Anderson, Lieut: Royal Engineers, Secretary to the British Commission.

Archibald Campbell, Commissioner on the part of the United States to carry into effect the first Article of the Treaty of the 15th June 1846 between the United States and Great Britain.

John G. Parke, Major U.S. Engineers and Brevet Major General U.S.A. —Chief Astronomer and Surveyor on the part of the United States to carry into effect the first Article of the Treaty as aforesaid.

William J. Warren—Secretary to the United States Commission.

Robert Wolseley Haig, Captain Royal Artillery, Chief Astronomer to the British Commission—was unable to attend the meetings of the joint Commission on account of serious illness.

1. The astronomical and geodetical determinations of the several astronomical stations, and of the points on the Forty-ninth Parallel of North Latitude by which the Boundary has been defined between its western terminus at Point Roberts in West Longitude 123° 3′ 53″ and its eastern terminus on the watershed of the Rocky Mountains in west longitude 114° 3′ 28″ agreed upon and exchanged in May 1863 between Captain R. W. Haig, R.A. Chief Astronomer of the British Commission and G. Clinton Gardner, Assistant Astronomer and Surveyor to the United States Commission having been carefully compared and corrected are finally adopted; and lists of them are countersigned (2) and hereunto attached.

2. The two sets of seven Maps prepared severally by the respective Commissions upon the above named data on a scale of 1:120,000 having been carefully compared and countersigned, are hereby declared to represent so much of the Boundary described in the First Article of the Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and the United States of America dated 15th June 1846 as is comprised between the intersection of the watershed of the Rocky Mountains by the Forty-ninth Parallel of North Latitude in west longitude 114° 3′ 28″ and the point at which the 49th parallel of north latitude strikes the Eastern shore of the Channel which separates the Continent from Vancouver's Island in West Longitude 123° 3′ 53″.

3. It is agreed by the Commissioners that, between any two successive defined points, marked on the ground shown on the maps, and set forth in the accompanying lists, the line of Boundary above described is to be understood to be a right or straight line; and that this rule is to apply throughout the entire Boundary without regard to the distances between the consecutive points or to the course of the parallel in such intervals.

J. S. HAWKINS,
Colonel Rl. Engrs.,
H.B.M. Commissioner.
7th May, 1869.

ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL.
U. S. Commissioner,
&c. &c. &c.
May 7th, 1869.

Endorsed. Copy to Mr. Thornton No. 190. June 26th, 1869. 1. In Colonel Hawkins, May 10th, 1869.

No. 1.

TABLE of Astronomical and Geodetical Stations located and determined by the United States and British Commissions from which the 49th Parallel of North Latitude was defined.

(To accompany Protocol of Proceedings of the Joint Commission dated Washington, May 7th, 1869).

Name of Points.	Latitude North.	Longitute West of Greenwich.
Obelisk at Initial Point	49° 00′ 00·0″	123° 03′ 53·0″
Camp Semialmoo Observatory	49 00 43·1	122 45 30·0
British Station	49 00 00·0	122 37 01·6
Camp Sumass and Station	49 01 25·8	122 11 52·8
Camp Tummeahai	49 02 04·9	121 47 34·4
Senehsai Station	49 00 34·3	121 36 15·4
Ensahkwatch Station	49 00 30·0	121 30 41·8
Camp Chiloweyuck	49 00 22·2	121 23 41·8
Camp Chuchchehum	49 00 03·7	121 16 41·4
Camp Skagit	49 00 02·3	121 02 45·2
Roche Station	48 59 49·8	120 39 14·8
Camp Pasayten	48 59 42·6	120 32 12·8
Naisnuloh Station	48 59 53·9	120 00 18·8
Camp Similkameen	48 59 12·1	119 34 53·2
Camp Osoyoos and Osoyoos Station	49 00 09·9	119 24 12·0
Camp Newhoialpitkwn	48 59 04·3	118 44 28·5
Inchuintum Station	48 59 58·5	118 28 12·3
Camp Statapoosten	49 00 10·8	118 16 15·6
Camp Columbia	48 59 50·4	117 37 41·8
Fort Shepherd Station	49 00 00·0	117 37 19·4
Pend d'Oreille Station	49 00 03·5	117 21 52·9
Kootenay Mountain Station	49 00 12·8	117 10 48·4
Camp Kootenay West	48 59 55·1	116 31 16·2
Camp Mooyie	49 01 26·0	116 12 40·5
Yahk Station	48 59 55·4	115 38 51·0

No. 1.—TABLE of Astronomical and Geodetical Stations located and determined by the United States and British Commissions, etc.—*Concluded.*

(To accompany Protocol of Proceedings of the Joint Commission dated Washington, May 7th, 1869).

Name of Points.	Latitude North.	Longitude West of Greenwich.
Camp Kootenay East	48° 59′ 44·6″	115° 11′ 19·2″
Wigwam Station	48 59 42·8	114 45 02·0
Camp Kishenehu	49 00 02·8	114 21 09·0
Camp Akamina and Station	49 00 52·0	114 03 34·0

SAMUEL ANDERSON,
Lieut. Royal Engrs.,
Secretary for Captain Haig, R. A.,
Chief Astronomer.

J. S. HAWKINS,
Colonel Rl. Engrs.,
H. B. M. Commissioner.
7th May, 1869.

ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL,
U. S. Commissioner,
&c. &c. &c.
May 7, 1869.

Endorsed; 2.
In Colonel HAWKINS.
May 10, 1869.

No. 2.

TABLE of Longitudes of Monuments marking the 49th Parallel of North Latitude to accompany Procotol of Proceedings of the Joint Commission dated Washington, 7th May, 1869.

From what Station determined.	Longitude west of Greenwich.			Description of Mark.	No. of Mark.	Location.
	°	′	″			
Camp Semiahmoo Observatory.	123	03	53·0	Obelisk.	1	On west face of Point Roberts.
		03	02·9	Iron pillar.	2	On flat east of obelisk, Point Roberts.
		02	12·7	"	3	On ridge.
		00	42·9	"	4	On east side of Point Roberts.
British Station.	122	43	59·9	Iron pillar.	5	Near high-water mark, Semiahmoo Bay.
		42	20·5	"	6	On small ridge between swamps.
		41	22·7	"	7	On flat west of Ravine.
		40	04·1	"	8	" "
		38	45·5	"	9	On slope south of trail.
		37	26·9	"	10	On first bench south of trail.
		37	01·6	"	11	Latitude mark, British Station.
British Station.	122	36	08·5	Iron pillar.	12	On flat near stream and south of trail.
		34	46·7	"	13	On flat south of trail.
		33	27·7	"	14	On ridge south of trail and stream.
		32	13·7	"	15	On flat north of trail.
		31	05·1	"	16	On ridge west of Seh-ko-mehl Creek.
		30	07·9	"	17	On trail crossing line west of Sekomehl Creek.
		29	37·2	"	18	On edge of slope west of swamp and south of trail.
		28	32·9	"	19	On belt of timber between swamps.
		27	19·3	"	20	On slightly elevated ground west of creek.
		25	04·1	"	21	On flat south of trail.
		24	22·7	"	22	" "
		23	05·9	"	23	On trail crossing boundary line east side of creek.
		22	20·7	"	24	On trail crossing line.
		21	47·6	"	25	On flat north of trail.
		20	29·4	"	26	On west side of swamp and north of trail.
		19	55·1	"	27	On trail crossing line.
		19	08·9	"	28	On east side of small lake.
British Station.	122	18	00·6	Iron pillar.	29	On hill 20 chains east of trail crossing line.
		16	29·1	"	30	On flat north of trail and west of swamp.
		15	04·1	"	31	On top of hill west of swamp and on trail crossing line.
		14	01·0	"	32	On trail crossing line.
		12	55·2	"	33	On Whatcom trail west side Sumass River.
		12	46·3	"	34	On east side Sumass River.
		11	52·8	"	35	Latitude mark, Sumass.
Sumass Station and Camp.	122	11	00·8	Iron pillar.	36	On mound east of latitude mark.
		10	02·7	"	37	On flat east of stream.
		8	38·4	"	38	On bench west of stream.
		7	50·4	"	39	On face of hill, 5 chains from base and near trail.
		7	21·7	"	40	On bench above rocky precipice east of trail.
		6	31·9	"	41	On top of mountain east side Sumass prairie.
		5	26·6	"	42	On bench at base of hill.
		4	45·2	"	43	On de Lacy's trail, Whatcom to Fort Hope, crossing line.

No. 2.—TABLE of Longitudes of Monuments marking the 49th Parallel of North Latitude, &c.—*Continued.*

From what Station determined.	Longitude west of Greenwich.			Description of Mark.	No. of Mark.	Location.
	°	′	″			
Camp Tummeahai.	121	43	58·1	Pyramid of stones.	44	On side of mountain west of falls of creek.
		43	31·6	"	45	On side of mountain south of creek.
		42	56·3	"	46	" " "
Sen-eh-say Station.	121	35	28·4	Pyramid of stones.	47	On east side of Senehsay River.
Ensawkwatch Station.	121	30	21·2	Bench mark ↑.	48	On west side of Ensawkwatch River.
		30	08·4	Pyramid of stones.	49	On east " "
Camp Chiloweyuok.	121	23	48·5	Pyramid of stones.	50	On west side of Klahaihu Valley.
		23	11·0	"	51	On east " "
Camp Chuckchehum.	121	18	57·3	Pyramid of stones.	52	East of and near trail to Skagit.
		16	56·2	"	53	West " "
		16	41·4	"	54	At foot of mountain south of camp.
Camp Skagit.	121	04	22·2	Pyramid of stones.	55	Outside of mountains west side of Skagit Valley.
		02	26·6	"	56	On side of hill east of Skagit Valley.
Roche Station.	120	39	47·2	Pyramid of stones.	57	On hill side west of station.
		38	51·9	"	58	On hill side east of river.
Camp Pasayten.	120	32	29·3	Pyramid of stones.	59	On slope west side of Pasayten Valley.
		32	00·9	"	60	On bench east of " "
Naisnuloh Station.	120	00	46·1	Pyramid of stones.	61	On sharp ridge west side of stream.
	119	59	57·9	"	62	East and near to stream.
		58	38·7	"	63	On flat east side of stream.
Camp Similkameen and Camp Osoyoos.	119	42	20·9	Pyramid of stones.	64	At foot of mountains west side Similkameen Valley.
		40	32·7	"	65	On left bank of Similkameen.
		39	56·6	"	66	On summit of isolated mountain of Similkameen.
		37	45·9	"	67	East of and near trail up Similkameen.
		36	14·6	"	68	On summit of ridge east of trail up Similkameen.
		33	24·0	"	69	On southern slope of a rocky knoll.
		29	52·6	"	70	On plateau north of Similkameen.
		28	48·0	"	71	Near divide between Osoyoos and Similkameen and near junction of trails.
		26	04·5	"	72	West of trail up west bank of Lake Osoyoos.

No. 2.—TABLE of Longitudes of Monuments marking the 49th Parallel of North Latitude, &c.—*Continued.*

From what Station determined.	Longitude west of Greenwich.			Description of Mark.	No. of Mark.	Location.
	°	′	″			
Camp Osoyoos and Camp Newhoialpitkwn.	119	24	08·9	Pyramid of stones.	73	East of trail up east bank of Lake Osoyoos.
		22	37·6	"	74	Summit of first ridge east of " "
		21	26·4	"	75	On spur from mountain to the north.
		18	58·1	"	76	" " "
		17	10·4	"	77	North and west of small creek.
		14	27 2	"	78	South-east of Colville trail.
		11	56·5	"	79	North of Small Lake.
		10	18·4	"	80	On first bench west of fork of Rock Creek.
		9	32·8	"	81	In valley of fork of Rock Creek, west bank.
		8	02·8	"	82	On summit east of fork of Rock Creek.
Camp Osoyoos and Newhoialpitkwn.		6	15·0	Pyramid of stones.	83	On rocky ridge east of Small Lake.
		4	36·0	"	84	On high plateau south of Rock Creek.
		2	54·9	"	85	" " "
		1	23·0	"	86	" " "
	118	59	33·6	"	87	On valley east of wagon road to Rock Creek.
Camp Osoyoos and (1869) Camp Nehoialpitkwn.	118	56	58·9	Pyramid of stones.	88	On summit east of waggon road to Rock Creek.
		55	58·2	"	89	On ridge between two creeks.
		55	05·0	"	90	On same ridge.
		53	06·6	"	91	" "
		52	26·6	"	92	" "
		51	14 9	"	93	On point of ridge south and east of creek.
		48	27·3	"	94	In valley of Nehoialpitkwn.
		46	45·6	"	95	On point of ridge in bend of Nehoialpitkwn.
		45	48·9	"	96	" " "
		45	12·6	Mound of earth.	97	At foot of mountain right bank of Nehoialpitkwn.
Camp Nehoialpitkwn and Inchuintum Station.	118	44	13·8	Pyramid of stones.	98	East of and near Colville Trail.
		43	24·5	"	99	In open country east of Rock Creek.
		42	38·4	"	100	" " "
		41	49·6	"	101	" " "
		40	57·2	"	102	At northern slope of mountains.
		39	51·5	"	103	" " "
		38	24·9	"	104	On sharp ridge between heads of tributary of Rock Creek.
		36	43·4	"	105	On divide between Rock Creek and Newhoialpitkwn.
		33	43·0	"	106	On summit between two creeks.
		31	28·4	"	107	On first bench west of Small Creek.
		29	48·7	"	108	On first plateau west of river.
		28	40·8	"	109	" " "
Inchuintum Station and Camp Statapoosten.	118	27	40·8	Pyramid of stones.	110	In valley near and east of Colville Trail.
		26	32·6	"	111	In valley of Newhoilpitkwn south of river.
		25	38·2	"	112	" " "
		24	07·2	"	113	" " "
		22	18·6	"	114	On high ridge south of river.
		21	36·3	"	115	" "
		18	45·4	"	116	" "
		16	36·7	"	117	On north slope of mountains south of river.

No. 2.—TABLE of Longitudes of Monuments marking the 49th Parallel of North Latitude, &c.—*Continued.*

From what Station determined.	Longitude west of Greenwich.			Description of Mark.	No. of Mark.	Location.
	°	′	″			
Camp Statapoosten.	118	14	21·0	Pyramid of stones.	118	On point of ridge right side of valley.
	118	13	19·1	"	119	In valley near trail to Colville.
		11	56·1	"	120	On a gravel ridge west of river.
		09	58·2	"	121	On side of mountain east of Nehoialpitkwn River.
		09	26·0	"	122	On hill west side of stream.
		05	15·8	"	123	On hill between streams.
		03	17·1	"	124	On slope between streams.
		01	52·2	"	125	" "
	117	59	00·9	"	126	On side of hill between streams.
		53	08·1	"	127	" " "
		45	49 5	"	128	" " "
		41	17·7	"	129	" " "
		38	49·1	"	130	On hill top west of Camp Columbia.
		37	36·2	"	131	On brink of hill west bank Columbia River.
		37	05·2	"	132	Near east bank of river.
Fort Shepherd Station.	117	36	59·4	Pyramid of stones.	133	Near east bank of Columbia River.
Pend d'oreille R. Station.	117	21	52·9	Pyramid of stones.	136	Latitude mark, Pend d'oreille Station.
		22	03·0	"	135	On bench west side of river.
		22	54·8	"	134	On high ridge west.
Kootenay Mountain Station.	117	09	56·5	Bench mark ↑.	137	On face of rock ridge east.
		08	55·9	Pyramid of stones.	138	On bench, west side, south fork Salmon River.
Camp Kootenay, West.	116	35	44·9	Pyramid of stones.	139	On side of mountain west side of valley.
		31	05·9	"	140	On brow of first hill right bank river.
Camp Mooyie, Mooyie trail monument.	116	14	59·2	Pyramid of stones.	141	On trail leading from the north to Chelemta.
Camp Mooyie.	116	12	22·3	Pyramid of stones,	142	On side of mountain west side of valley.
		11	54	"	143	Approximate on plateau above creek.
		11	25·6	"	144	On left bank of creek close to water.
		11	24	"	145	Approximate on high bluff west bank.
Yahk Station.	115	39	46·5	Pyramid of stones.	146	On west side of river.
		39	24·5	"	147	" "
		39	10·5	"	148	Near east bank of river.
		38	29·5	"	149	On hill side east of river.
		38	02·8	"	150	" "

No. 2.—TABLE of Longitudes of Monuments marking the 49th Parallel of North Latitude; &c.—*Concluded.*

From what Station determined.	Longitude west of Greenwich.			Description of Mark.	No. of Mark.	Location.
	°	′	″			
Camp Kootenay, E., 1869.	115	16	01·4	Pyramid of stones.	151	On east brink ravine beyond which the mountains rise.
		11	11·2	"	152	On right bank Kootenay River.
		10	11 6	"	153	On second plateau, left bank river.
		3	28·7	"	154	At foot of mountains left bank small creek.
Wigwam Station.	114	45	16·1	Pyramid of stones.	156	Near west bank of river.
		45	42·0	"	155	On hill west of river.
Camp Kishenehu.	114	28	02·5	Pyramid of stones.	157	On second terrace left bank Flathead River.
		27	09·4	"	158	On first bench right bank " "
		21	17·3	"	159	Near trail entering Boundary Pass.
		20	53·9	"	160	On left bank of Kishenehu Creek.
Akamina Camp and Station.	114	03	28·41	Pyramid of stones.	161	On the Divide of the Rocky Mountains.

SAMUEL ANDERSON,
Lieut. Royal Engrs.,
Secretary for Captain Haig, R.A.,
Chief Astronomer.

J. S. HAWKINS,
Colonel Royal Engrs.,
H. B. M. Commissioner.
May 7th, 1869.

ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL,
U. S. Commissioner,
&c. &c. &c.
May 7th, 1869.

Endorsed : 3.
In Colonel HAWKINS.
May 10th, 1869.

Omitted. First meeting of the Joint Commission, August 13th, 1858. See enclosure to despatch No. 3, March 28th, 1859. Hawkins to S. of State.

(Copied from Vol. 811.)

Omitted. Meetings of the Joint Commission dated 6th, 7th & 8th November, 1860. See enclosure 1 in desp. No. 14 of 28th March, 1861. Hawkins to U. S. of State.

(Copied from Vol. 811.)

Omitted. Meetings of the Joint Commission dated 16th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, and 23rd April, 1859. See enclosure 1 to desp. No. 6 of 31st May, 1859. Hawkins to Secy. of State.

(Copied from Vol. 811.)

F. O. 1468,
America,
1865-71.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
New York, 15th May, 1869.

My Lord,—In the 2nd paragraph of my letter of the 10th instant reporting the closing proceedings of the joint Commission for the determination of the Land Boundary between the British Possessions and the United States under the Treaty of the 15th June, 1846, I stated upon the completion of some corrections and additions to the maps they would be conveyed to the Foreign Office by Lieut: Anderson R.E. secretary of the Commission to be disposed of as your Lordship should direct.

2. The maps consist of a set of seven, which are authenticated by the counter-signature of the United States Commissioner and are those alluded to in the 2nd article of the closing protocol;—of a set of six showing the Boundary upon the larger scale of one inch to a mile, which would be of more general use than the smaller maps, and by which the Boundary marks and forest cuttings, &c., are more distinctly shown so that by means of them the points on the Boundary could be more easily identified; of an index map in two sheets; and of a general map in three sheets, showing the whole Boundary from the Lake of the Woods to the Gulf or Straits of Georgia, which was compiled from the best data at our command when it was prepared. There are also three title pages for the two sets of Boundary Maps and the General Map making 21 sheets in all.

3. I beg respectfully to recommend to your Lordship that the whole of these maps be carefully mounted on cloth and bound together as the official record of the execution of so much of the Treaty as relates to the Land Boundary. I have directed Lieut: Anderson to have an index sheet of the positions of the Astronomical Stations and Boundary marks prepared, to be bound up with the maps, and I beg also to suggest that one or two sheets of photographic representations of the Obelisk at Point Roberts, of the stone cairn at the Eastern terminus of the Boundary on the Watershed of the Rocky Mountains, and of the cairns and cuttings at several intermediate points be bound up with them, for which object I have desired the necessary preparations to be made.

4. I learn from Lieut: Anderson that all the maps were photo-zincographed at the Ordance Survey Office, Southampton, before being brought by him to this country. Copies of them will be very valuable for various purposes and in several of the public offices, such as the Foreign and Colonial Offices, the Topographical Office, and for use in the Colony of British Columbia; and I therefore think that owing to the alterations above alluded to fresh plates of at least the joint maps will be necessary. The cost of them will I believe not be very large; and it is most desirable that the copies should be fac-similes of the Authenticated Maps. The additions to the index and general Maps are of less importance, but of them too accurate copies are to be preferred, and would I think be worth the expense.

5. A very interesting representation of the entire Boundary would be obtained by a set of the joint maps being mounted in a roll, the sheets being joined together at the common meridians so as to shew the continuous line of Boundary and the curve of the Parallel. This might be kept with the original maps, in a tin case.

6. I have undertaken to recommend to your Lordship that a complete set of copies of the British maps be sent to the State Department of the United States for deposit with their own original maps, as a complete record of our joint operations—to which I hope your Lordship will be pleased to accede;—and I venture further to suggest that those maps be

also mounted and bound. Mr. Campbell the U.S. Commissioner has intimated his intention to supply us with copies of such of the American maps as may be photographed.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient
humble servant

J. S. HAWKINS
Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H.M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble.
The Secretary of State
for Foreign Affairs
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsement. From Col: J. S. Hawkins per Lieut: Anderson R. E. Recd. by Lieut: Anderson 8th June 1869. Relative to maps of the Land Boundary between the British Possons. & United States under Treaty of 15th June 1846.

F. O., 1468,
America,
1865-71.

North American Boundary Commission
Barbados W.I., 4th June, 1869.

Sir,—In a letter to the Secretary of State, No. 30 dated 20th August 1862, I had the honour to suggest that upon the completion of the operations of the North American Boundary Commission (which I *then* had reason to suppose would be brought to a much earlier close) a short narrative of them should be printed in a convenient, accessible and cheap form, something in character with the proceedings &c. of various Scientific Societies, and the flora of some of the Colonies published under the auspices of the Colonial Office and the direction of the Superintendent at Kew. I appear to have made some subsequent reference upon the subject, as on the 12th May 1863 I was informed by you that before determining upon the question the manuscript of the Reports &c. should be submitted to the Controller of Stationery with the view of obtaining an estimate of the probable cost, and I was directed to put myself in communication with the Controller on the subject. This I did, and a gentleman from the Stationery Office called at the Commission Office at No 2 Victoria Street, but he was unable to say positively what the size and cost of a book of the kind would be from the materials being in an incomplete state, though it is in my recollection that he thought they would be quite moderate.

The proceedings of the Commission being now as I presume, finally closed, I beg permission again to bring the question under the consideration of the Secretary of State.

Amongst the Commission records there are some valuable papers which ought not to be lost sight of, vizt: geological, zoological, and botanical reports prepared by the scientific officers attached to the Commission which received the approval of eminent authorities in the several branches to whom they were submitted; with zoological and botanical catalogues of the collections made and deposited in the British & Kew Museums; and there are also 9 lithographic plates of interesting zoological objects which were prepared at the British Museum while the collection was being arranged and catalogued in that institution, and which I deposited at the Topographical Office upon the Commission Office being closed to await any future

action that might be taken. I proposed also to furnish meteorological notes and tables and some ethnological notes and vocabularies, which Capt. C. W. Wilson R.E. the original secretary to the Commission undertook to supply, and which it is likely he would be still able to do as I understand he is about to be employed in London at the Topographical Office. I intended to preface the above subjects by a short narrative describing the operation of the Commission; supplemented by notes and tables of astronomical determinations and positions, limited to such an amount of detail as would exhibit the data upon which the demarcation of the Boundary line depends. Sketch maps in explanation of the narrative could be prepared at the Topographical Office by reduction from the Commission Maps, at small expense; and the book would be greatly improved by the addition of a few lithographed illustrations—say about six or eight—copied from photographs taken by the Commission.

The addition of magnetic notes and tables to the above named subjects might depend upon the opinion of the president of the Royal Society as to their isolated value; but I believe that the observations taken by Captn. Haig were found to be of great value in extension of former observations. The time which has elapsed since the question of publication was first entertained and the dispersion of the officers attached to the Commission somewhat alter the means available for preparing and editing the several subjects; but I think the delay will not have made them less valuable and interesting. Though the state of his health prevented his joining me in Washington to attend the closing meetings of the joint Commission, I have reason to hope that Captn. R. W. Haig R.A. F.R.S., the Chief Astronomer to the Commission, would be quite able to supply the narrative of our proceedings and the astronomical notes, and to compile the astronomical tables &c., and also to undertake the editorship of the book if its preparation should be authorized by Her Majesty's Government. He would I am sure receive all possible assistance from Captn. Wilson and Lieut: Anderson who acted as secretaries to the Commission throughout its operations, and from any other of the officers who might be within his reach; and the official records of the Commission, which are very complete, are at his command; and I do not doubt that the result would be the production of a permanent and valuable record of an important and international undertaking.

I respectfully submit the above suggestions to the consideration of the Secretary of State; and if they should be favorably entertained, I beg to say that Lieut: Anderson would do all in his power to facilitate communication with and assist Captain Haig, whose continued ill-health will I regret to say prevent his putting himself into personal communication with the Foreign Office.

I have the hononr to be, sir,
Your most obedient
humble servant

J. S. HAWKINS
Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H. M. Commissioner.

The Under Secretary of State,
Foreign Office,
Downing Street.

Endorsement: Respecting publication of the proceedings of the Boundary Commn. under the Treaty of Washington dated 15th June 1846.

F. O. 1468,
America,
1865-71.

H. M. Boundary Commission,
Barbados, W.I., 5th June, 1869.

Sir,—Upon the dissolution of the Commission for the demarcation of the *land* Boundary in North Western America under the Treaty of 15th June 1846 I request instructions as to the disposal of its records.

The Astronomical computations &c. should I think be deposited in the Royal Observatory Greenwich, as in the case of the Maine Boundary Commission; to which I presume the Astronomer Royal would make no objection. The other records, viz: correspondence, duplicate accounts, &c. are very complete and ought I think to be preserved. I therefore beg to suggest that Lieut. S. Anderson R.E. the Secretary, be directed to select such only of the papers as are worth retention as records of the operations under the Treaty, and to pack them away in one or more of the metal lined mulo boxes in which they have hitherto been kept, which might then be stored in the vaults of the Foreign Office. The useless papers should be destroyed. Requesting that the necessary instructions may be conveyed to Lieut: Anderson at Chatham I have the honour to be,

Your most obedient humble servant

J. S. HAWKINS
Colonel R.E.
H.M. Commissioner.

The Under Secretary of State,
Foreign Office, Downing Street.

Endorsement. Requesting instructions as to the disposal of the records of the *land* boundary Commission under the Treaty of Washington dated 15 June 1846.

F. O. 1468,
America,
1865-71.

H. M. Boundary Commission
Barbados, W.I. 7th June, 1869.

My Lord,—I have the honour to inform you that upon my return from Washington I resumed my military duties at this place on this day, from which date inclusive I shall cease to draw any salary as Boundary Commissioner. I trust that the report of my recent proceedings at Washington will have been found satisfactory by Her Majesty's Government and I presume that the Commission for the demarcation of the *land* Boundary in North Western America under the Treaty of 15th June 1846 will now be dissolved. As therefore the services of the several executive officers will no longer be required upon it, your Lordship will perhaps think it expedient to make a communication to that effect to His Royal Highness The Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief and the Secretary of State for War; and as no previous recognition has been made of them, I hope it will be in your power at the same time to make favourable mention of the zeal and ability displayed by those officers in the prosecution of an arduous and prolonged service which has at length been brought to a successful termination. Their names are:—Captn. R. W. Haig R. A. F.R.S. Chief Astronomer, Major C. J. Darrah, R.E. Assistant Astronomer, Captn. C. W. Wilson R.E. Secretary, Lieut: S. Anderson R.E. Assistant Surveyor and Secretary after the return of the Commission to England.

The details of the duties performed by the various officers will be found at length in the various reports addressed by me to your Lordship's predecessors during the progress of the operations, and I have now only to repeat the expression of the sense I entertain of the hearty and friendly co-operation I experienced from all of them from the first to last. In conclusion I venture to observe that some mark of Her Majesty's approval upon the completion of our labours would be very gratifying to myself, and to the officers and men who served for so long a period under my command.

I have the honour to be,
Your Lordship's most obedient
humble servant

J. S. HAWKINS
Colonel Rl. Engrs.
H.M. Commissioner.

The Right Honble:
The Secretary of State
&c. &c. &c.
Foreign Office.

Endorsement. From Col : J. S. Hawkins R.E. H.M. Boundary Commissioner. Barbados 7th June 1869 by Mail Steamer Received June 29th '69. Reporting return of Col: Hawkins from Washington, and the completion of duties under the Commission for the demarcation of the *land* Boundary under the Treaty of June 15th 1846.

F. O. 1468,
America,
1865-71.

NORTH AMERICAN LAND BOUNDARY COMMISSION.
ROYAL ENGINEERS ESTABLISHMENT,
CHATHAM, July 22, 1869.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that I deposited with Mr. Hertslet at the Foreign Office on the 17th inst : the series of *Maps* of the North American Boundary Commission amounting in all to 21 sheets, that had been left in my charge for the purpose of making certain alterations and additions that had been noted during the verification of the series with the American Maps at Washington. The corrections required have been made to all the maps except the series bearing the signatures of Colonel Hawkins and the American Commissioner, which are the joint maps of the Commission.

The corrections and additions required to make the joint maps agree with the American maps have not been made, as Mr. Byrgne instructed me to make no alterations in the maps, over the signatures of the Commissioners. A list of the corrections, &c., required is forwarded herewith, as a record of errata and addenda to be referred to whenever the maps are consulted. I beg to add that the American Commissioner in order to save time, signed our maps subject to the corrections, then only made in pencil on the maps, being properly made in ink on our return to this Country, and the list of corrections required as per accompanying list, mentioned above, was prepared in the presence of the American Chief Astronomer. Accompanying the series of maps in Mr. Hertslet's charge are two extra sheets one being a list of astronomical stations and Boundary monuments and the other a collection of Photographic views illustrating the Boundary cuttings and monuments thus making 23 sheets in all.

In compliance with the instructions conveyed to me in your letter of the 6th inst: enclosing Colonel Hawkins' letter to you of June 5th I have handed over to the Astronomer Royal the Astronomical and Surveying records of the Commission.

I have selected such records as should be preserved in the Foreign Office and are of such a form as they can be bound in books, and propose to retain them pending reference to the Stationery Office concerning publication, on which subject I have to-day received instructions from Mr. Atway. The books of the Commission as detailed in list 2, forwarded herewith have been packed in a box by themselves, and I propose to forward them by rail to the Foreign Office addressed to the Librarian. The other records of the Commission being now useless will be destroyed according to Colonel Hawkins' wishes.

I have the honour to be,
Sir, your most obedient,
humble servant,

S. ANDERSON, *Lieut. R.E.*,
Secretary, N.A.B. Commission.

The Right Honourable
Edmund Hammond, C.B.
Under Secretary of State,
Foreign Office.

Endorsement :—Reporting proceedings, list of corrections to be noted in maps and books forwarded to the Foreign Office.

F. O. 1468, America, 1865-71.

Enclosure No I.

List of corrections and additions required to be made to the joint maps of the British North American Land Boundary Commission, in order to make the British maps agree exactly with the American maps ; the maps were compared at Washington in May 1869.

Sheet 1.

Add various streams, trails, &c., as shown in pencil, and write the following names :—

1 Point Garry.—2 Point Pelly.—3 Westham Island.—4 Cowitchin, site of Indian Village to be marked.—5 North Channel.—6 New Westminster, site to be marked.—7 Pitt River.—8 Manson Island.—9 Barnston Island.—10 Kaitze, mark site of Indian Village.—11 Derby, mark site.—12 McMillan Island.—13 Mark site of Fort ⊏ and town and write name Fort Langley.—14 Crescent Island.—15 Kwo-tis-a-lick Creek. Write Chiloweyuck River as on Sheet 2.—16 Obelisk.—17 Cheahwassen Indian Village.—18 Simiahmoo Bay.—19 Parallel Station.—20 Drayton Harbour.—21 Birch Point.—22 Birch Bay.—23 Tahtaloo Creek.—24 Callam Creek.—25 Conlahm Creek.—26 Sumass River, twice.—27 Gulf of Georgia.—28 Nooksahk River.—29 Trail from Whatcom. To be put in some swampy features along Parallel, &c., from Strip map. Work up vicinity a little. Correct features by reference to strip map ; or as pencelled at :—

3rd Monument west of 122° 40′
2nd " east of 122° 35′
1st " west of 122° 30′ and alter hill features to match.
Centre monument between 122° 25′ & 30′.
Trail east of 122° 25′.

Position of Lake in 122° 20′ relatively to Mountains. Position of small hill west of 122° 15′. Bend of Sumass River on Parallel, so as to pass

between two monuments. Correct spelling of Chiloweyuck Depot. 30. Tilbury Island. 31. Annacis Island. 32. Boundary Bay. Note. The Nooksahk River is pencilled in full wide, and should be penned in well within the pencil marks.

Sheet 2.

To strengthen some of the names.
To mark Skagit Cache (°) plainer.
do Summit Cache.
Alter position of Stream between ⅞ at Pasayten in accordance with strip map. To strengthen some of the principal creeks in all the maps.
To strengthen W. monument at Skagit.
Add word "Roche" to Station.

Sheet 3.

Alter position of stream between monuments at Pasayten, as in sheet 2. Make slight alteration of west side of Lake Osoyoos on Parallel in accordance with Strip map.
Alter trails between 2nd and 3rd monuments west of Osoyoos and add trail to Lake, from Strip map.
Alter stream to east side of 2nd monument, from east sheet line, as in Strip map, and strengthen features on both sides of gorge, especially east side, but Sheet 4 preserve uniformity between Sheets 3 and 4.

Sheet 4.

Make similar alteration to stream between 2nd and 3rd monuments from West Sheet line, as on Sheet 3. The monument at N.E. end of Haig's pond is close to the pond, as shown in Strip map. Position of Pond to be altered accordingly. Write name Haig's Pond in small italics. The first monument east of 119° 5′ Meridian is more on crest of hill. Alter-stream to west side of 1st monument East of 119° meridian, as shewn in Strip map. Alter feature at centre monument between 118° 20′ and 25′ so as to shew it on ridge. Alter feature on monument 118° 5′ 16″ so as to shew it on hill top. Write name "Haig's Pond" in small italics, on parallel between 119° 5′ and 10′. Write name "Little Dalles" on Columbia River.

Sheet 5.

Alter feature west of 117° 45′, so as to shew monument on ridge. Shade out the hill on 117° 40′ on Parallel. Mark site of Fort Shepherd  on west side of River. Write "Kootenay River" in italics Capitals, same size as on Sheet 6.

Sheet 6.

Alter River so as to run between 2nd and 3rd Monuments from West, see Strip map. Yahk Station. Write Tobacco River, in italics, as on Sheet 7. Shew position (°) and write U.S. Cache. Kootenay River in same character as on Sheet 7. Place additional monument on east side of Mooyie River, even if a little out of Longitude, touching bank of River.

Sheet 7.

Shew (°) of U.S Cache 115° 10′ as on Sheet 6. Alter river and features at Wigwam station in accordance with Strip map. Continue trail

on east side of Flathead River at both ends. Erase eastern branch of Stream at E. Kootenay Monument, east of 115° 5′. Write Rocky Monuments twice, in block Roman.

True copy from original list prepared by Col: Hawkins, R.E.

S. ANDERSON,
Lt. R.E.

List 2.

Books belonging to the North American Land Boundary Commission, transmitted to the Foreign Office on the close of the Commission.

3 Copies of British Association Catalogues:—Part 1.
Richardson's North American Zoology
" " " Fauna Part 2
" " " Zoology " 4
Bagay's Logarithms 2 volumes
Owen's Geological Survey of Wisconsin &c. Illustrations.
Beeche's Geological Observer.
Dana's Mineralogy
Woodward Recent and Fossil Shells
Phillip's Geology
2 Copies Bailey's Astronomical Tables & Formulae.
Galbraith's Surveying & Engineering
2 Copies Babbage's Logarithms.
Vol. XI. Pacific Railroad report.
Shadwell on Chronometers.
2 Copies Shadwell Occultation Tables.
Pictet's Palæontologie 4 Vols & Atlas.
Raper's Practice of Navigation.
3 12-year Catalogues.
2 Copies of Greenwich Appendices.
3 six-year Catalogues.
10 Five figure logarithm Books
Endorsement: 2 In Lieut: Anderson's July 22nd, 1869.

F. O. 1468.
America
1865-71.

ROYAL ENGINEERS OFFICE
BARBADOS, W.I.
10th August, 1869.

SIR,—I was very sorry to learn from Lieut: Anderson R.E. that in consequence of a technical objection to making any alterations to the Maps delineating the Boundary in North Western America under the Treaty of 15th June 1846 after their counter signature by the United States Commissioner and myself, by instructions from Mr. Bergne he has been prevented having a few trifling corrections made and some names added to the maps prior to delivering them over to the Foreign Office. I the more regret it, as this contretemps might have been avoided by very simple precautions had I foreseen it, which I admit I perhaps ought to have done. I beg to explain that the British and American maps were separately and very carefully compared by myself, and by the United States Chief Astronomer; and the only discrepancies of the slightest importance were found to be in the position of three or four of the Boundary monuments on our Maps, which were caused by the monuments having been inserted on the

maps by their values as derived from the astronomical determinations of the joint Commission, as the *last* process, it was done in fact while we were in Washington; and the discrepancies were altogether due to slight errors of topography caused by the double process of making the preliminary tracings and then transferring the features to the maps, which on the small scale of the maps affected the relative position of the monuments on their being *afterwards* plotted. In one case two monuments were shown on the same instead of opposite sides of a stream, and in others they did not fall accurately upon features which had been selected as suitable positions for them. I further found that more names had been put upon the American maps than had been shown upon the tracings previously agreed upon, to which there was no objection, and which did not in the least affect the Boundary; but I thought it desirable and wished to assimilate the two sets of maps as much as possible, and therefore noted them for addition to our maps, as well as the topographical discrepancies on the Boundary for correction. When signing the maps it was verbally agreed upon and distinctly understood that the corrections and additions noted by me were to be made on the British Maps, which would then be as nearly fac-similes of the American Maps as such elaborate drawings in different styles made 3,000 miles apart could well be expected to be! I might have had what was requisite done in Washington, but we wished to have it done by our own draftsmen; and owing to the infrequency of communication with this place the delay might have kept me another month in America. Or I might have obtained the United States Commissioner's signature to a list of the corrections &c. to be made, and this precaution I am very sorry I did not think of and take. I was aware that some correction to be made on the British maps was noted in the final protocol of the Maine Boundary Commission; but that I think affected the number and position of the monuments defining the line; whereas in this case the demarcation of the Boundary is quite right and only slight errors of drawing require correction. I therefore thought that any formal mention of them in the protocol would be quite out of place. I may add that the topography was verified by reference to the larger scale map prepared by us, which was made entirely from our own original data and would be used in correcting the features of the joint map in the cases and to the small extent alluded to.

Under the above circumstances I trust that the requisite corrections and additions noted by myself *prior* to signature, and agreed to by my colleague, will be permitted to be made. The former are of real importance to the accuracy of the maps as delineating the Boundary, which would be very imperfectly done by attaching a note of the errors to the maps;—and the latter would not affect the authenticity of the maps in the slightest degree, but merely make them more full and complete and coincident with the American maps. Or even now the United States Commissioner's signature to a list of the alterations to be made might be obtained, which I feel sure would not be withheld; and if that alternative be adopted, it would be necessary for Lieut: Anderson to send me a list for submission to Mr. Campbell, or time might be saved by his communicating on my behalf with the Secretary to the American Commission.

I had hoped that fresh photozincographic plates of the corrected maps would be taken, that copies of the maps supplied to the Colonial Office &c. might accurately shew the Boundary, which would not be done by copies

taken from the original plates (which moreover do not shew the mounments on the line); and as before said, attaching an erratum to the uncorrected maps would be a very clumsy expedient.

I have the honour to be, sir,
Your most obedient
humble servant
J. S. HAWKINS
Colonel Rl. Engineers.

The Under Secretary
of State
Foreign Office,
Downing Street.

Endorsement. From Colonel J. S. Hawkins Royal Engineers Barbados, W.I. 10th August 1869. By Royal Mail Steamer. Received Sept. 1.
Respecting corrections to maps of the Boundary in North Western America, under the Treaty of 15th June 1846.

F. O. 1468, America, No. 34.

WASHINGTON,
January 25th, 1870.

From Mr. Fish, Jan. 19, 1870.

MY LORD,—With reference to Your Lordship's despatch No. 344 of the 16th ultimo, I have the honour to inclose copy of a note which I have received from Mr. Fish, and in which he expresses his readiness to sign with me the Declaration as amended by Your Lordship approving and adopting the maps prepared by the joint Commission for surveying and marking the Boundaries between the British possessions and the United States along the 49th Parallel of North Latitude to the middle of the channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island—I shall therefore take an early opportunity of carrying out Your Lordship's instructions on this matter.

I have the honor to be with the highest respect
My Lord
Your Lordship's most obedient
humble servant
EDWARD THORNTON.

The Earl of Clarendon K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsement. 1870 Washington Janry 25. Mr. Thornton No. 34 Recd. Feb. 5 by Messenger to New York. N.W. Boundary Maps. Mr. Fish willing to sign declaration as amended by Lord Clarendon.

F. O. 1468, 1865-71.

Foreign Office,
August, 22nd, 1870.

Draft to Col: HAWKINS R.E.
Pomona House
Great Malvern

From Mr. Thornton, No. 339, July 29, 1870, in original.

SIR,—I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you for your perusal the accompanying Dispatch from H. M's Minister at Washington by which you will see that the American Government assent to the inser-

tion in the signed maps of the Boundary along the 49th parallel, of all the additions specified in the lists prepared in October last by Lieut: Anderson at your direction with the exception of two, one of which they object to wholly, the other they are prepared to accept on condition that a further description be added to it. Lord Granville requests you will be good enough to favour him with your opinion whether what is proposed by the American Government may be assented to, and the question closed. If so, His Lordship presumes that the maps had better be sent to you or Lieut: Anderson at Chatham to be completed.

G.

F. O. 1468
America.

North American
Boundary Commission

Topographical Office,
4 New Street,
Spring Gardens,
22nd September, 1870.

Sir,—In reply to your letter of the 22nd August giving cover to Despatch No: 339, 29th July, from Her Majesty's Minister at Washington, and copies of other correspondence respecting proposed additions and corrections to the signed maps of the Land Boundary between British and United States territories along the 49th Parallel west of the Rocky Mountains, I have the honour to state for the information of the Secretary of State that there is no objection whatever to the modifications in the lists of corrections furnished by me, proposed by the American Government; viz: to describe the "Obelisk" on the Eastern shore of the Gulf of Georgia (No. 16. Sheet 1) as the "initial point," and to omit the name "Boundary Bay" (No: 32 on the same sheet). I beg permission to remark that the United States Commissioner appears to attach some importance to designating the obelisk as the "initial point," from its being the point of separation between the land and water boundaries; but though it *is* the point where the 49th parallel strikes the eastern shore of the Gulf of Georgia it is not specially alluded to in the Boundary Treaty. As however its being so called can have no adverse effect upon the settlement of the still open question of the water Boundary, there can be no objection to acceding to the wishes of the Commissioner. With regard to "Boundary Bay," I was not before aware that any objection was entertained to so harmless and suitable a name. I think it was adopted from the Admiralty chart of the survey made by the present Hydrographer, and the bay will probably continue to be known by it notwithstanding its omission on the Boundary map. There really can be no greater objection to it than to the numerous other names in the same locality given by English and American discoverers and surveyors.

This arrangement will probably close the question; and it would appear necessary to make a communication to that effect to the American Government, that the word "obelisk" may be added to the United States Map. From the notes made upon the lists it would also appear to be intended to make some slight alterations on the American maps in conformity with the corrected British maps. As Lieut: Anderson does not possess facilities at Chatham for correcting the maps and it will also be necessary to correct and complete the zincograph plates which are now in *this* office, to strike off the required number of impressions to mount and bind the original maps for deposit in the Foreign Office, and to bind a complete set of the copies

for transmission to the United States Government and perhaps also some other sets for use and reference in the Foreign and Colonial Offices and in the Colony itself without the necessity of applying to the originals, I have the honour to suggest that all this work can be best done in the Topographical Office, the present Director of which is Captain C. W. Wilson, R.E., who was Secretary to the Boundary Commission throughout its active operations, and besides being intimately acquainted with the whole subject would take great interest in the completion of the Commission records, in communication with Lieut: Anderson and myself. Captn. Wilson would render accounts for the necessary expenditure in the same way as for any other work performed by him for the Foreign Office. If this suggestion is approved of, the maps &c, now at the Foreign Office should be sent to Captn. Wilson at this Office—together with the zincograph copies of the United States maps which I understand to have been received from the American Govt. I herewith return Despatch No. 339 29th July 1870 from Her Majesty's Minister at Washington

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most obedient
humble servant

J. S. HAWKINS,
Colonel R.E.

The Under Secretary of State
Foreign Office
Downing Street.

Endorsement. 1870 London 22nd September Colonel Hawkins R.E. Boundary Commissioner 1 Enclosure. Received Sept. 22. By Messenger. Report upon proposed alteration to British maps of Boundary in North West America under Treaty of 15th June 1846.

PART V

FOREIGN OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE

NORTH-WEST COAST AMERICA--ALASKA

Draft—
William R.
Lord Durham.
No. 12.

FOREIGN OFFICE, Novr. 13th, 1835.

MY LORD,—I transmit to your excellency the accompanying copies of a letter, and its enclosures, received from the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company complaining that the Russian Authorities on the North West Coast of America, have interfered with an expedition fitted out under the directions of the Company for the purpose of forming a settlement, ten leagues up the Stikine River in about 56° 40′ North Latitude and that the Compy. have in consequence sustained a loss of about £22,000. The rights of the Crowns of England and Russia on the North West Coast of America, are, as your excellency is aware defined in a Treaty concluded at St. Petersburgh on the 16-28 February 1825, of which I enclose a copy for more easy reference. "The sixth article of that Treaty stipulates that the subjects of "His Britannic Majesty from whatever quarter they may arrive, whether "from the ocean or from the interior of the continent, shall forever enjoy "the right of navigating freely and without any hindrance whatever all "the Rivers and Streams which in their course towards the Pacific Ocean "may cross the line of demarcation, upon the line of Coast described in "Article III of the present Convention.

The 7th Article stipulates that "For the space of 10 years from the "signature of the present convention, the vessels of the two powers, or those "belonging to their respective subjects, shall mutually be at liberty to fre-"quent without any hindrance whatever all the inland Seas, the Gulphs, "Havens and Creeks, on the Coast mentioned in Article III for the pur-"pose of fishing and of trading with the Natives."

The Treaty having been concluded on the 16-28 day of February 1825, the ten years specified in the last mentioned Article did not expire until the 28th February of the present year. But notwithstanding this the Russian authorities on the Coast issued on the 15-27 May 1834 a notification to Foreign Merchants vessels, that henceforth no trade would be allowed with the Indians within the Territory of Russia; and in virtue of the same notification warned off the British expedition which arrived off the Stikine River on the 18th June 1834. But the British Expedition although entitled under the Treaty to frequent and trade in the waters of the Russian Dominion until the expiration of the above mentioned period of 10 years had not been fitted out with that view but was undertaken for the purpose of exercising the Right secured to the British subjects *forever* by the sixth article of the Treaty "To navigate freely any of those streams, which in "their course towards the Pacific, cross the line of demarcation upon the "line of Coast described in the Treaty," and the ultimate object of the Expedition was to form a settlement within the British Territory.

The obvious meaning of the 6th Article of the Treaty, is that British Settlers should have opportunity of conveying to the sea, the produce of their industry, notwithstanding that the coast itself is in the possession of Russia. And His Majesty's Government certainly do not imagine that the Cabinet of St. Petersburgh will be disposed to set up in opposition to the clear stipulation of the Treaty the argument used by the Russian Authorities in justification of their conduct, namely that the formation of the intended British Establishment might prove injurious to Russian commerce. The Treaty recognizes no such monstrous principle as involved in that argument. On the contrary the fifth article stipulates "That no establishment "shall be formed by either of the two parties within the limits assigned by "the two preceding Articles to the possessions of the other" and therefore

clearly implies that the respective Governments contemplated the formation of New Establishments within their respective Territories and the subsequent article secured to all British establishments then formed, or thereafter to be formed, a free communication with the ocean through the Territories of Russia.

No less unfounded is another pretence set up by the Russian authorities as a ground of justification for their conduct and which they seek to draw from the second article of the Treaty. That article stipulates that "in "order to prevent the right of navigating and fishing exercised upon the "ocean by the subjects of the High contracting parties, from becoming the "pretext for an illicit commerce it is agreed that the subjects of His "Britannic Majesty shall not land at any place where there may be a "Russian Establishment without the permission of the Governor or Com- "mandant." It does not appear that the British Expedition referred to in the present papers, had any design whatever to land at a Russian Establishment, or to carry on Commerce of any kind upon the Coast. But even if the British Expedition had manifested any disposition to land, the Russian Authorities could only have been justified in preventing them from doing so—and could have no right whatever to prevent the Expedition from passing up the River. With regard to the further allegations of the Russian Authorities "That the 6th Article of the Convention can have no "application to such Rivers as the Stikine upon which shores there is no "British Establishment in the interior and which is besides an insignificant "and shallow River, and interrupted by Cataracts in such a manner, as "not to be adapted for facilitating the communications with the British "possessions in the Interior."

The fifth article of the Treaty disposes of the first part of this allegation and with regard to the latter part of it I have only to observe that the 6th Article of the Treaty contains no limitations as to the size depth or character of the Rivers, to which it is applicable but declares generally "That the subjects of His Britannic Majesty from whatever quarter they "may arrive, whether from the ocean, or from the Interior of the Conti- "nent, shall forever enjoy the right of navigating freely and without "hindrance all the Rivers and Streams which in their course towards the "Pacific Ocean, cross the line of demarcation upon the line of coast "described in Article III of the present Convention." I cannot conclude my observations upon this subject, without expressing some surprise that the Russian Authorities at the very moment that they were driving the British Expedition away from the coast by threats of actual violence should quote the 11th Article of the Convention which provides that "in every case of "complaint on account of an infraction of the articles of the present Con "vention, the civil and military authorities of the High contracting parties "without previously acting or taking any forcible measure shall make an "exact and circumstantial Report to their respective Courts."

Neither can I pass over the unbecoming Declaration of the Russian Captain Zarembo, to the superintendent of the British Expedition, that his instructions were to prevent the Expedition, and that by those, and not by the Treaty would he be guided.

His Majesty's Government cannot entertain a doubt of the existence on the part of Russia of a disposition to execute with good faith the provisions of the Treaty and are convinced that the conduct of the local authorities was unsanctioned by the Government at St. Petersburgh, and will be disavowed by that Government.

Your Excellency is therefore instructed to bring the subject without delay before the Russian Cabinet, to claim redress and compensation for the British subjects who have been thereby aggrieved and to express the

confident expectation of His Majesty's Government that such orders will be given to the Russian Authorities on the coast as may prevent the recurrence of similar violation of the Treaty.

F. O. 1638, America, 1835-68.

WASHINGTON, April 2nd, 1867.

Confidential
No. 102.

MY LORD,—The Russian Government have entered into a Treaty ceding the whole of their possessions in North America to the United States for seven million dollars.

The Negotiation was conducted with the greatest secrecy, nor was it known until the Proclamation of the President appeared summoning an extra Session of the Senate to consider it together with other executive questions of interest. The Russian Minister states the motives of the sale to be the little value and unproductive nature of the Territory, the expense of the force necessary to protect it and preserve order, and the desire of getting rid of a possession which may ultimately involve them in questions with the United States—But considering the condition of the Turkish Empire and the ambitious views of Russia in that quarter, the aggressive policy of the United States undisguisedly bent on ruling North America without a rival—And recollecting that Great Britain is the opponent common to both, it seems not unreasonable to infer that the object of Russia is to provide the means of neutralizing the efforts of Great Britain in the event of antagonism in the East. The United States will find means of evading a settlement of the questions arising out of the late war with Gt. Britain, they will base claims for cession of British Columbia or other territory as satisfaction for what Mr. Seward calls the political wrong and material injury done to the United States by the recognition of the Confederates as belligerents, and there will be an understanding between the two Powers as to the proper period for carrying out simultaneously their projects. (Unless a great change takes place in public opinion, I regret to say that this policy will meet with general support in the United States. France has receded from Mexico before the menaces of this country, Russia makes sacrifices to gain her friendship, and it only remains to humiliate Great Britain to complete the self satisfaction of this people. It would seem however that the republican party are not by any means satisfied as to the value of the purchase, as they are certainly indisposed to give their sanction to a measure which must redound to the credit of the administration.

New York Tribune, April 1st, 1867.

The article I enclose from the New York Tribune gives the views of that party and it is certain that the Treaty will meet with considerable opposition in the Senate on financial and economical grounds. It may be doubted whether the extension will prove a source of strength to the United States, but it will certainly act prejudicially to our interests as a step towards the absorption of this Northern continent.

I have the honour to be,
With the highest respect,
My Lord,
Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,
FREDERICK WRIGHT-BRUCE.

The LORD STANLEY, M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsement.

1867 Washington April 2nd.
Sir Fred Wright-Bruce
Confidential No. 102. 1 enclo
Recd April 14 By messgr to N. York
Russian Treaty with the U.S.
She cedes her possessions in N. America to the U. S. for 7,000,000 dollars.
Article fr N. York "Tribune"

F. O. 1638, America, 1835-68, No. 117.

St. Petersburgh, April 4, 1867.

My Lord,—I received on the evening of the 1st Instant Your Lordship's Telegram of that date relative to the sale of the territory of Russia in America to the United States, and I lost no time in endeavouring to obtain some information on the subject. The result of my enquiries as I had the honor to report by Telegram the same evening, was that the alleged arrangement had been under negotiation for some time, but that no information of its having been completed had been received from the Russian Minister at Washington, information however which subsequently arrived, as I reported in my telegram of the 3rd instant. The reason given to me for the sale was that the Russian American Company though receiving an annual Subvention of two hundred thousand rubles from the Government, was almost in a state of bankruptcy, its stock having fallen from one hundred and fifty rubles to seventy-five or eighty, and that while the territory was therefore a source of expense instead of profit to the Empire, it would be entirely incapable of being defended during war, if measures were taken for its conquest by a maritime Power. During the two days which followed I found that I was almost the only person in society who appeared to have heard of the transaction, and many persons holding important official appointments to whom I spoke of it, treated my information as unfounded. It was not till the 4th Instant that the report in the London Papers became generally known, when two of the leading organs of the press here declared it to be unworthy of belief, and insisted that a report of the kind could only have been circulated by the enemies of Russia, for it was incredible that she would sell a portion of Her territory and a number of her orthodox Subjects and wound the National feelings of the Country for the paltry sum of seven millions of dollars, of which at least three millions would have to be paid to the Russo-American Company, as an indemnity for the withdrawal of its charter, which had only recently been renewed for a term of twenty years. The next rumors, according to these papers, would be the sale of the Crimea, the Caucasus or the Baltic Provinces. The "Viest" the organ of the aristocratic Party, alluded to the report as one of the aburd stories frequently invented about Russia on the Continent. The Moscow Gazette has not yet mentioned the subject, but I am told that the impression produced at Moscow was of a most painful character. Under an apparent apprehension therefore of further and more positive expressions of dissatisfaction on the part of the Press, the enclosed notice acknowledging that the sale had been effected for Commercial objects, and hinting that it might also advance the political interests of the Empire, was circulated here on the 8th instant in a flying Supplement to the "Journal of St. Petersburg" with a view to calm the public mind until the Government are in a

200,000 rubles.

dollars 7,000,000.

position to reveal the exact nature of the transaction. These criticisms however have not prevented the stock of the Company from rising nearly 100 per cent. Prince Gortchakoff on my referring to the transaction at a recent interview with His Excellency, spoke of it as being without any political importance, and as having been entered into for entirely economical reasons, and He expressed satisfaction at the English Press having apparently taken this view of it and as having considered it more calmly than that of Russia.

I said it might have been considered a friendly act on the part of the Russian Government if She had afforded Her Majesty's Government or the Government of Canada an opportunity of purchasing the territory which has been sold, but that their not having done so, was materially unimportant as I felt assured it would not have been bought—I have the honour to be, with great truth and respect,

My Lord,
Your Lordship's most obedient
humble servant
(Signed) ANDREW BUCHANAN.

The Right Honble.
Lord Stanley, M.P.
etc. etc. etc.

Endorsed: 1867 St. Petersburg, April 4th, Sir A. Buchanan No. 117. Recd. Apl. 15, by L. M. Webster. Sale of Russo-American Territory to U. States

F. O. 1638, America, 1835-68.

Foreign Office, Apl. 16, 1867.

Draft
SIR A. BUCHANAN
No. 71

SIR,—I have to acquaint your Excy: that H. M. Government approve the language you held in your convn. with Prince Gortchakow, on the subject of the Sale of the Russian territory in America to the United States, as reported in your Despatch No: 117 of 4th Inst: you were quite right in saying that if the Territory had been offered for sale to this Country it would not have been bought; the offer might have been an act of courtesy on the part of the Russian Govt. but it would certainly have been declined.

Endorsed: Draft Sir A Buchanan, No. 71 F.O. Apl 16 1867. Approving language to Pr. Gortchakow respg. sale of Russian Territory to United States.

Russia—

In replying quote the following Initial Letter

M

F. O. 1638, America 1835-68.

ADMIRALTY, 3rd October, 1867.

SIR,—With reference to the reported cession of Russian America in the Pacific to the United States, I am commanded by My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to state for the fnformation of Lord Stanley that they consider it desirable that the *water* Boundary between the British and Rus sian Possessions in the Pacific should be clearly defined. The terms of the Boundaries are given in the text of the Treaty of 1825, but their Lordships are not aware that they were ever defined on any Map or Chart. The Coast was surveyed by Vancouver in the years 1792-3-4 and the names of the Boundaries used in the Treaty are those given by him in the Survey. There has never, to their Lordships knowledge, been any dispute between Russia and this Country as to the actual limits of the respective Possessions, and there is a Hudson's Bay settlement within a few miles of our Northern Boundary, but written Conventions are frequently in a measure vague and have before now been interpreted differently by Parties interested. In the case of the Oregon Treaty of 1846 many years have been extended in profitless discussions. Land and Water Commissions have been employed at an enormous expense—and the question still remains unsettled from the omission to have the Boundary even generally traced on a Chart. My Lords would therefore suggest for the consideration of Lord Stanley that, in the event of Russia having made, or hereafter making, any communication to Her Majesty's Government on the subject of the cession of Her Territories in America to the United States, arrangements should be made with the Russian Govt. for having the Water Boundaries between Russian and British Possessions clearly defined on a Chart, and that Russia should obtain the acquiescence of the United States to the Boundaries thus defined.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient servant
J. H. BRIGGS.

The Right Honble.
E. HAMMOND
FOREIGN OFFICE

Endorsed: October, 1867. Want the *water* boundary between English & Russian Possessions on *Pacific coast of America to be* clearly defined. Departmental minute.

F. O. 1638, America, 1835-68.

Foreign Office, October 15, 1867.

Draft
SIR A. BUCHANAN
No: 192

Oct. 3.

SIR,—You will perceive from the inclosed copy of a letter from the Admiralty that it is considered desirable, with the view of avoiding any question hereafter, that H. M's Govt., should be in possession of the exact position and extent of the Territories in America ceded by Russia to the United

States, and that the *water* boundary between the British and Russian Possessions in the Pacific should be clearly defined. I have accordingly to instruct you to endeavour to induce the Russian Govt. to carry out the wishes of the Admiralty as set forth in their letter.

Endorsed : Dft. Sir A. Buchanan, No. 192 *F.O. Oct. 15, 1867.*
(Copy of letter from Admiralty asking exact extent of *territory ceded by Russia to America.* To find out)

F. O. 1638,
America,
1835-68.

St. Petersburgh, October 23, 1867.

Confidential
No. 365.

My Lord,—At a recent interview with Prince Gortchacoff I placed in His Excellency's hands an extract from the letter of the Admiralty, of which a copy was enclosed in Your Lordship's Despatch No. 192 of the 15th inst., and I expressed a hope that he would be disposed to comply with the wish of the Lords Commissioners, that the Water Boundaries between the Russian possessions in America lately ceded to the United States, and those of Great Britain, should be clearly defined on a Chart, and that Russia should obtain the acquiescence of the United States to the boundaries thus defined. From the manner in which Prince Gortchacoff received this proposal, I fear there is little probability of his acceding to it. He said the territory was already ceded to the United States and that he could not enter into any negotiations with them as to the meaning of the Treaties which designated its Boundaries, which was now a question for Her Majesty's Government to discuss with the Cabinet at Washington. As he said also that he did not understand what was meant by a *Water* Boundary, I suggested that if he refer to the Treaty of 1825 and to the Topographical Department of the Government, he would obtain full information on the point, and I said it was not improbable that the Boundary referred to might be already defined on the Russian Charts. He said that if any such Chart existed he might perhaps be able to communicate it to Her Majesty's Government but he had no communication to make to them on the subject of the cession of the territories formerly possessed by Russia in America.

I asked whether there was any probability of his being prepared to speak to me again on the subject before the departure of the Messenger, but he said he did not understand clearly what was wanted and he must therefore decline for the present saying anything whatever about it. He asked me, however, to leave the extract, which I had communicated to him, of the Admiralty letter, and promised to have the subject inquired into with every wish to do what would be agreeable to Her Majesty's Government.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest respect,
My Lord,
Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,

ANDREW BUCHANAN.

The Lord Stanley, M.P.

Endorsed: 1867 St. Petersburg, Oct: 23. Sir Andrew Buchanan No: 365. Confidential—Recd. Oct. 28 per Messr. Haworth. Conversation with Prince Gortchacoff respg Water Boundary between *British* and LATE *Russian* possessions in N. America.

No. 366.

F. O. 1638, America, 1835-68.

ST. PETERSBURGH, October 23, 1867.

MY LORD,—With reference to Your Lordship's Despatch No. 192 of the 15th instant on the subject of the *Water* Boundary between the Russian possessions in America lately ceded to the United States, and those of Great Britain on the Pacific, I have the Honour to enclose herewith a translation of the Treaty for the cession of these territories, which has been published in this day's "Journal de St. Petersburgh" and I also enclose a Russian Chart corrected to 1864, on which the land Boundary line is traced, and consequently shows the point at which in the opinion of the Russian Government, the Water Boundary line in Portland Channel terminates.

I have the honour to be,
With the highest respect,
My Lord,
Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,
ANDREW BUCHANAN.

The LORD STANLEY, M.P.

Endorsed: 1867. St. Petersburgh, October 23. Sir A. Buchanan No. 366. Two inclosures Recd. Oct 28 By Messr. Haworth. Water Boundary between British & Russian newly acquired possessions in North America.

F. O. 1638, America, 1835-68.

ST. PETERSBURGH, October 24, 1867.

No. 370.
Most confidential.

MY LORD,—With reference to my despatch No. 366 of the 23rd instant, I have ascertained from a confidential source, that on an American map, delivered to the Russian Government and attached to the Russian copy of the Treaty for the cession of the late Russian possessions in America to the United States, the Water Boundary between the possessions acquired by the United States and the territory of Russia is traced, but that the map does not extend far enough East or South to include the Water Boundary between the possessions of Great Britain and the ceded territory.

I have the honour to be,
With the highest respect,
My Lord,
Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,
ANDREW BUCHANAN.

The LORD STANLEY, M.P.
&c., &c., &c.

Endorsed: No. 370 Recd. Oct 28 per Messr. Haworth has learnt that Water Boundary between British and late Russian possns. in N. America is not marked on U.S. Map.

F. O. 1638, America, 1835-68.

Foreign Office, October 28, 1867.

Draft.
Admiralty.

Sir A. Buchanan, Nos. 365, 366, 370.

SIR,—I am directed by Lord Stanley to transmit to you to be laid before the Lords Commrs. of the Admiralty the accompanying copies of Despatches from H. M's Ambassador at St. Petersburgh containing information with reference to the wish expressed in your letter of the 3rd instant that the Water Boundaries between the Russian possessions in America lately ceded to the United States and those of Great Britain should be cleary defined on a Chart.

Endorsed: Dft. Admiralty F.O. Oct. 28, 1867 Water Boundary between British and Russian America Copies of Sir A. Buchanan Nos. 365, 366 & 370 respy.

F. O. 1638, America, 1836-68.

ST. PETERSBURGH, October 30, 1867.

No. 373

Memorandum

MY LORD:—With reference to my despatch No. 365 of the 23rd instant marked confidential, I regret to say that my fear has been realized that the Russian Government would decline acceding to the wishes of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty respecting the Water Boundary between the late possessions of Russia in America and those of Gt. Britain on the Pacific.

Prince Gortchacoff informed me today that he had communicated on the subject with the Minister of Marine and the chief of the Russian Topographical Department, and that the only information they had enabled him to give me, was contained in a Memorandum which he placed in my hands, and which I have the honour to enclose herewith. As his Excellency said that Water Boundaries were never traced on maps, I replied that I thought Governments generally attached maps to Treaties in cases like the present, in which such water Boundaries were traced; and as I asked whether the Boundary between the possessions ceded to the United States and the Asiatic territories of Russia had not been defined in this manner, I was surprised to receive an assurance from His Excellency, that such a measure had not been considered necessary.

I have the honour to be,
With the highest respect,
My Lord,
Your Lordships, most obedient, humble servant,
ANDREW BUCHANAN.

The LORD STANLEY, M.P.
&c. &c. &c.

Endorsed: 1867 St. Petersburgh Oct: 30 Sir Andrew Buchanan No. 373 1 enclosure Recd. Novem: 4 per Messr from Berlin—Prince Gortchacoff states that Water Boundary was not marked between late Russian possns. in N. America and Asiatic Russian territory.

F. O. 1638,
America,
1835-68.

Foreign Office, Dec. 9, 1867.

Draft
Colonial Office
E.H.

Sir,—I have laid before Lord Stanley your letters of the 19th and 20th November and of the 3rd instant asking for His Lordship's opinion as to the instructions that should be sent to the Governor of Vancover's Island on certain points connected with the cession of Russian America to the United States, and I am directed by His Lordship to state to you in reply for the information of H. G. the D. of Buckingham and Chandos, that he does not see on what ground Great Britain could object to the establishment of an American military post opposite Fort Simpson.

With regard to the facilities respecting cattle requested by the United States officers, Lord Stanley considers that they should in common courtesy be granted independently of their being beneficial to the Colony—His Lordship also thinks that the Governor should give his advice if asked for to the American authorities respecting the control over the Indians and that if he could arrange the river limit it might be desirable to do so, that is to say if the possession of one or more Rocky Islets is likely to be of importance. Lord Stanley will consult the Queen's Advocate as to how far under International Law, the United States are now bound by the Treaty between Great Britain and Russia of 1825.

Endorsed : Dft. Colonial Office. E. H. F. O. Dec. 9, 1867. Cession of Russian N. America to U. S. Facilities as to Cattle should be given to the U. S. Auths a *river limit* settled if possible.

(Colonial Office Dec. 3.)